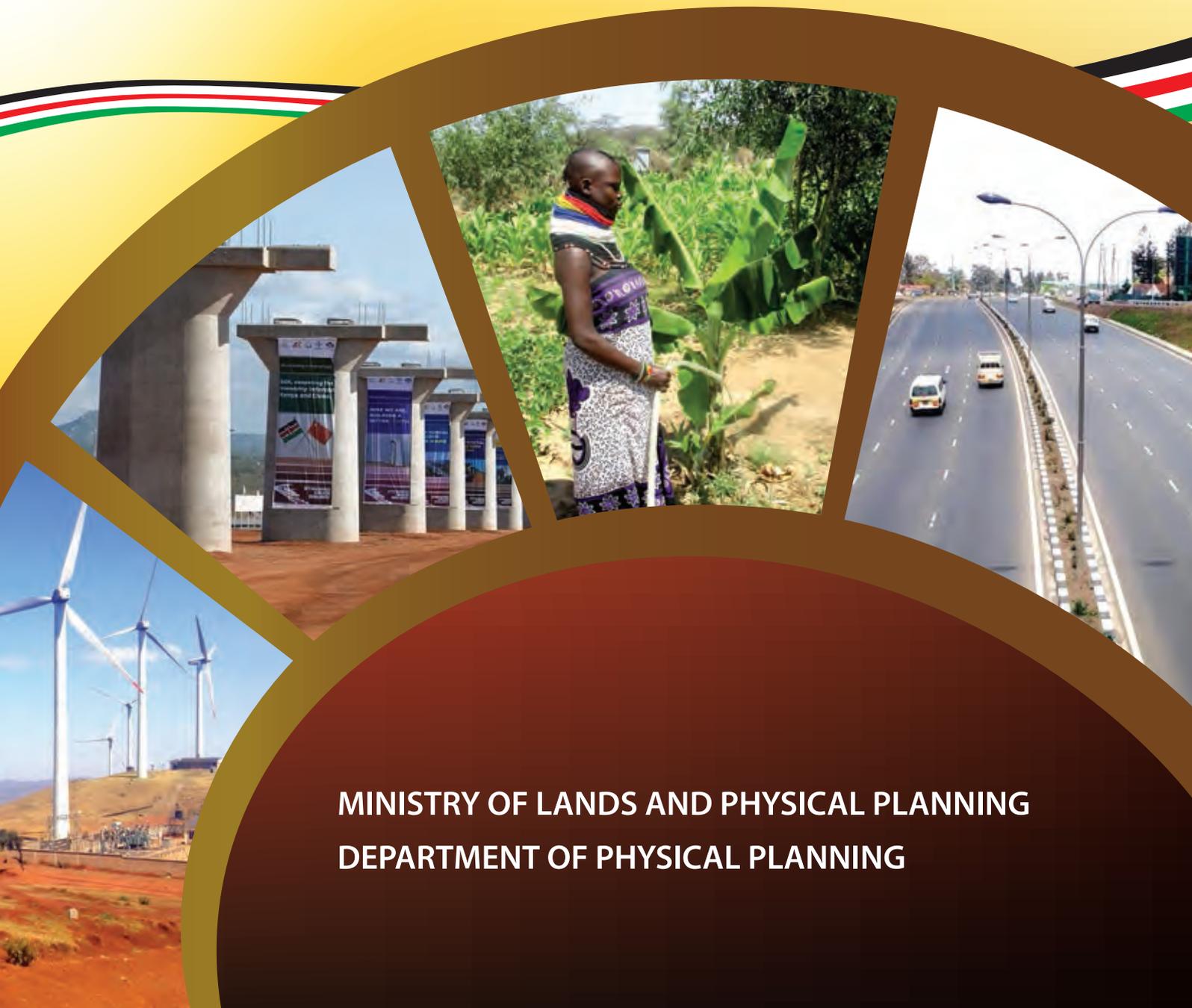


# **NATIONAL SPATIAL PLAN** **2015-2045**

**Optimal Productivity, Sustainability, Efficiency and  
Equity in the use of our Land and Territorial Space**



**MINISTRY OF LANDS AND PHYSICAL PLANNING**  
**DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL PLANNING**



# National Spatial Plan

## 2015-2045

---

Optimal Productivity, Sustainability, Efficiency and Equity in  
the use of our Land and Territorial Space



Ministry of Lands and Physical Planning  
Department of Physical Planning



© copyright

National Spatial Plan 2015–2045

© Government of Kenya

First published in 2016

Cover Design: Content Station

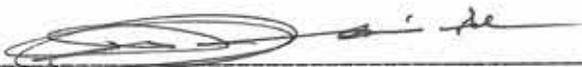
Design and Layout: Content Station

Printing:

# PLAN APPROVAL

This Plan has been prepared, circulated and published as per the requirements of the Physical Planning Act (Cap 286). The Plan has fulfilled all the statutory requirements and is hereby approved.

## CERTIFIED

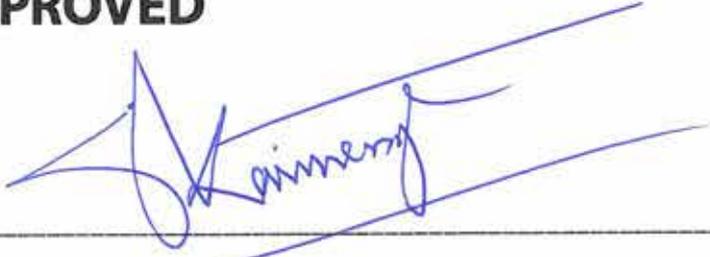


---

Director of Physical Planning

DATE 7/10/2016

## APPROVED



---

Cabinet Secretary for Lands and Physical Planning

DATE 7/10/2016

APPROVED PLAN NO. NSP/01



# Foreword

The Ministry of Lands and Physical Planning is charged with the responsibility of formulating general principles of land planning. In this respect, the Department of Physical Planning of the Ministry has prepared the National Spatial Plan (NSP) which sets out policies and strategies to guide the spatial development of the country. The Plan is an important milestone not only for the Ministry but also for the country having been identified as a flagship project under the Kenya Vision 2030 as one of the foundations for the country's socio-economic transformation.

The Plan culminates in a National Spatial Structure that provides a spatial illustration of all national projects and proposes policies and measures for socio-economic development. In addition, it provides an implementation framework to guide the realization of the proposals therein. The preparation of the Plan comes at a time when the country is involved in many initiatives aimed at transforming the country into a globally competitive and prosperous nation.

The National Spatial Plan details out the national vision that will guide the long term spatial development of the country for a period of 30 years. It covers the entire territory of Kenya and defines the general trend and direction of spatial development for the country. It aims at achieving an organized, integrated, sustainable and balanced development of the country by providing a framework for better national organization and linkages between different activities within the national space.

Further, the Plan supports the implementation of strategic national projects specifically the flagship projects spelt out under Kenya Vision 2030 by indicating their spatial locations and providing a framework for absorbing the spatial impacts of these projects. It provides a coordinating framework for sectoral planning which has been lacking in the country and aims to address the disconnect that has existed for a long time between physical and economic planning. This is expected to result in more prudent use of the country's scarce resources by providing a platform for prioritization of programmes and projects within the implementation mechanism.

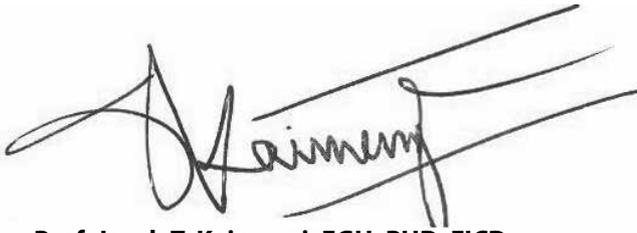
Land as we all know is inelastic yet it has many competing and ever expanding demands. Land in Kenya has not been optimally utilized and its use has in some instances resulted into conflicts. The National Spatial Plan provides a framework for the efficient, productive and sustainable use of land as advocated for in both the Constitution and the National Land Policy. Further, it provides strategies and policies to facilitate sustainable exploitation of the huge potentials the country possesses for agriculture, tourism, energy, water, fishing and forestry. It is expected to reduce regional inequalities that have existed by ensuring that these regions are no longer perceived as low potential but as differently endowed.

The Plan is essential at this point when devolution is taking shape as it will provide a guide for development planning by the counties as they discharge their responsibility of preparing county and local plans. The National Spatial Plan provides physical planning policies which the plans at county level are expected to mainstream and propagate. These policies include protection of rich agricultural land, conservation of environmentally sensitive areas, urban containment and promotion of industrial development, among others.

Since independence, the country has grappled with a myriad of problems and challenges such as rapid and unregulated urbanization, environmental degradation of the country's diverse ecosystems, unbalanced development due to the implementation of policies in favor of the perceived high potential areas, poor economic performance in the areas of agriculture, tourism and industry due to sub-optimal use of land and underutilization of the rich natural resource endowment. Other challenges include inadequate and poor quality transport and infrastructure and an inadequate national policy framework for guiding spatial planning. The National Spatial Plan provides a framework for dealing with these challenges through the formulation of planning and development strategies, policies and measures under which projects and other priority programmes will be implemented for the next 30 years.

The approach adopted during the preparation of the Plan was highly participatory, collaborative and consultative. The process brought on board participants from diverse backgrounds including National Government ministries, departments, agencies, county governments, professionals, the academia, civil society, non-state actors among others. This is not only in conformity with the Constitutional requirements on public participation in policy making but it is hoped that this will provide the requisite basis for the implementation of the Plan.

It is imperative that as a nation, we must prioritize the implementation of this policy document so as to promote equity and competitiveness within and across the 47 counties. For the country to be globally competitive, we need to balance development across the country and promote optimal utilization of land and land based resources as well as to cultivate an integrated approach to development in order to address the intertwined problems of regional imbalances, skewed development and unsustainable human settlements. Let us all individually and collectively commit ourselves to the realization of the development policies and strategies contained herein and continue working together in order to build a competitive, equitable and prosperous Nation.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Kaimenyi', is written over a set of three horizontal lines. The signature is fluid and cursive.

**Prof. Jacob T. Kaimenyi, EGH, PHD, FICD**  
CABINET SECRETARY  
MINISTRY OF LANDS AND PHYSICAL PLANNING

# Preface

The National Spatial Plan (NSP) aims at providing a spatial framework for the country to achieve economic efficiency, global competitiveness, balanced regional development, livable and functional human settlements and environmental sustainability for high quality of life. It is geared towards facilitating realization of the Constitutional promises as enshrined in the Bill of Rights including the right to a clean and healthy environment. It lays a foundation for the promotion of the land policy principles of equity, efficiency, productivity and sustainable use of the land resource.

The Sessional Paper No. 3 of 2009 on the National Land Policy recognizes land use planning as essential for the efficient and sustainable utilization and management of land and land based resources. The Policy advocates for the preparation of a land use plan at the national level and actualization of spatial frameworks for orderly management of human activities to ensure that such activities are carried out while taking into account aspects of economy, safety, aesthetics, harmony and environmental sustainability principles which the National Spatial Plan upholds.

The Plan covers the entire country encompassing all the forty seven (47) counties and includes the Exclusive Economic Zone. It recognizes that Kenya is greatly endowed with massive and diverse resources distributed over the national space that require to be managed in a concerted manner. In spite of the rich resource endowment the country faces challenges related to skewed development, declining agricultural production, under-utilization of resources, rapid and unplanned urbanization, inefficient transport systems and environmental degradation. The NSP has outlined policies and strategies aimed at optimizing the country's potentials while mitigating the challenges.

The preparation of the NSP commenced with the development of a concept paper which provided the road map for the formulation of the Plan. Benchmarking through desktop research was undertaken to draw lessons from best global practices on national planning. A team from the Malaysian Government provided useful insights into the process having successfully prepared and implemented a national plan for Malaysia. Locally, experts drawn from various public and private sectors were brought on board to provide technical input and to contribute their expertise and experiences. The Plan benefited from inputs by the counties with six regional workshops held each bringing together clusters of counties.

The Plan provides comprehensive strategies and policy guidelines to address issues of balanced development, modernizing agriculture, appropriate infrastructure development, diversifying tourism, promoting industrialization, integrating transportation, protecting and conserving the environment as well as creating sustainable human settlements. Further the Plan offers a coordinating framework for various sectors involved in spatial planning and implementation. The Plan also provides physical planning policies to guide the preparation of lower level plans such as Regional Plans, County Spatial Plans, Local Physical Development Plans and Urban Plans.

To actualize the NSP a comprehensive implementation strategy has been proposed that embraces a multiplicity of actors including National Government Ministries, Departments and Agencies, County Governments and the National Land Commission. The strategy proposes the establishment of the following institutions as key in the implementation of the Plan; The National Physical Planning Council, the National Technical Committee and the County Physical Planning Committee.

It is my expectation that the National Spatial Plan will receive the requisite budgetary support from both the national and county governments necessary for its implementation. This will facilitate socio-economic transformation necessary for attainment of the Kenya Vision 2030 aspiration of making the county globally competitive.



**Arch. Mariamu el Maawy, CBS**  
PRINCIPAL SECRETARY  
MINISTRY OF LANDS AND PHYSICAL PLANNING

# Acknowledgments

The preparation of the first National Spatial Plan (NSP) has been a success attributed to the concerted efforts of various actors; both in government and in the private sector. I take this opportunity to gratefully acknowledge the roles and contributions of everyone individually and collectively towards the completion of this important national initiative.

I am indebted to the management and staff of the Ministry of Lands and Physical Planning for their effort and support during the entire period of Plan preparation.

My deepest gratitude to the experts from the various government sectors: Tourism, Housing, Agriculture, Energy, Environment, Industry and Trade who contributed their expertise and time during the Plan formulation process.

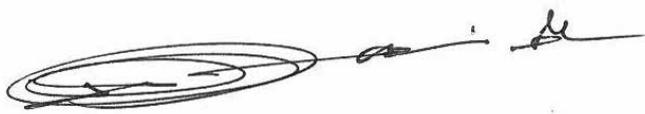
My appreciation goes out to the experts from the institutions of higher learning specifically from Maseno University, Moi University, Jaramogi Oginga Odinga University of Science and Technology and the University of Nairobi for their useful insights into the National Plan.

I wish to acknowledge the County Governments who were instrumental in providing county specific information regarding the resource potentials, levels of utilization and the challenges being experienced within the counties.

Special recognition to the National Social and Economic Council (NESC), Kenya Institute of Public Policy and Research (KIPPRA), Kenya Forest Services (KFS), Kenya Wildlife Services (KWS), Kenya Agricultural and Livestock Research Organization (KALRO), Kenya National Highways Authority (KENHA), Kenya Investment Authority (KenInvest), National Environment Management Authority (NEMA), Geothermal Development Company (GDC), National Irrigation Board (NIB), Kenya Railways, World Wide Fund (WWF) and Africa Wildlife Foundation (AWF) for their immense contribution towards the achievement of the Plan.

Finally, I take this opportunity to thank the Centre for Urban Research and Innovations, University of Nairobi who undertook the editorial work for the Plan.

To all those who in one way or the other participated in the realization of the National Spatial Plan, I say thank you.



**Mr. Augustine K. Masinde, EBS**  
DIRECTOR OF PHYSICAL PLANNING

# Executive Summary

The National Spatial Plan is a strategic vision that defines the general trend and direction of spatial development for the country, covering the entire forty seven counties and the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ). It is a long term Plan spanning a period of thirty (30) years with 10 year periodical reviews. The preparation of the National Spatial Plan is recommended under the Kenya Vision 2030 as a flagship project under the Infrastructure Services sector as one of the foundations for socio-economic transformation.

The purpose of the Plan is to provide a national spatial structure that defines how the national space is utilized to ensure optimal and sustainable use of land and land based resources. This is imperative as it will not only facilitate the attainment of national, social, economic and environmental goals and objectives but also the achievement of the national land policy principles of efficiency, equity, sustainability and productivity. Further, the Plan provides strategies and policies to deal with national challenges of regional imbalances/inequalities, rural development, underutilization of the available resources, urbanization, environmental degradation and inefficient transportation.

In Kenya, the emphasis has hitherto been on economic planning with little or no regard for spatial/physical planning. This major disconnect has led to uncoordinated and unguided development resulting not only in duplication of efforts but also in resource wastage and unbalanced development. The Plan will thus provide a spatial framework upon which the various sectoral plans and policies will be anchored and coordinated. As a broad physical planning framework it will provide physical planning policies to support economic and sectoral planning and also guide the preparation of regional, county and local physical development plans.

The specific objectives of the National Spatial Plan are:-

- To create a spatial planning context that enhances economic efficiency and strengthens Kenya's global competitiveness
- To promote balanced regional development for national integration and cohesion
- To optimize utilization of land and natural resources for economic development
- To create livable and functional human settlements for high quality of life in both urban and rural areas
- To secure the natural environment for sustainable development and
- To establish an integrated national transportation network and infrastructure system.

Further, the Plan aims to promote the principles of effective public participation, compact cities which entail delineating urban boundaries, smart and green urban growth to promote health and aesthetics, sustainable development for posterity, livability and efficiency among others.

The National Spatial Plan is organized into two sections. Part 1 (Chapters 1, 2 and 3) provides the introduction, the planning context and the country's overall national development strategies. Part II (Chapters 4 and 5) provides the national spatial policy thrusts and the implementation framework for the National Spatial Plan.

Chapter 1 chronologically traces the historical perspectives of spatial planning efforts in Kenya. It also outlines the methodology applied in preparing the Plan, the rationale for preparing the Plan; the strategic direction as well as the constitutional, legal and policy basis for the Plan.

Chapter 2 takes a sectoral approach to situational analysis of the country's spatial planning context. It gives a detailed review of the country's geographical positioning, population dynamics, economic trends, resource endowment, land use patterns and practices, sector policies and plans as well as the aspirations of Kenyans as espoused in the Constitution.

Chapter 3 provides approaches and strategies for spatial growth and development of the country by identifying and exploiting the inherent resource potentials while addressing the factors that prevent the country from achieving the intended national goals and objectives. Thematic areas on global impacts, land use, regional balance, urbanization, environment, national transportation and infrastructure have been discussed and respective strategies formulated to address the identified issues.

Chapter 4 presents the national spatial structure which aims at setting the direction of spatial development of the country to achieve pre-determined national goals and objectives. It also details the policies together with supporting measures for realizing the strategies formulated. These policies and measures are designed at promoting the achievement of the goals and objectives of NSP of enhancing the country's competitiveness and economic efficiency, modernizing agriculture, diversifying tourism, supporting industrialization, creating functional and livable human settlements, conserving the environment, integrating the national transport network and providing quality infrastructure and services.

Chapter 5 proposes an implementation framework for the Plan which establishes institutions necessary for its realization, identifies activities to be undertaken together with the respective actors and spells out the timelines. Some of the broad action areas include the preparation of regional, county and local spatial plans to integrate and conform to the proposals of the NSP, assimilation of the proposed policies to the sector plans and programmes, formulation of regulations and standards to guide development and incorporation into the five year Medium Term Plan (MTPs).

# Table of Contents

FOREWORD .....	V
PREFACE.....	VII
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS .....	VIII
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	IX
ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS .....	XVII
<b>CHAPTER I: INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Overview .....	3
1.2 Historical Background.....	3
1.2.1 Pre-Independence Planning.....	3
1.2.2 Post-Independence Planning .....	4
1.3 Scope.....	7
1.4 Purpose of the National Spatial Plan.....	8
1.5 Rationale for the National Spatial Plan.....	8
1.6 Methodology .....	8
1.7 Strategic Direction .....	10
1.7.1 Vision .....	10
1.7.2 Goal .....	10
1.7.3 Objectives.....	11
1.7.4 Principles.....	11
1.8 Constitutional, Legal and Policy Basis.....	11
1.8.1 Constitutional Basis.....	11
1.8.2 Legal Basis.....	11
1.8.3 Kenya Vision 2030.....	12
1.8.4 Sector Policies.....	12
1.8.5 National Physical Planning Framework .....	13
<b>CHAPTER II: THE PLANNING CONTEXT .....</b>	<b>15</b>
2.1 Overview .....	17
2.2 Geographical Perspective .....	17
2.2.1 Position and Location .....	17
2.3 Physiography.....	17
2.3.1 Topography.....	17
2.3.2 Soils .....	21
2.3.3 Rock Formation .....	21
2.3.4 Vegetation .....	21
2.3.5 Rainfall and Temperature .....	21
2.3.6 Drainage .....	22
2.4 Rich and Diverse Natural Resource Endowment.....	22
2.5 Population and Demographic Trends .....	23
2.5.1 Overview .....	23
2.5.2 Urban Population Demographic Trends.....	25
2.5.3 Demographic Trends.....	25
2.5.4 Socio-Cultural Aspect.....	33

2.6	Economic Performance and Prospects .....	34
2.6.1	Overview .....	34
2.6.2	Economic Trends .....	34
2.6.3	Major Drivers of the Economy in Kenya .....	36
2.6.4	Constraints to Economic Growth .....	36
2.6.5	Opportunities and Potentials for Economic Growth.....	37
2.7	Transport and Infrastructure .....	38
2.7.1	Transport .....	38
2.7.2	Physical Infrastructure .....	46
2.7.3	Social Infrastructure .....	52
2.8	Land Use Patterns.....	59
2.8.1	Land Use .....	59
2.8.2	Agricultural Land.....	60
2.8.3	Urban Land .....	61
2.8.4	Environmental Conservation Areas.....	61
2.9	Human Settlements.....	62
2.9.1	Functions of Human Settlements .....	62
2.9.2	Human Settlement Patterns in Kenya.....	62
2.9.3	Urban Settlements .....	63
2.9.4	Rural Settlements.....	65
<b>CHAPTER III: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES .....</b>		<b>69</b>
3.1	Overview .....	71
3.2	Managing Impacts of Global Trends.....	71
3.2.1	Emerging Global Trends.....	72
3.2.2	Kenya's Comparative Advantages.....	74
3.3	Optimizing the Use of Land and Natural Resources.....	78
3.3.1	Overview .....	78
3.3.2	Land Capability and Availability Assessment .....	79
3.3.3	Agriculture Capability Assessment.....	79
3.3.4	Environmental Conservation and Protection Areas.....	81
3.3.5	Assessment of Natural Resource Potential .....	84
3.3.6	Assessment of Industrial Potential .....	85
3.3.7	Assessment of Tourism Potential .....	85
3.3.8	Urban Land Requirement Assessment.....	88
3.3.9	Public Utilities .....	95
3.3.10	Information and Communication Technology (ICT).....	96
3.3.11	Social Infrastructure .....	97
3.4	Promoting Balanced Regional Development .....	102
3.4.1	Overview .....	102
3.4.2	Existing Situation.....	102
3.4.3	Past Efforts to Promote Regional Development .....	102
3.4.4	Challenges of Balanced Regional Development .....	103
3.4.5	Delineation of Regions: the NSP Approach .....	104
3.4.6	Strategies.....	104
3.5	Promoting Rural Development.....	104

3.5.1	Overview .....	104
3.5.2	Existing Situation.....	104
3.5.3	Past Efforts to Promote Rural Development .....	105
3.5.4	Challenges of Rural Development.....	105
3.5.5	Strategies.....	107
3.6	Urbanization Strategy .....	107
3.6.1	Overview .....	107
3.6.2	Existing Situation.....	108
3.6.3	The Hierarchy of Urban Areas in Kenya.....	108
3.6.4	Strategies.....	112
<b>CHAPTER IV: NATIONAL SPATIAL PLAN POLICY GUIDELINES .....</b>		<b>113</b>
4.1	Overview .....	115
4.2	Resource Potential Growth Regions .....	115
4.3	National Spatial Structure.....	118
4.4	Enhancing National Competitiveness .....	120
4.4.1	Overview .....	120
4.4.2	Policy Thrust.....	120
4.4.3	Policy Statements .....	121
4.5	Modernizing Agriculture.....	123
4.5.1	Overview .....	123
4.5.2	Policy Thrust.....	124
4.5.3	Policy Statements .....	124
4.6	Diversifying Tourism.....	127
4.6.1	Overview .....	127
4.6.2	Policy Thrust.....	127
4.6.3	Policy Statements .....	127
4.7	Managing Human Settlements .....	129
4.7.1	Overview .....	129
4.7.2	Policy Thrust.....	130
4.7.3	Policy Statements .....	130
4.8	Conserving the Natural Environment .....	133
4.8.1	Overview.....	133
4.8.2	Policy Thrust.....	135
4.8.3	Policy Statements .....	135
4.9	Integrating the National Transportation Network .....	138
4.9.1	Overview .....	138
4.9.2	Policy Thrust.....	139
4.9.3	Policy Statements .....	139
4.10	Providing Appropriate Infrastructure .....	142
4.10.1	Overview .....	142
4.10.2	Policy Thrust.....	143
4.10.3	Policy Statements .....	143
4.11	Towards a Rapidly Industrializing Nation .....	145
4.11.1	Overview .....	145
4.11.2	Policy Thrust.....	145
4.11.3	Policy Statements .....	146

<b>CHAPTER V: IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK.....</b>	<b>149</b>
5.1 Overview .....	151
5.2 Rationale for Plan Implementation.....	151
5.3 Key Challenges in Implementation of Plans .....	151
5.4 Opportunities for NSP Implementation .....	152
5.5 Approaches of Implementing NSP .....	153
5.6 Time Frame for Implementation of Key Actions.....	153
5.7 Institutional Framework for Implementation of the NSP.....	153
5.8 Resource Mobilization .....	154
5.9 Training and Capacity Building .....	155
5.10 Communication.....	156
5.10.1 Sensitization and awareness creation.....	156
5.10.2 Communication Strategy.....	156
5.11 Monitoring and Evaluation .....	156
5.12 Plan Review.....	156
<b>REFERENCES .....</b>	<b>164</b>
<b>APPENDICES .....</b>	<b>166</b>

## List of Tables

Table 1.1: Spatial Development Strategies applied in Kenya - 1964-2015.....	5
Table 2.1: IMR by regions (former provinces), 2008/09.....	27
Table 2.2: Percentage Contribution to GDP .....	36
Table 2.4: Road Classification and Definition.....	38
Table 2.5: International Trunk Roads .....	38
Table 2.6: Pipeline Lengths .....	42
Table 2.7: Transport and Storage Indicators.....	45
Table 2.8: Renewable Energy Sources, their Locations and Potentials.....	46
Table 2.9: Annual Renewable Surface Water Resources by Catchment in Million m3/year.....	48
Table 2.10: Projected Water Demand (Million M3/year) .....	49
Table 2.11: Key Information Communication and Technology Indicators.....	51
Table 2.12: Proportion of population that has access to selected ICT services .....	51
Table 2.13: Current and Passed ICT Initiatives and Projects .....	51
Table 2.14: E-Government Services .....	52
Table 2.15: Health Facilities/Institutions .....	55
Table 2.16: Distribution of Agro Climatic Zones in Kenya.....	60
Table 2.17: Land Use Patterns in Kenya.....	61
Table 2.18: The 10 most Populous Towns in Kenya .....	65
Table 2.19: Trends of Urban Growth in Kenya .....	65
Table 3.1: Proposed Strategies for Managing Global Competitiveness .....	74
Table 3.2: Summary of Agricultural Land Capability Assessment.....	82
Table 3.3: Conservation and Protection Areas.....	80
Table 3.4: Natural Resource Assessment .....	81
Table 3.5: Assessment of Industrial Potential.....	83
Table 3.6: Assessment of Tourism Potential.....	84
Table 3.7: Housing Requirement Assessment.....	87
Table 3.8: Kenya Modes of Transport and their Coverage .....	88
Table 3.9: Summary of Transport Constraints and Strategies .....	90
Table 3.10: Proportion of population with access to ICT services .....	94
Table 3.11: Summary of Social Infrastructure.....	96
Table 3.12: Summary of Health Facilities.....	97
Table 3.13: Regional Divides and their Potentials1 .....	00
Table 3.14: Rural Development Clusters and Their Potentials.....	102
Table 3.15: List of major informal settlements in main towns in Kenya.....	108
Table 4.1: Framework for Development of Spatial Growth Regions.....	114
Table 5.1: Time Frame for Plan Implementation.....	148
Table 5.2: Implementation Matrix.....	152

## List of Figures

Figure 1.1: National Spatial Development Strategy.....	9
Figure 1.2: National Planning Structure .....	13
Figure 2.1: Growth of Population over the Years.....	23
Figure 2.2: Kenya's Population Pyramid.....	24
Figure 2.3: Kenya Urban Population Trends.....	27
Figure 2.4: Main Causes of Death in Kenya.....	28
Figure 2.5: Burden of disease and premature mortality by broad causes .....	29
Figure 2.6: Healthy life expectancy at birth .....	29
Figure 2.7: Fertility Trends in Kenya 1977-2014.....	30
Figure 2.8: Total Recorded Employment, 2011 – 2014.....	30
Figure 2.9: Creation of new jobs, 2010-2014.....	32
Figure 2.10: Population and Poverty Trends, 2006 - 2012 .....	32
Figure 2.11: Kenya's Economic Performance compared to that of India and China.....	34

Figure 2.12: Comparison of Kenya's GDP with other Countries.....	35
Figure 2.13: Kenya GDP Growth Rate 2011 - 2015.....	35
Figure 2.14: Vehicle Types on Nairobi Roads.....	39
Figure 2.15: Comparison of Composition of Travel Mode between 2013 and 2004 .....	44
Figure 2.16: Comparison of Number of Trips by Travel Mode between 2004 and 2013 .....	44
Figure 2.17: Electricity Generation by Source.....	46
Figure 2.18: Proportion of Population by Education Level .....	54
Figure 2.19: Number of Education Institutions in 2015 .....	54
Figure 2.20: Enrollment in Educational Institutions .....	55
Figure 2.21: Functions of Human Settlements.....	62
Figure 2.22: Main Factors Influencing Urbanization in Kenya .....	63
Figure 3.1: Assessment of Kenya's Competitiveness.....	72
Figure 3.2: Structure of Kenya's Economy Compared to the rest of the World.....	72
Figure 3.3: Problematic Factors Connected with doing Business.....	74
Figure 5.1: Integrated NSP Implementation Organizational Structure.....	150

## List of Plates

Plate 2.1: Syokimau Railway Station.....	39
Plate 2.2: A section of the Standard Gauge Railway .....	41
Plate 2.3: Mombasa Sea Port .....	42
Plate 2.4: Jomo Kenyatta International Airport .....	43
Plate 2.5: Moi International Sports Centre Kasarani, Aquatic Stadium, .....	57
Plate 2.6: Nyayo National Stadium .....	57
Plate 2.7: Kenya National Theater Main Auditorium.....	58
Plate 2.8: The Proposed National Library.....	59
Plate 3.1: Traffic Congestion on the Thika Super Highway-Nairobi.....	89
Plate 3.2: Dandora Dumpsite.....	109

# Acronyms and Abbreviations

ASAL	Arid and Semi-Arid Land
AWF	Africa Wildlife Foundation
BPO	Business Process Outsourcing
CIDP	County Integrated Development Plan
CSP	County Spatial Plan
DRSRS	Department of Resource Surveys and Remote Sensing
DDC	District Development Committees
DFRD	District Focus for Rural Development
EAC	East African Community
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
ESRC	Economic and Social Research Council
GDC	Geothermal Development Company
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GNP	Gross National Product
ICD	Inland Container Depot
ICT	Information and Communications Technology
IMR	Infant Mortality Rate
INTS	Integrated National Transport System
KALRO	Kenya Agriculture and Livestock Research Organization
KDHS	Kenya Demographic and Health Survey
KENHA	Kenya National Highways Authority
KENINVEST	Kenya Investment Authority
KFS	Kenya Forest Services
KIPPRA	Kenya Institute of Public Policy Research and Analysis
KMP	Kenya Municipal Programme
KNBS	Kenya National Bureau of Statistics
KPC	Kenya Pipeline Corporation
KRC	Kenya Railways Corporation
KWS	Kenya Wildlife Services
LAPSSET	Lamu Port Southern Sudan-Ethiopia Transport
LPDPs	Local Physical Development Plans
MDAs	Ministries, Departments and Agencies
MDGs	Millennium Development Goals
MoLG	Ministry of Local Government
MTPs	Medium Term Plans
NCD	Non Communicable Diseases
NDPs	National Development Plans

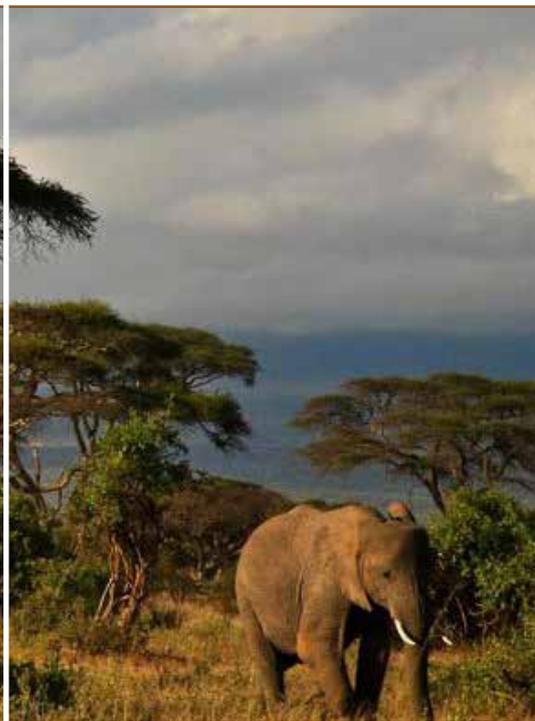
NEMA	National Environment Management Authority
NESC	National Economic and Social Council
NIB	National Irrigation Board
NLC	National Land Commission
NLP	National Land Policy
NMIMT	Non-Motorized and Intermediate Means of Transport
NSP	National Spatial Plan
RCMRD	Regional Centre for Mapping of Resources for Development
RDAs	Regional Development Authorities
RPDP	Regional Physical Development Plans
RTPC	Rural Trade and Production Centres
RVR	Rift Valley Railways
SDGs	Sustainable Development Goals
SRDP	Special Rural Development Plans
TEU	Twenty Foot Equivalent Units
WARMA	Water Resources Management Authority
WB	World Bank

# CHAPTER I:

---

# INTRODUCTION





## 1.1 Overview

The National Spatial Plan (NSP) is a national spatial vision that guides the long term spatial development of the country. It covers the entire territory of Kenya and defines the general trend and direction of spatial development for the country. The Plan provides national physical planning policies aimed at guiding the preparation of regional, county and local level physical development plans.

The Plan is a flagship project identified under Kenya Vision 2030 as one of the foundations for the country's socio-economic transformation. It aims at achieving an organized, integrated, sustainable and balanced development of the country. NSP will inform the future use and distribution of activities by providing a framework for better national organization and linkages between different activities, sectors as well as the different parts of the national space.

The NSP seeks to promote the attainment of predetermined national social, economic and environmental goals and objectives. The Plan will facilitate integration and the implementation of the Constitution and socio-economic blueprints such as Kenya Vision 2030, which aspires to transform Kenya into a globally competitive and prosperous country in a clean and secure environment with a high quality of life by the year 2030, which is comparable to standards of living enjoyed in middle-income industrialized nations.

The Plan supports the implementation of strategic national projects specifically the flagship projects spelt out under Kenya Vision 2030. It provides them with a spatial dimension and coordinating sectoral agencies through provision of rationalized spatial expression to sectoral policies.

## 1.2 Historical Background

### 1.2.1 Pre-Independence Planning

Kenya's efforts on national spatial organization date back to the colonial era when the British administration established various ordinances aimed at controlling land use in the East African protectorate. Key among these was the Town Land Ordinance of 1902 and the Crown Land Ordinance of 1915. The former declared all land in the protectorate as Crown Land while the latter reinforced it by declaring that all land, including that which was occupied by indigenous Africans, as being subject to the Governor's authority and power. The latter ordinance further provided for extension of land leases for the settlers from 99 to 999 years.

The consequent planning ordinances concentrated more on management of land in urban areas, with the 1919 ordinance delineating municipal boundaries of one (1) mile from the administrative headquarters of the municipalities. In 1920, the territorial unit that now covers Kenya was declared a colony. The 1931 Planning Ordinance provided legislation on control of development in towns. The Ordinance further extended planning powers of the Governor to almost any type of land whether developed or undeveloped especially in towns. Throughout this period, Africans were restricted to rural areas. The dual restrictive policy was marked by alienation and overcrowding of Africans in villages leading to agitation and struggle for better living conditions. This among other factors led to the subsequent declaration of the state of emergency in Kenya in 1952.

The milestones in Kenya's colonial land use planning and its development were; the Swynnerton Plan (1954) and the Development and Use of Land (Planning) Regulations, 1961, which were later repealed and enacted as part of the Land Planning Act, Cap 303 of 1968.

**The Swynnerton Plan of 1954** was a colonial agricultural policy that was crafted to restructure land ownership in African areas. The policy provided for progressive African farmers to grow cash crops. It also saw the adoption of European-like land tenure systems where permanent land ownership was conferred to the indigenous Africans. The Plan promoted agricultural production through provision of infrastructure and inputs in the areas considered to be of high agricultural potential. It was mixed farming in the high potential areas which received the most attention. These arrangements were set forth for introducing cash crops, land consolidation, registration and provision of title deeds among others. The Plan also identified the obstacles in order to make sound and productive use of land.

The major failure of the Plan was the neglect and marginalization of Arid and Semi-arid areas (ASAL) which led to imbalances in development between different regions. It also created a landless class and loss of communal grazing areas among others.

**The Development and Use of Land (Planning) Regulations of 1961** were a subsidiary legislation of the Land Planning Act Cap 303. The purpose of the Act was to make provision for planning the use and development of land. It required that planning applications have regard to health, amenities and convenience of the community and the proper planning and density of development and use of land in the area. The regulations were used in guiding land

subdivision in former European farming areas, land use along major trunk roads and in the peri-urban areas. It also created a Central Authority to control the use and development of land.

### 1.2.2 Post-Independence Planning

#### Five Year National Development Plans:

The first ten years of independence were spent developing consensus on the country's political philosophy and planning doctrine.

The landmark in the country's planning efforts was the formulation of the **Sessional Paper No. 10 of 1965 on African Socialism and its Application to Planning in Kenya**. The paper emphasized the role of planning in national development processes along with the African tradition of mutual social responsibility, political democracy and various forms of ownership. While the policy aptly identified the main development challenges of poverty, diseases and ignorance which, were rampant in the country at the time, it adopted a development approach that favoured the development of high potential areas having abundant natural resources, good land and rainfall, transport and power facilities, and people receptive to and active in development. The policy assumed that through trickle-down processes the rest of the country could benefit from rapid development in high potential areas. Although this did not happen, a positive provision of the policy was the proposal for formulation of a national land use policy and extension of physical planning from towns and cities to districts and rural areas. The policy proposed good planning initiatives, which were never fully implemented.

The subsequent five year National Development Plans (NDP) were used to articulate the country's economic and physical development policies. Soon after independence there was the **1964-1970 National Development Plan** (referred to as the Red Plan) which was succeeded by the **1966-1970 National Development Plan** (referred to as the Green Plan). The Plan elaborated on Kenya's planning doctrine and set the path for the country's agrarian revolution by stressing on transforming small-scale farming into a modern and productive economic activity. It launched programmes for land consolidation and registration to facilitate the agrarian revolution and extended planning to the provincial level.

The NDP 1966-1970 recognized and defined the four important aspects of planning, namely physical, social, financial and economic.

*"Physical planning deals with land use and layout, locational, transport and design problems in both rural*

*and urban areas; social planning is concerned with welfare and social services, cultural development, the modification of traditional attitudes, the alleviation of social problems, self-help and community development; financial planning involves the determination of government revenues, recurrent expenditure and capital budgeting and planning and creation of financial institutions; and economic planning has the task of organizing all of the national real and monetary resources into a concerted and coordinated development effort. None of these aspects of the planning can be carried out without close co-ordination with the others even on apparently routine matters"* (Republic of Kenya, NDP 1966-1970, pp. 1). The co-ordination was aptly demonstrated in the next **NDP 1970-1974** which was an integrated national development plan as it provided and harmonized all the four aspects of planning. However, in the subsequent years Kenya did not adequately uphold the co-ordination and balance required in the four aspects of planning thereby leading to uneven socio-spatial development.

The preparation of **Regional Physical Development Plans (RPDP)** was the first attempt at addressing physical planning at the national level (1968-1970). There were seven Regional Physical Development Plans which were prepared to cover all the provinces, except Nairobi.

Nairobi was addressed in the period 1967-1973 by the Metropolitan Growth Strategy where the concept of comprehensive planning was mooted to enable the city chart its growth and development and to aim to respond to a series of sectoral pressures including but not limited to employment, housing, transportation and infrastructure services.

The RPDPs were integrated Plans which were to be the basis on which all development agencies were to carry out their development programmes in order to have coordinated development. These Plans were also to provide the framework for infrastructural provision including spatial distribution to facilitate utilization of the regions' resources and to identify urban areas for investment to take advantage of economies of scale. These early Plans recognized that due to population increase, it would no longer be sustainable for Kenyans to derive livelihoods from agriculture alone and therefore advocated for diversification. It was also realized that there was going to be marked migration to towns which would lead to an upsurge in urban growth. The plans were concerned with physical development to serve the social needs of the people including administration, education, health and transportation.

The **NDP (1970-1974)** strategies focused on growing the national economy steadily and rapidly and to enable provision of services to the people. The Plan proposed measures to accelerate development of rural and urban areas through designation of urban and rural growth centers. The central theme of the Plan was urban development which emphasized the role of infrastructure in national development. The Plan recognized and emphasized the dual role of economic and physical planning in national development processes. In addition, it established the mechanism for extension, financing and coordination of the **Special Rural Development Programme (SRDP)** in six selected areas of the country to increase rural incomes and employment.

The **NDP (1974-1978)** and subsequent five-year NDPs, focused on freeing Kenyans from disease, ignorance and poverty and hence the concept of Kenyanization of the economy. The Plan elaborated on the country's urbanization policy and strategy of urban service centres and principal towns. This led to the formulation of the growth and service centre strategy published in 1978 under the title, "**Human Settlements in Kenya: A Strategy for Urban and Rural Development**", popularly referred to as the 'Purple Book'.

The Human Settlements Strategy of 1978 was the first comprehensive attempt aimed at formulating a national framework for the management of future urban growth, and for the location of physical developments in urban and rural areas. It aimed at fostering coordination and integration of physical and socio-economic development planning with a long term perspective and also offered a basis for preparing the five (5) year development plans for the country. It was formulated at a time when the country was experiencing a rapid population growth rate of 3.5% and when urban areas were viewed as parasitic towards the rural areas. Due to the inadequate implementation of the strategy, little was achieved and the human settlement problems have persistently increased.

The **NDP (1979-1983)** adopted the theme of 'Alleviation of Poverty' where basic needs and infrastructure provision was emphasized.

The **NDP (1984-1988)** had its theme as 'mobilization of domestic resources for equitable development'. At the time, the country faced a balance of payments crisis and serious debt service ratio leading to the introduction of Structural Adjustment Policy (SAPs). The policy shift was engineered through Sessional Paper No. 1 of 1986 on Economic Management for Renewed Growth. The District Focus for Rural Development (DFRD) was

introduced where responsibility for rural development was delegated to the districts. It was aimed at achieving regional balance in growth and in the provision of the infrastructure and basic needs services.

Beginning 1987, the country prepared district development plans which were similar to the Regional Plans. The purpose of these Plans was to guide development within a the districts by identifying opportunities, potentials and challenges and developing appropriate strategies. These plans aimed at developing an urban hierarchy for the respective districts by identifying the key centres that required to be developed to service the rural areas and promote agriculture. The strategies were not anchored on a spatial framework and therefore led to haphazard location of projects.

The (**NDP 1989-1993**) sought to follow an 'integrated approach' by requiring the government ministries and other agencies to carry out their functions in ways that recognized and promoted complementarity and mutual supportiveness. The Plan aimed at bringing about rural-urban balance through the establishment of the Rural Trade and Production Centres (RTPC) programme to stimulate growth of small market centres and agricultural development of their immediate hinterlands. Another programme promoted during this plan period is the development of Arid and Semi-Arid Lands (ASAL) which dealt with integrated area development projects in parts of the arid and semi-arid lands in Kenya.

The Regional Development Authorities were established based on the concept of a shared common natural resource, mainly the water catchments. Six regional development authorities were established with the aim of controlling rural-urban migration by developing the rural areas. Their main objective was to ensure that Kenyans attain enhanced growth and sustained wealth creation through integrated water basin-based development programs through policy guidance and capacity building for sustainable use and the conservation of water and other natural resources. NSP aims to build on these regional planning efforts in order to promote balanced and integrated regional development nationally.

Throughout the 1980's and 1990s, the Department of Physical Planning spearheaded preparation of **Local Physical Development Plans** for Kenya's towns at the district level. These plans were prepared for specific towns and entailed indicating the land uses within selected urban centres. Some of the shortcomings of the local physical development plans were inadequate resources, haphazard growth of urban centres and the heavy reliance on part development plans.

The tradition of a five year National Development Plan has continued uninterrupted in Kenya to the present **NDP 2012/2016**. The plans have succeeded in guiding the country on financial and economic planning under challenging global economic regimes. Prior to 1984 the NDPs placed emphasis on integrated development management which aimed at achieving rural–urban balance, reduction of regional disparities

and coordination of national development. The NSP therefore seeks to build on these past planning efforts and to redress most of the challenges that the Human Settlements Strategy aimed at addressing.

Table 1.1 shows the spatial development strategies deployed by the country over the NDP planning periods.

**Table 1.1: Spatial Development Strategies applied in Kenya - 1964-2015**

Period	Spatial Development Strategies	Rationale
1966-1970	Special Rural Development Programme (SRDP)	Coordinated development aimed primarily at increasing job opportunities and raising the levels of income
	7 Regional (Provincial) Physical Development Plans	Provided for preparation of physical development plans
1970-1974	Service and Growth Centres	Service centres to offer administrative, social and trading services to the people in the rural areas; the growth centres were strategically located to form the major administrative, commercial and industrial centres for the country in the future
1974-1978	The focus was on urbanization with the growth and service centre strategy	To service the rural areas and to take care of rapid urbanization being experienced in the country at the time
1979-1983	Alleviation of Poverty	Provision of basic needs and infrastructure was emphasized. To improve the quality of life
1984-1988	Rural Trade and Production Centres (RTPCs)	To stimulate growth of small market centres and agricultural development of their hinterlands.
	District Focus for Rural Development (DFRD)	Responsibility for rural development was delegated to the districts. It was aimed at achieving regional balance in growth and provision of infrastructure services and basic needs.
	Arid and Semi-Arid Lands Development Programme (ASAL)	Dealt with integrated area development projects in parts of the arid and semi-arid lands in Kenya.
1989-1993	Green Towns Project (MoLG and the Dutch Government)	Had an environmental focus to guide urban growth and spatial development involving multiple stakeholders in secondary towns
	Regional Development Authorities (RDAs)	Six regional resource based development Authorities were established to cover the entire country.
1994- 1997	Secondary Towns Programme (WB)	The promotion of secondary cities that would relieve population pressure in the countryside, integrate the country's rural and urban economies, reduce congestion and improve the quality of life in the metropolitan cities of Nairobi and Mombasa and increase the modernization spin-off which urban centers provide to the surrounding rural areas
2001-2005	Economic Recovery Strategy for Wealth and Employment Creation 2003-2007 (ESRC)	The Economic Recovery Action Plan was the blueprint that guided the Government's economic policies in order to reverse decades of slow and stagnant economic growth that had adversely undermined the well-being of Kenyans. It included a section on Development of Arid and Semi-Arid lands (ASALs).
2006-2011	Kenya Vision 2030	Its objective was to transform Kenya into a "newly industrializing, middle-income country, providing a high quality of life to all its citizens by 2030 in a clean and secure environment". The Vision is based on three "pillars": Economic, Social and Political.
	Kenya Municipal Programme (KMP) MoLG & WB	The overall development objective of the Programme was to strengthen local governance and improve service delivery in selected municipalities. It was revised "to improve planning and delivery of infrastructure services in urban areas in selected counties.
2012-2016	National Spatial Plan	A long term plan covering a period of thirty years (30) from 2015-2045 to address land use, socio-economic and environmental issues to achieve balanced and sustainable development and optimal land use across the country.
	County Spatial Plans	Following the County Government Act 2012, all counties are required to prepare County Spatial Plans along with other Physical Development Plans to guide spatial development.

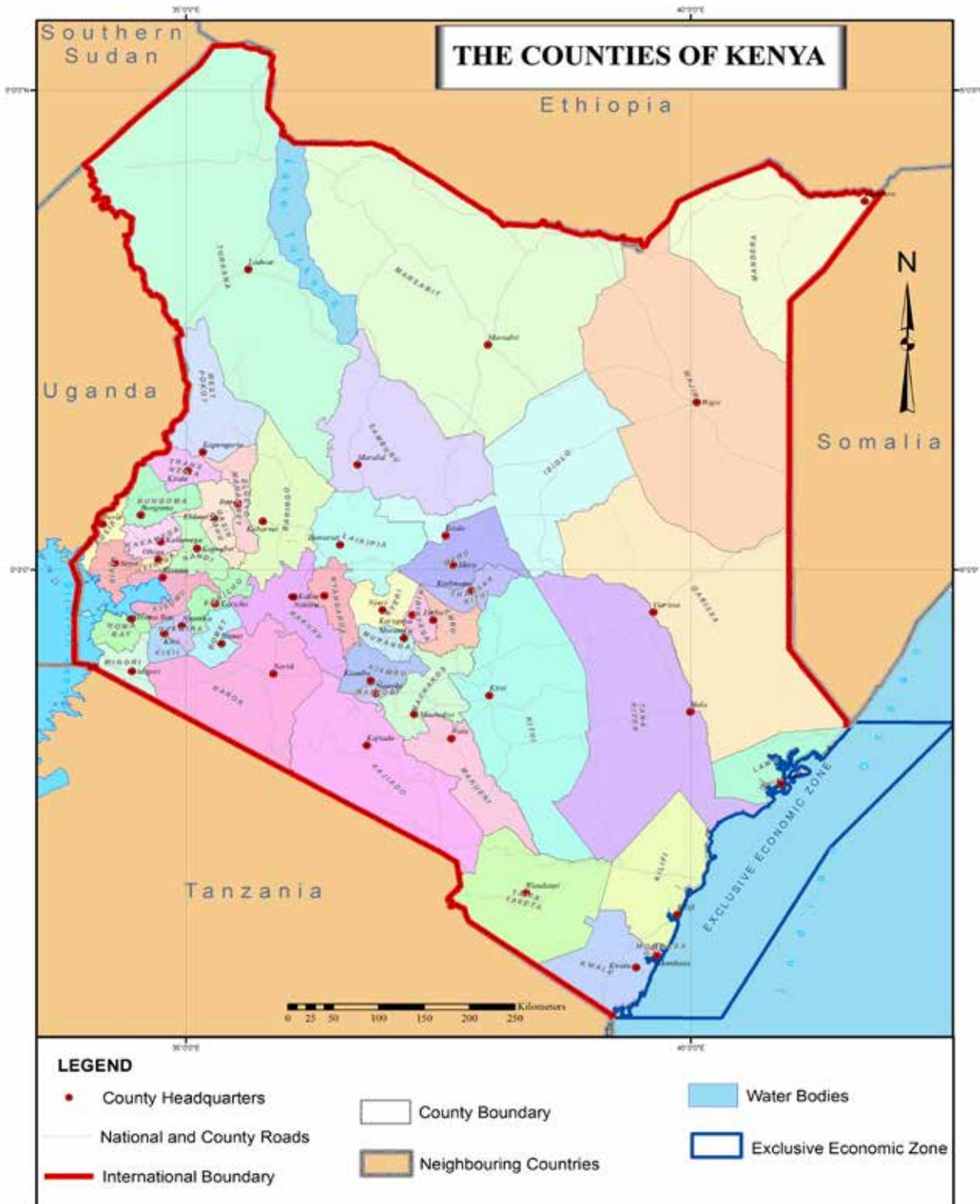
### 1.3 Scope

The NSP covers the entire territory of Kenya measuring approximately 582,646 km<sup>2</sup> including 142,400 km<sup>2</sup> of the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ). The Plan is a long term spatial planning framework spanning a period of thirty (30) years 2015-2045 and shall be subject to ten (10) year reviews. It is a territorial strategy to guide physical development activities, provide a

spatial illustration of all national projects and identify strategies for land development. The Plan aims to address issues of human settlement, urban and rural development, economic development, the natural environment, regional balance, transport and infrastructure.

Map 1.1 shows the territorial extent of the country which comprises of forty seven (47) counties and the EEZ covered by the Plan.

Map 1.1: Geographical Scope of the NSP



Source: Survey of Kenya, 2012

## 1.4 Purpose of the National Spatial Plan

---

The NSP provides a national spatial planning framework for integration of social, economic and political policies. Its principal objectives are to:-

- i. Strengthen national economic planning by anchoring national economic policies;
- ii. Coordinate sectoral agencies by providing the spatial expression to sector policies to mitigate duplication and wastage of resources.
- iii. Formulate physical/spatial planning policies to support socio-economic and sectoral planning, and
- iv. Guide the preparation of regional, county and local physical/spatial development plans.

## 1.5 Rationale for the National Spatial Plan

---

The Kenya Vision 2030 identifies the preparation of the first National Spatial Plan in the second Medium Term Plan as a flagship project as a foundation for socio-economic transformation. The Sessional Paper No. 3 of 2009 on the National Land Policy also recognizes that national land use planning is essential for the efficient and sustainable utilization and management of land and land based resources. Therefore, the preparation of NSP is in response to these policy directives and is expected to facilitate national socio-economic transformation.

The preparation of NSP is further buttressed by Article 60 of the Constitution of Kenya (2010) and the Physical Planning Act Cap 286. The NSP is important in realizing the Constitutional principles of equity, sustainable development as well as the land policy principles of efficiency, productivity and sustainability. The NSP has taken cognizance of these Constitutional provisions as demonstrated in the strategies, policies and guidelines proffered.

In Kenya the focus on economic planning with little or no regard for spatial/physical planning has led to a major disconnect between the two aspects leading to uncoordinated and unguided development. The sectoral approach to issues has aggravated the situation leading to duplication of efforts, the wastage of scarce resources, unbalanced development and overlaps in policy and programme implementation. The NSP is expected to strengthen economic planning by providing a spatial expression to economic policies

and coordinating sectors through illustration of sectoral policies.

Over the years, the country has been grappling with a myriad of problems and challenges among them:

1. Rapid and unregulated urbanization which has led to conversion of rich agricultural land to urban use thereby threatening the country's productive capacity and food security;
2. Environmental degradation of the country's diverse ecosystems including parks, lakes, catchment areas, forests, marine and coastal ecosystems and Arid and Semi-Arid Lands (ASALs) compromising on environmental sustainability;
3. Unbalanced development resulting from implementation of policies in favor of high potential areas, uneven population distribution, variation in resource endowment, underutilization of land and insecurity;
4. Overall poor economic performance in key sectors which includes agriculture, tourism and industry which has impacted negatively on the country's global competitiveness;
5. Inadequate and inefficient transport and infrastructure hindering optimal performance of the economy, and
6. Inadequate national policy framework for guiding spatial planning leading to uncoordinated development planning.

The National Spatial Plan aims at providing a framework for addressing the above challenges through the formulation of national development strategies, policies and guidelines.

## 1.6 Methodology

---

The national spatial planning process was a deliberate, systematic and structured action to develop a document that sets out Kenya's vision for spatial development as well as the specific policies, strategies and guidelines for achieving the spatial vision. The preparation of the NSP entailed a multi-disciplinary, multi-sectoral and participatory approach involving stakeholders drawn from the public, private and civil society organizations. The broad-based process of consultations was carried out around identified thematic areas that formed the basis of stakeholder engagement and consensus building conducted through workshops and seminars. This was in keeping with the Constitutional requirement that stakeholders should be an integral part of policy and plan-making process. Various sectoral policies and

plans were reviewed to ensure that the NSP policy recommendations are relevant and in harmony with other related policies. The process also entailed an in-depth study and spatial analysis of key thematic areas to gain insights into the magnitude, extent, trend and impacts of the issues under investigation. The preparation of the Plan was informed by the following processes.

The rationale for NSP is drawn from the fact that Kenya has not had a comprehensive national spatial planning framework to guide her current and future development. A concept paper was developed which entailed developing a rationale for the Plan, its purpose and objectives, determining a methodology for its delivery and anticipating the resources required for its preparation. The Concept Paper was validated and adopted at a forum held in June 2010.

A wide range of consultations including public participation forums, technical workshops for experts, and workshops with key line Ministries representing the following sectors: economy, environment, health, education, transport and infrastructure were held. Sensitization and public awareness meetings were also conducted including county specific workshops. Regional workshops were held in Kisumu, Eldoret, Nakuru, Nyeri, Embu and Mombasa bringing together clusters of counties within the regions to solicit input on the Plan and build consensus on the proposed strategies and policies.

Key Line Ministries, Departments and Agencies (MDAs) have participated through sector and experts workshops which were held to align sector policies to the NSP Policies and build consensus on how to integrate and provide the spatial dimension to sector policies. They include the National Social and Economic Council (NESC), Kenya Institute of Public Policy and Research (KIPPRA), Kenya Forest Services (KFS), Kenya Wildlife Services (KWS), Africa Wildlife Foundation (AWF), Kenya Agricultural Research Institute (KARI), Kenya National Highways Authority (KENHA), Kenya Investment Authority (KENVEST), National Environment Management Authority (NEMA), Geothermal Development Company (GDC), National Irrigation Board (NIB), Kenya Railways among others. The Ministries and Departments involved included those dealing with Tourism, Industrialization, Environment, Livestock, Fisheries, Housing, Nairobi Metropolitan, Urban Development, Information and Communication, Mining and Energy. The National Spatial Plan is therefore, a product of a wide range of collaborative consultations and consensus building.

## **Benchmarking**

Benchmarking was undertaken to identify best practices from other countries which informed and shaped the formulation of the Plan. National Plans from Malaysia, Singapore, Germany, South Africa, Egypt, and Ireland among others were reviewed. At the conceptualization stage, planning experts from the Government of Malaysia were invited to provide insights of the Malaysian experience in the preparation of their National Spatial Plan.

## **Projections and Scenario Building**

In order to capture the long term perspective of the NSP, projections and scenario building were undertaken. This entailed projections on population and scenarios on possible futures and impacts in relation to urbanization, rural development, use of land and natural resources, environment and global trends among others. Simulations were done to determine the trajectory of development in various sectors.

In shaping the strategic direction, the conceptualization of the future spatial planning framework was determined by taking into cognizance the country's situational analysis of the agro-climatic/ agro-ecological zones; the current population distribution and historical human settlement growth patterns; the country's resource potential growth areas; the current and projected infrastructure; the emerging growth areas identified in Kenya Vision 2030 flagship projects as selective monocentric nodes; and lastly the complementary growth nodes as envisioned in Kenya's devolved governance system.

The national spatial vision of achieving a more balanced regional, urban and rural development is anchored in the concept of polycentric urban development. Firstly the spatial vision takes cognizance of the Human Settlements Strategy, which was based on the concept of a Hierarchical Polycentric Regions and envisioned several urban centres organized in a hierarchical central place structure. In this structure several urban centres, such as Nairobi, Mombasa and Kisumu are dominant, while the smaller centres are dependent on the bigger centres for the supply of specialized goods and services.

Secondly, the national spatial vision takes cognizance of the emerging concentration growth areas identified in Kenya Vision 2030 flagship projects. The selective concentration nodes such as the Lamu Sea Port, Konza Techno City, Isiolo Tourist City, Turkana oil fields, Marsabit Wind farms and the emerging Nakuru-Naivasha industrial zone are based on the concept of monocentric polycentric regions, which

envision several dominant urban centres that are geographically and functionally isolated from each other.

Lastly, the national spatial vision recognizes the aspirations of County Spatial Planning under the current system of devolved governance, which is based on the concept of complementary polycentric regions and envision several dominant urban centres that have approximately the same size, are of equal importance, are equally spread out geographically and are more or less equally accessible. The emerging national spatial development model is thus a vision of integrated polycentric regions aimed at achieving balanced and sustainable regional, urban and rural development, from which NSP policies, strategies and measures are derived (see Figure 1.1 on the national spatial development strategy).

## 1.7 Strategic Direction

The strategic direction for the National Spatial Plan is a key component that defines the desired path for spatial development of the country. This spatial aspect of development has been lacking and NSP is geared towards providing the framework for spatial development.

This section sets out the Vision of the Plan, which defines the desired spatial end state and creates a sense of direction into the future. The goal of the Plan has been outlined to provide the desired outcome. The objectives of the Plan form part of the strategic direction and indicate what is intended to be achieved

by the Plan. The principles set out within this chapter provide the basis upon which the NSP is based and will guide all future planning at all levels.

The Vision, Goal, Objectives and the principles all contribute towards the establishment of the strategic direction.

### 1.7.1 Vision

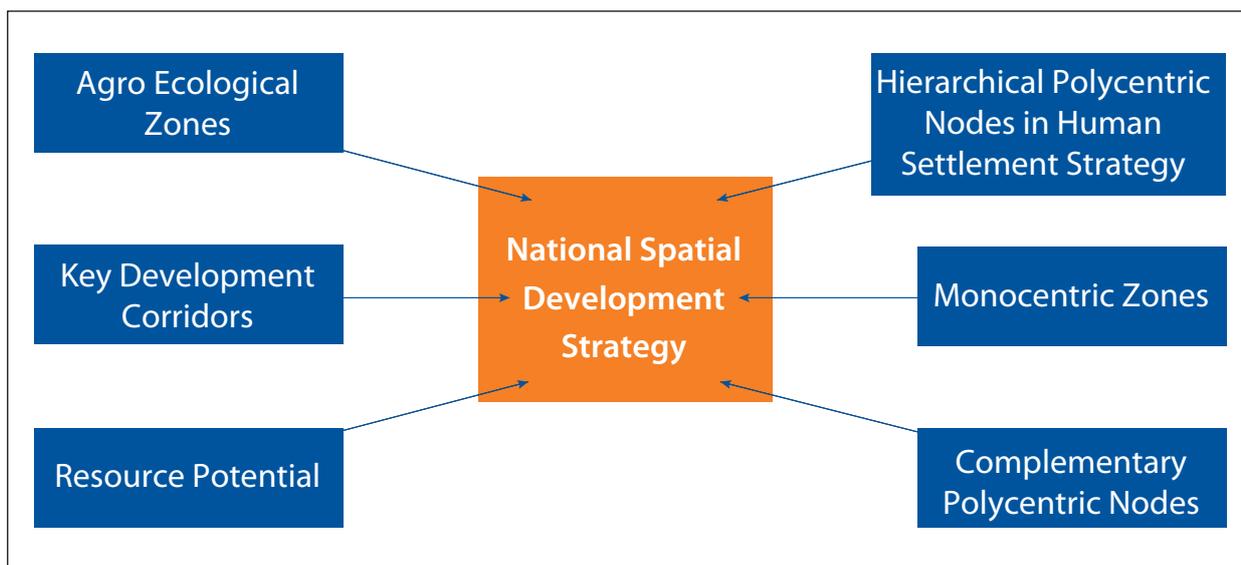
The NSP envisions coordinated, integrated and balanced spatial development of the country to promote the achievement of competitiveness, balanced development, prosperity and high quality of life for the citizens in line with the aspirations of the Kenya Vision 2030.

### 1.7.2 Goal

The country aspires to attain a consistent rate of economic growth at 10% from the year 2012 to the year 2030. This will elevate the country to a middle-income economy. The Constitution of Kenya provides that sustainable development is a national principle and value. It further provides for efficient, equitable, sustainable and productive management of land resources. In order to comply with the Constitutional provisions on the management of land resources and attain the aspirations of the Kenya Vision 2030, there is need for prudent utilization of the national space. The NSP will provide a framework for equitable development through a rational utilization of the country's territorial space.

The goal of the National Spatial Plan is:

Figure 1.1: National Spatial Development Strategy



Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2015

To develop a national spatial framework for efficient, effective and rational use of the national space to promote global competitiveness, optimal use of the land resource, balanced regional and rural development, environmental sustainability, and create functional and livable human settlements.

### 1.7.3 Objectives

The objectives of the National Spatial Plan are:

- i. To create a spatial planning context to enhance economic efficiency and strengthen global competitiveness;
- ii. To promote balanced regional development for national integration and cohesion;
- iii. To optimize utilization of land and natural resources for sustainable development;
- iv. To create livable and functional Human Settlements both urban and rural;
- v. To secure the natural environment for high quality of life;

### 1.7.4 Principles

The following principles guided the preparation of NSP and form the basis upon which all future spatial plans including Regional Spatial Development Plans, County Spatial Plans and Local Physical Development Plans shall be prepared.

1. **Effective Public participation:** All plans shall be prepared in a participatory and consultative manner with relevant stakeholders and sectoral actors.
2. **Urban containment/Compact cities:** Local plans shall strive to limit and control urban growth within the set urban boundaries to protect rich agricultural land, mitigate urban sprawl and reduce cost of infrastructural provision.
3. **Livability:** The planning of urban areas shall enhance the livability index in the area of housing, environment, transportation, health, and social engagement. The urban areas must be economically viable, socially inclusive and ecologically sustainable.
4. **Smart and green urban growth:** Plans shall promote sustainable use of energy, creation of green spaces, reduce the need for car travel, and promote use of local materials, support businesses, protection of heritage and creation of unique character.

5. **Sustainable development:** Balancing social, economic and environmental dimensions of development and catering for current and future generations.

6. **Promotion of ecological integrity:** Plans shall promote the protection and conservation of ecologically sensitive areas.

7. **Promote public transportation:** Favor public transportation over private transport to ensure efficiency, minimal congestion and functionality of urban places.

## 1.8 Constitutional, Legal and Policy Basis

### 1.8.1 Constitutional Basis

The Constitution guides and governs the process and context of the National Spatial Plan. It defines the territory of Kenya (under Article 5 – territory and territorial waters), which in turn defines the geographical scope of NSP. The supreme law outlines national values and principles of governance (Article 10) that guides all activities including making and implementing public policy decisions. Key among the values and principles that impact on the NSP are social justice, inclusiveness, protection of the marginalized persons and attainment of sustainable development.

The Constitution also outlines the principles of land policy (Article 60) implementable through the National Land Policy. Key among these principles is the sustainable and productive management of land resources, which is a pointer towards optimization of land as encapsulated in this Plan. The State is given powers to regulate use of any land and property (Article 66) in the interest of land use planning among others. NSP will be the principal instrument in regulating land uses and actualizing these principles.

The Constitution also establishes the requisite institutional framework to carry out the spatial planning function. The National Government is charged with the responsibility of formulating general principles of Land planning and the coordination of planning by the counties. The County Governments are responsible for planning and development while the National Land Commission has the responsibility of monitoring and oversight of land use planning throughout the country.

### 1.8.2 Legal Basis

In preparing the Plan, an analysis of the legal framework was undertaken and the following section outline the various legislations that have direct impact on spatial planning

1. **The Physical Planning Act Cap 286**- This is the primary statute that provides for administration, types, content, process and approval of the various types of Physical Development Plans.
2. **County Governments Act, 2012** -This statute mandates County Governments to carry out the planning function at the county level.
3. **The Urban Areas and Cities Act, 2011**-The statute provides for classification of urban areas and cities, their governance and management, and for integrated development planning.
4. **Environmental Management and Coordination (amendment) Act, 2015**- provides for a framework for environmental management and coordination matters .
5. **Agriculture, Fisheries and Food Authority Act, 2013** provides the confines within which to make proposals on agriculture promotion and conservation of soils and fertility for sustainable agriculture and optimization of land use.
6. **Water Act, 2002** does provide guidelines on plan proposals touching on management, conservation, use and control of water resources, water supply, and sewerage services.
7. **National Land Commission Act, 2012** provides for the management and administration of public land on behalf of the National and County Government.
8. **The Land Act, 2012** provides for sustainable administration and management of land and land based resources.

### 1.8.3 Kenya Vision 2030

The Kenya Vision 2030 is the country's long term development blueprint covering the period from 2008 to 2030. It aims to transform Kenya into a newly industrializing, "middle-income country providing a high quality of life to all its citizens by the year 2030". The preparation of the first National Spatial Plan is identified in the Vision as a flagship project under infrastructure and is regarded as one of the foundations for socio-economic transformation. The Plan is expected to provide impetus for the implementation of national projects by providing a spatial illustration of the projects and identifying a strategy for land development.

Under the Second Medium Term Plan (2013-2017), the NSP is identified as one of the flagship projects under programmes and projects. The NSP is therefore prepared against a backdrop of the implementation of Kenya Vision 2030. The Plan culminates in a National

Spatial Structure that provides a spatial illustration of all national projects and other socio-economic development policies and.

NSP will provide the spatial basis for Kenya Vision 2030 projects. It will also provide a platform of opportunities for planning of the LAPSET corridor, metro and resort cities, Industrial zones, among others.

### 1.8.4 Sector Policies

The policy framework context describes the key national and sectoral policies that were considered during preparation of NSP with a view to interpret, translate and mainstream them for effective and integrated implementation. The purpose was to achieve coherence and avoid duplication.

1. **National Land Policy (NLP)** -The NLP served largely as the precursor to Chapter Five of the Constitution on land matters. Besides coming up with land policy principles and guiding values, the policy sets out the goals and direction for the administration and management of land and sets out measures and guidelines to be adopted to achieve optimal utilization and management of land.
2. **Policy for Sustainable Development of Northern Kenya and other Arid Lands – Sessional Paper No. 8 of 2012**-The policy was prepared to align the development of these areas with the aspirations of Kenya Vision 2030. Its formulation was premised on the fact that in order to achieve the Vision and other international commitments such as the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), there is need to deal with regional inequalities and to give the marginalized areas of the country some fresh impetus for growth.
3. **Agricultural Sector Development Strategy 2009-2020**-This Strategy recognizes that the agricultural sector is not only the driver of Kenya's economy, but also the means of livelihood for the majority of the Kenyan people. The Strategy aims to position the agricultural sector strategically as a key driver for delivering the 10 percent annual economic growth rate envisaged under the economic pillar of Vision 2030.
4. **National Housing Policy for Kenya (2004)**- The goal of the housing policy is to facilitate the provision of adequate shelter and a healthy living environment, at an affordable cost to all socio-economic groups in Kenya in order to foster sustainable human settlements. The policy recognizes comprehensive land use planning as a major component of housing.

5. **ICT Policy**-The National Information & Communications Technology (ICT) policy seeks to improve the livelihoods of Kenyans by ensuring the availability of accessible, efficient, reliable and affordable ICT services. It envisions a prosperous ICT-driven Kenyan society. The policy seeks to facilitate sustained economic growth and poverty reduction; promote social justice and equity; mainstream gender in national development; empower the youth and disadvantaged groups; stimulate investment and innovation in ICT; and achieve universal access.
6. **Industrial Master Plan**-The Industrial Master Plan is aimed at providing a mechanism by which the government will leverage and catalyze the implementation of strategic actions to accelerate industrial development and enhance industrial growth and competitiveness. Its overall goal is to promote the industrial development of Kenya with emphasis on the target sub sectors namely agro-processing, agro-machinery and electric, electronics/ICT.
7. **National Tourism Strategy 2013-2018**-The Strategy seeks to make Kenya the preferred destination of choice by developing, managing and marketing sustainable tourism in Kenya. This is due to the important role played by the sector in economic development. The Government therefore, earmarked tourism as one of the six key growth sectors of the economic pillar of Vision 2030 and charged the sector with the task of making Kenya one of the top ten long-haul tourist destinations globally.
8. **Integrated National Transport Policy Sessional Paper No. 2 of 2012**-The Integrated National Transport Policy aims to develop a world-class integrated transport system that is responsive to the needs of people and industry. The Government recognizes the transport sector as one of the critical enablers in achieving Vision 2030. The national transportation master plan is aimed at addressing existing local challenges and opportunities and to provide vital regional linkage with neighboring countries.
9. **National Climate Change Response Strategy, 2010**-In response to the climate change, Kenya has developed the National Climate Change Response Strategy. The vision of the strategy is for a prosperous and climate change resilient Kenya. The mission is to strengthen and focus nationwide actions towards climate change adaptation and GHG emission mitigation'

### 1.8.5 National Physical Planning Framework

Physical planning is a concurrent function carried out by the two levels of government, national and county. At the National level, the physical planning function entails formulation of general principles of land planning which set the norms and standards for guiding the counties in undertaking planning. Planning at this level is guided by a number of policies and plans that include;

**The Kenya Vision 2030** is the overarching policy to guide development of the country. The Policy aims to transform Kenya into a new industrializing middle-income country by providing a high quality of life to all its citizens in a clean and secure environment. Vision 2030 is anchored on three key pillars: economic; socio and political. The plans prepared should aim to realize the Vision objectives and to lead to the growth and transformation of the country.

**Medium Term Plans (MTPs)** which are five year development plans that outline programmes and projects to be implemented by various government ministries and agencies. In line with this, Government ministries are required to prepare five year sectoral plans to guide budget and plan implementation in their various mandates. The first MTP was implemented from 2008–2012. The second MTP identifies projects to be implemented from 2013 – 2017.

**The National Spatial Plan:** The National Spatial Plan is a long term plan that will guide the spatial development of the country for a period of 30 years. It provides a framework for the preparation and implementation of lower level plans (Regional Plans, County Integrated Development Plans, County Spatial Plans and Local Physical Development Plans among others). It informs the future use of land and desirable trends in the distribution of activities for sustainable development of the country. It provides a framework for rational and harmonized location of development programme activities in the country

**Regional Plans:** These are plans prepared for shared common natural resources across different ecological zones or counties for purposes of guiding and coordinating development within those regions. These plans are prepared at both national and county levels to enable proper management of these resources in the country. Some of these plans include river basin plans, corridor plans, conservation area plans including those dealing with transboundary resources.

**Sector Plans:** These are plans that emanate from various State Departments and Agencies, State Corporations, Research institutions, Regional Development Authorities among others. The plans provide for projects and programme to be undertaken by various government sectors. These programmes are required to be in line with programmes stipulated in vision 2030.

**Local Physical Development Plans:** These are long term or short term plans prepared for a city, town or urban area for purposes of guiding development and coordination of development of infrastructural facilities and services.

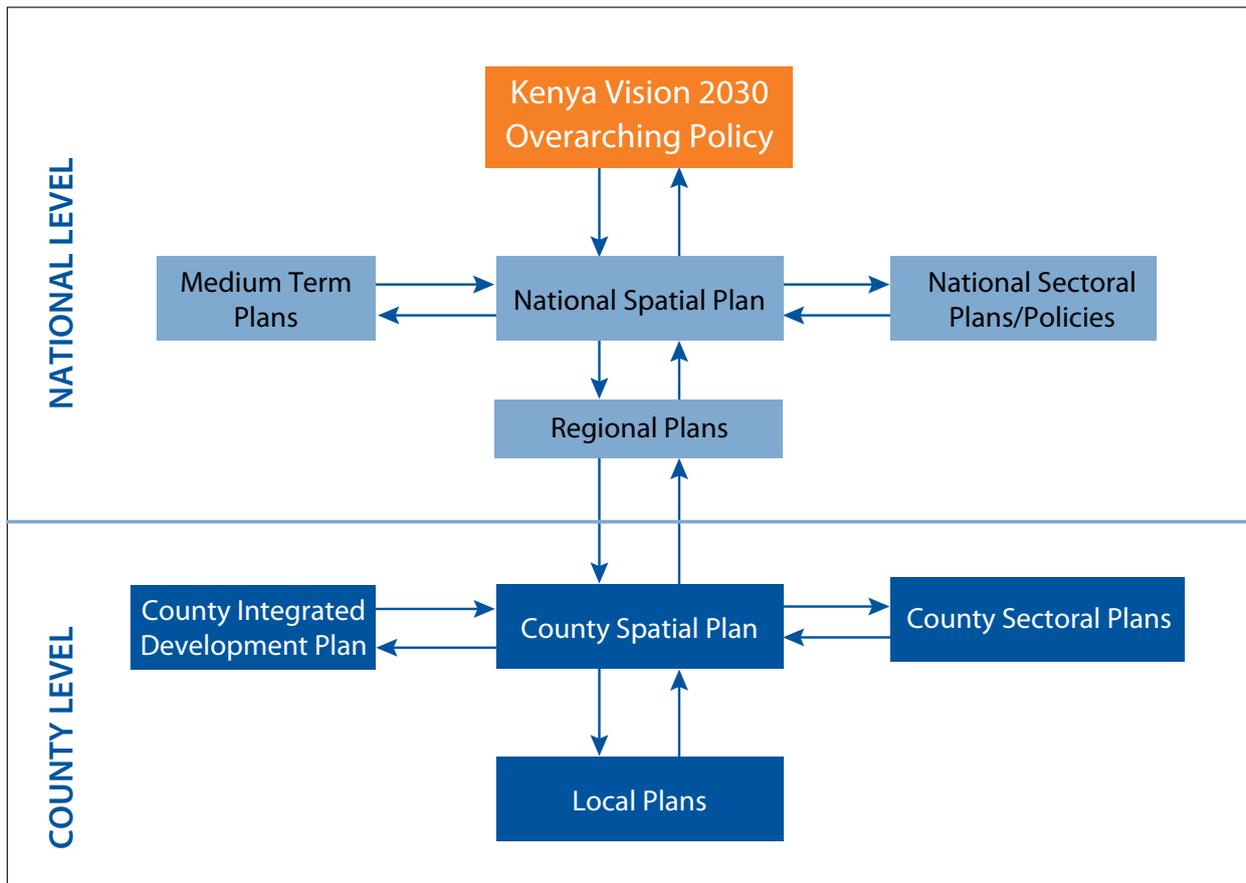
**County Integrated Development Plans:** These are 5 year plans that set out goals and objectives for the development of the various Counties in Kenya. They are prepared for purposes and as a basis for development budgeting and spending in the Counties and are to

be reviewed after every 5 years. Various sectors within the county are required to prepare sectoral plans in line with the County Integrated Development Plans.

**County Spatial Plans:** These are 10 year GIS based plans that indicate how spatial planning will be undertaken in the Counties. The plans are component parts of County Integrated Development Plans and are reviewed after every 5 years.

Figure 1.2 illustrates the interactions between the various plans at the two planning levels.

Figure 1.2: National Planning Structure



Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2015

# CHAPTER II:

---

## THE PLANNING CONTEXT





## 2.1 Overview

This chapter presents the different perspectives and trends of the country that informed the preparation of the National Spatial Plan.

**The geographical context** - has been analyzed to provide an appreciation of the position and locational advantages that the country possesses including the physical structure which brings out the rich diversity of the country that the Plan seeks to leverage on to promote its global competitiveness. The position of Kenya gives a global reach through air and water transport around the globe.

**Population growth and its dynamics** - have been evaluated to ensure that policies developed will be able to address not only the current population, but also the projected population. Population in 2009 was 38million and it is approximated at about 48.8 million in 2016. It is projected that Kenya's population will reach 77.5 million by the year 2030 and 111 million by the year 2045.

**Economy growth trends and prospects** - The economic growth and development of the country have been reviewed to provide indications on the pattern and trends of economic development including the factors that have impeded faster growth to attain the desired 10% GDP.

**Transport and Infrastructure** - being an enabler and foundation for development is critical to gauge the country's status as a precondition for propelling growth and better quality of life for the people of Kenya.

**Human Settlements** - This is an important perspective which has implications on how land is used both in urban and rural areas and it is imperative to assess how the human settlement patterns have impacted on land use.

**Land Use** - is mainly determined by economic, institutional and physical structure. The main land uses include Agricultural; Built up areas; and Conservation areas.

## 2.2 Geographical Perspective

### 2.2.1 Position and Location

Kenya is located on the eastern coast of Africa between latitudes 5°N and 4° 40' south and straddles the Equator. Longitudinally, it extends from longitude 33° 53' East of Greenwich Meridian. This gives the

country a global reach through air and water transport around the globe. The country shares boundaries with the republic of Uganda to the west, South Sudan and Ethiopia to the north, Tanzania to the south and Somalia to the East (see Maps 2.1 and 2.2).

Kenya's territory comprises a total area of 582,646 km<sup>2</sup> of which 2.2% of the area consists of water bodies. An important part of the inland water surface is covered by a portion of Lake Victoria (an area of 3,755km<sup>2</sup>). Other inland water bodies are located on the floor of Rift Valley including Lake Nakuru, Lake Naivasha, Lake Baringo, Lake Turkana and Lake Bogoria.

Kenya's Indian Ocean coastline has a total length of 1,420 km. Of this, 650 km, representing 45.7%, is found in Lamu County which, in addition to its irregular coastline, has several islands within its boundaries. Kenya sea territory extends to the Indian Ocean by 9,700km<sup>2</sup> while her Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) in the Indian Ocean is approximately 142,400 km<sup>2</sup>. This serves the Republic as an important outlet and means of international maritime contact. The Sea Port of Mombasa also serves Northern Tanzania, Uganda, Rwanda, Burundi, South Sudan and the Democratic Republic of Congo. This makes Kenya an international transportation hub in addition to being a regional trade, business and financial hub.

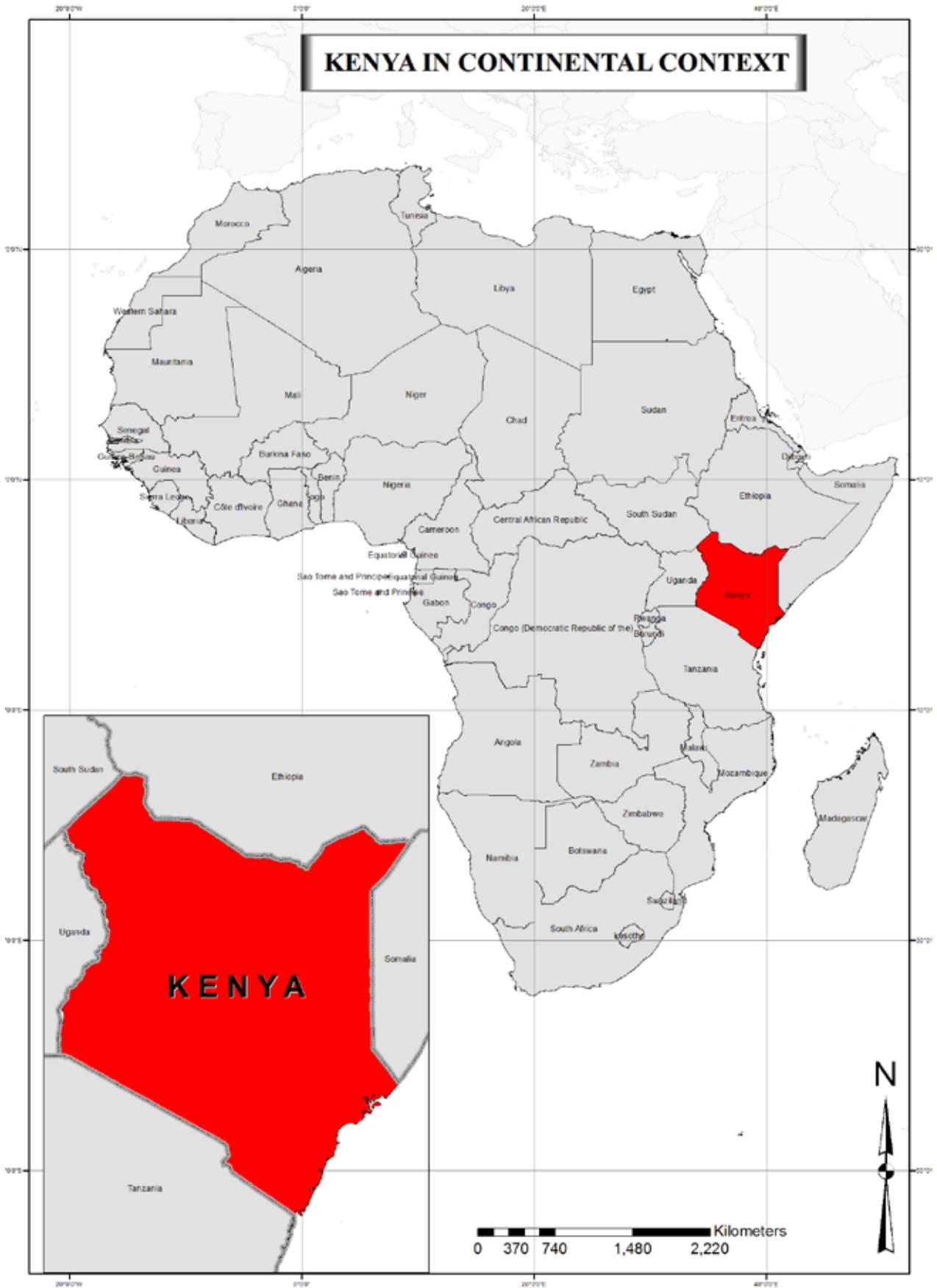
## 2.3 Physiography

### 2.3.1 Topography

Kenya's diverse topography is characterized by plains, plateaus, hills, and mountains (see Map 2.3). One of the most spectacular features is the Great Rift Valley system that extends from the Middle East to Mozambique and bisects the country into the west and east of Rift Valley. It features the snowcapped Mt. Kenya, Mt. Elgon, Mau Escarpment, Cherangani Hills and Aberdare ranges and Lakes such as Turkana, Magadi, Naivasha, Nakuru, Baringo, Elementaita, Bogoria). To the west of the Rift Valley lies Lake Victoria.

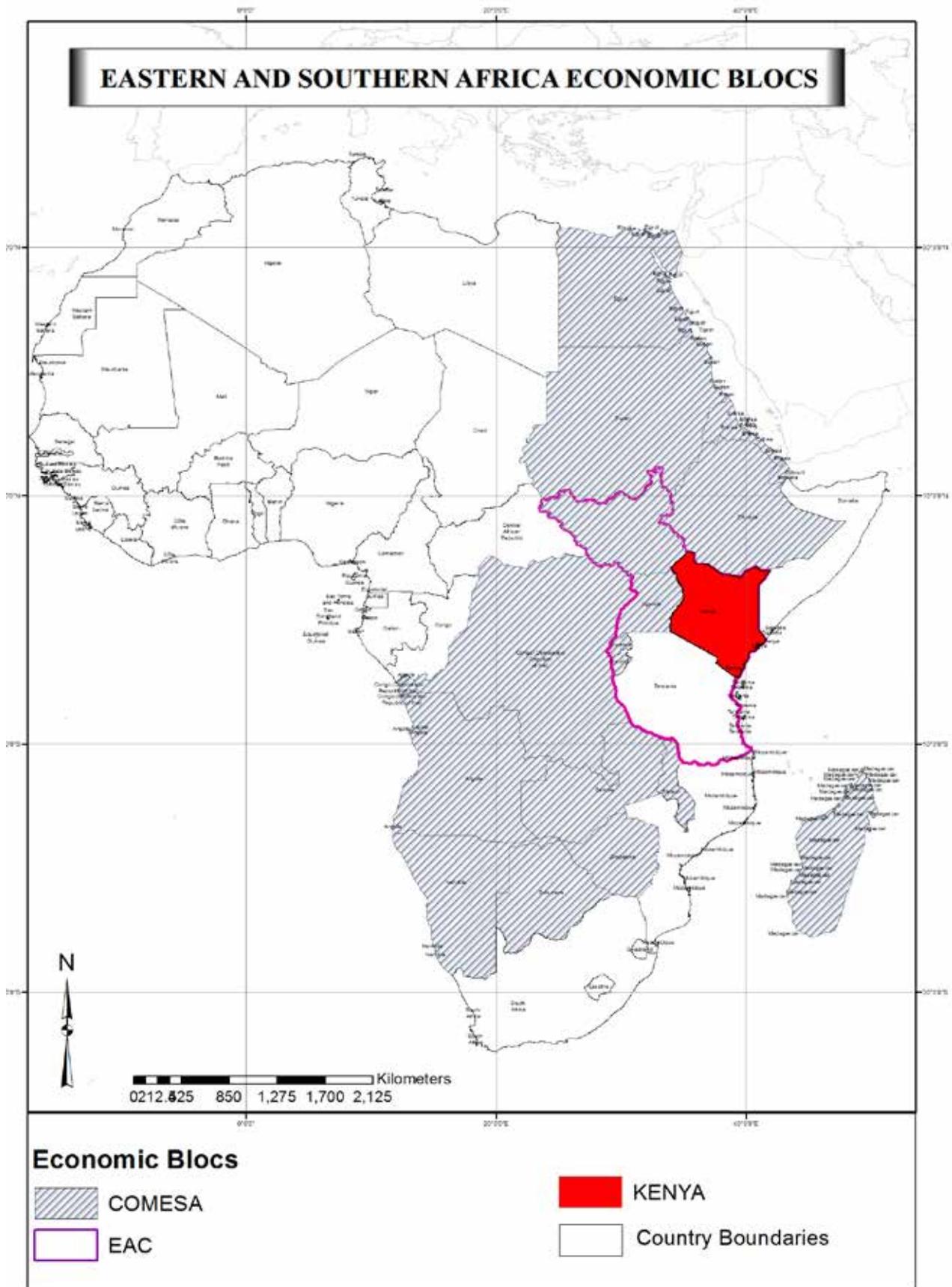
The northern and south eastern parts of the country are generally plains punctuated with numerous mountains and hills. Chalbi is the only true desert in Kenya and is found to the east of Lake Turkana. The coastal area contains coral reefs, mangroves and white sandy beaches of the Indian Ocean.

Map 2.1: Global and Regional Location of Kenya



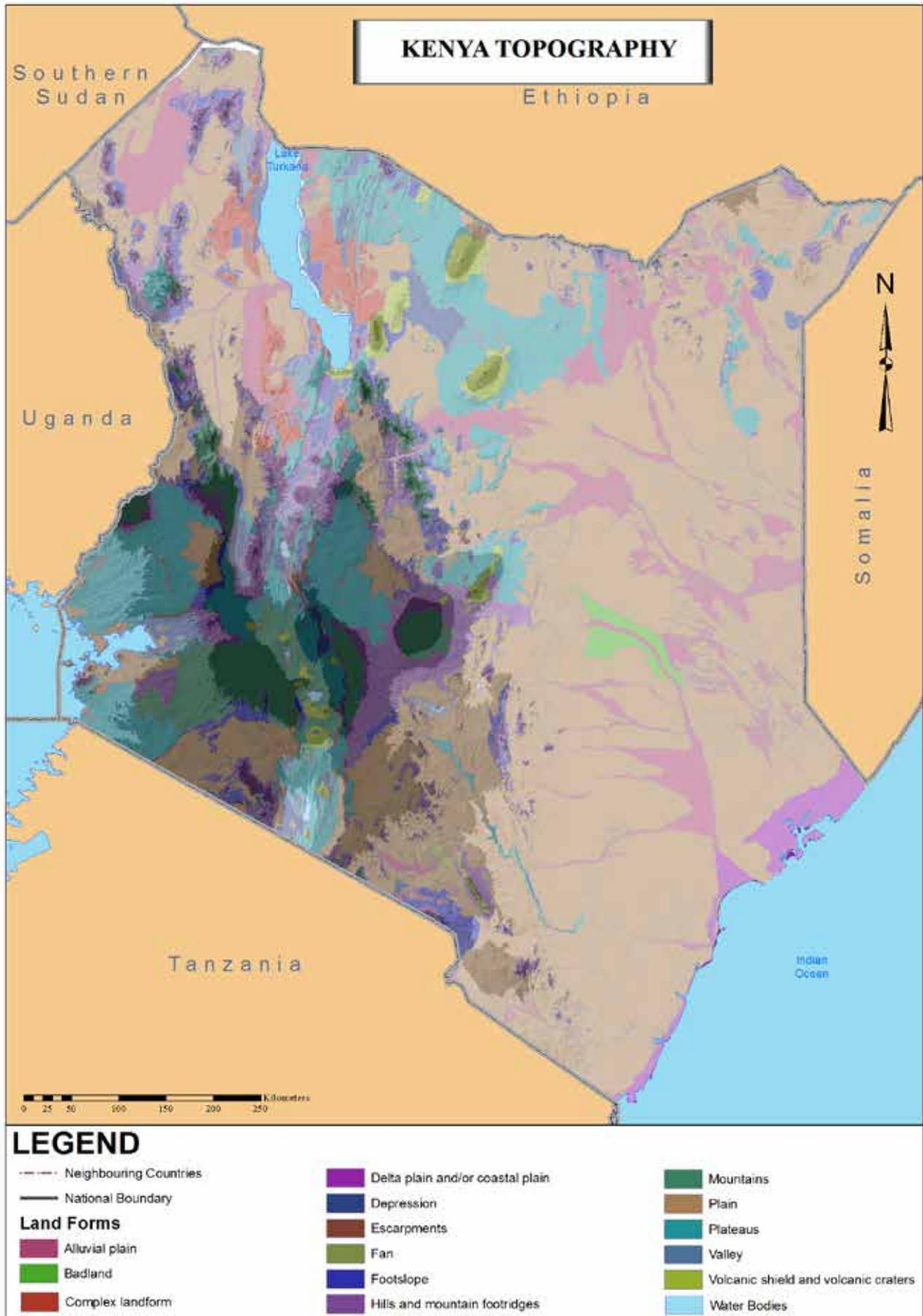
Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016

Map 2.2: Location of Kenya in the different African Economic Blocs



Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016

Map 2.3: Kenya's Diverse Topography



Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016

### 2.3.2 Soils

Kenya has numerous types of soils. The Main soil types include;

- a) **Loamy** - Loam soil is primarily a mixture of clay and sand soil. In Kenya, loamy soil is mainly found in Western Kenya and parts of the Rift Valley
- b) **Alluvial Soils** - Alluvial soils are also referred to as young soils. In Kenya, alluvial soils are in most cases found deposited in the valleys and mouths of large water sources e.g. rivers such as Ewaso Nyiro, Sondu, Tana among others. These soils are common in the southern parts of the Rift Valley. They are formed from volcanic lava
- c) **Volcanic Soils** - Volcanic soils are also commonly referred to as red earth soils. They are commonly found in highland areas which have previously been affected by volcanic activities. In Kenya, these soils are in East and West of the Rift Valley. The soils are ideal for growing coffee, tea and pyrethrum
- d) **Black Cotton Soils** - Black cotton soils are also referred to as clay soils. In Kenya, they are commonly found in Mwea, Athi, Kapiti, Kano and Trans Mara regions.
- e) **Sandy soils** - In Kenya, sandy soils are commonly found in arid and semi-arid areas of northern and north-eastern Kenya, the coastal regions and some river valleys. These soils support scanty vegetation and have very little humus

### 2.3.3 Rock Formation

The geology of Kenya may generally be grouped into the following five major geological successions:

- Archean (Nyanzian and Kavirondian),
  - Proterozoic (Mozambique Belt and Bukoban),
  - Paleozoic/Mesozoic sediments,
  - Tertiary/Quaternary volcanic and
  - Tertiary/Quaternary sediments.
- The Geological environments for the mineralization can be summarized as follows:
- f) The Archean Nyanzian Craton area of Western Kenya where metallic mineralization of base and precious metals occur such as gold, copper and silver. They are also potential for ferrous and non-ferrous metals.
  - g) The Proterozoic Mozambique Belt that is most extensive in Central Kenya north to South in which minerals such as **kyanite, corundum, graphite,**

**wollastonite, marble, asbestos, fluorspar, magnesite, kaolin** and a variety of gemstones are found.

- h) The sedimentary rocks of Palaeozoic to Quaternary are widespread. These rocks are sources and hosts of limestone, **gypsum, clays, manganese** and construction materials. Heavy mineral sands also occur along the coastal beach sands and recent deposits of about 3.2 billion tons of titanium bearing have been discovered in the coastal region.
- i) The volcanic rocks associated with the Rift System host a variety of minerals and construction materials. The volcano-sedimentary accumulations have deposits of **clays, evaporites, trona** (soda ash), **diatomite, natural carbon dioxide, kunkar and gypsum**. Gem quality **rubies** have recently been discovered.<sup>1</sup>

### 2.3.4 Vegetation

Kenyan forests are biologically rich and harbor high concentrations of endemic species. Forests types range from the lowland rainforest in western Kenya, to the montane forest in the central and western highlands and on higher hills and mountains.

Forest classification done by describing dominant species and environmental features of different forest types summarizes these forests into six main blocks: the volcanic mountains, the western plateau, the northern mountains, the coastal forests, the southern hills and the riverine forests.

Since Kenyan forests are influenced by the farming and herding practices of the local inhabitants, many Kenyan forests are cultural rather than natural entities. However, they still support a forest cover of solely or mainly indigenous species. This is also why most forests are highly fragmented and under pressure – lowland forests are the first forests to be cleared for agriculture and present population pressure is making the forests more and more fragmented and degraded (Pelika, P.J, 2004)

### 2.3.5 Rainfall and Temperature

Kenya enjoys a tropical climate with sunshine all year round. It is usually cool at night and in the early morning. Kenya has four distinct weather zones:

<sup>1</sup> The Geology and Mineral Potential of Kenya

1. **Western Kenya:** Experiences rainfall throughout the year, but heaviest in April (200 mm). An average of 40 mm may be recorded in January alone. Temperatures range from a minimum of 14-18 Degrees Celsius to a maximum of 30-36 Degrees Celsius.
2. **Rift Valley and Central Highlands:** Temperate climate with temperatures ranging from 10-28 Degrees Celsius. Rainfall varies from a minimum of 20 mm in July to 200 mm in April. Two different seasons of rainfall occur: (a) long rains, which last from March until the beginning of June, and (b) short rains, which last from October until the end of November.
3. **Arid and Semi-arid lands:** Located at the north and east of Kenya. Temperatures vary from 40 Degrees Celsius in the day to 20 Degrees Celsius at night. Violent storms occur due to the sparse rainfall. The average annual rainfall ranges between 250 and 500 mm.
4. **Coastal regions:** Always humid with average temperatures ranging from 22-30 Degrees Celsius and average monthly rainfall ranging from 20 mm in February to 300 mm in May. The rainfall is monsoon-dependent; this blows from the northeast from October-April, and from the southwest for the rest of the year.

### 2.3.6 Drainage

#### Drainage basins

Kenya shares international drainage basins which comprise of the Nile basin; Lotikipi; Lake Turkana; Juba-Shibeli and Lake Natron Basin.

#### Water Catchments

Kenya consists of 5 water catchments; Rift Valley, Lake Victoria, Ewaso Ng'iro North, Ewaso Ng'iro South, and the Tana catchments

Lake Victoria is the world's second-largest freshwater lake and the largest lake in Africa while Lake Turkana is the largest lake in Kenya and world's largest desert lake.

## 2.4 Rich and Diverse Natural Resource Endowment

### Minerals

Kenya is well endowed with mineral resources, some of which are already being exploited and some yet to be prospected and exploited (See Map 2.9). There is potential for discovery of other minerals as

### Emerging Issues: Natural Eco-Systems and Spatial Growth Patterns

The diverse ecosystems and habitats are home to numerous biodiversity. This diversity is a result of unique topography, climate, geology, and drainage systems. This offers Kenya diversity in socio-economic activities such as crop farming, pastoralism, tourism, mining, fishing, water transport, hydro and geothermal power generation and urban entrepreneurship. Kenya has great potential for renewable energy sources in the form of solar and wind energy resources. Within this rich and diverse environment are over 40 communities with diverse cultural heritages and livelihoods. This has implications on spatial and economic planning.

exploration is intensified. Minerals found in Kenya are classified into three categories namely energy minerals, metallic mineral and non-metallic minerals. The country's mining industry is dominated by production of non-metallic minerals encompassing industrial minerals such as soda ash, fluorspar, kaolin and gemstones. Other minerals include diatomite, limestone, barite, carbon dioxide, gold, iron ore, lead, copper, zinc, nickel, vermiculite, manganese, titanium, silica sands, soapstone, precious minerals, gypsum, dimension stone, kyanite, wollastonite, chromite, pyrite, phyrochore, chromite and crude oil. Gold is produced primarily by artisanal workers in the west and southwestern parts of the country on several small greenstone belts. Iron ore is mined from small-localized deposits for use in the domestic manufacture of cement.

Mining potential in the country has not been fully utilized due to lack of accurate geological information on the existence of the minerals and their commercial viability. Minerals occur in areas gazetted as game parks and forest reserves which make it difficult to access because of lack of an enabling framework. In some instances the minerals are found on privately owned land with Titanium in Kwale and coal in Kitui as good examples. Land tenure and ownership issues make acquisition of the land complex and it is encumbered by many challenges delaying the process of exploitation. The challenges of infrastructure and transport also impede the exploitation of mineral resources.

### Wildlife

Kenya is endowed with an enormous diversity of ecosystems and wildlife species which live in the terrestrial, aquatic and aerial environment. These biological resources are fundamental to national prosperity as a source of employment and foreign exchange. Kenya's tourism is mainly wildlife based,

where wildlife remains the single most important tourist attraction. About 8% of the land area of Kenya is gazetted for wildlife conservation. However, more than 80% of the wildlife is found outside the protected areas (NEAP 2009-2013). Kenya has 23 National parks covering a total area of 29,408.7 Km<sup>2</sup>, 28 National reserves with covering 17 396.6 Km<sup>2</sup>, 4 marine parks with an area of 70.093 Km<sup>2</sup>, 6 Marine reserves with an area of 871 Km<sup>2</sup>, and 4 National sanctuaries with a total area of 71.84 Km<sup>2</sup>.

The major challenges facing wildlife conservation include poaching, loss of habitats due to changes in land use, human encroachment into protected areas and wildlife migration corridors causing human wildlife conflict.

## Energy

Energy is one of three macro-economic sectors on which the three pillars of Vision 2030 is anchored. The country has an abundant potential for hydroelectric power, wind, geothermal, and solar energy production. Distribution of energy potential by sources is identified by rivers, hot springs, wind fields, coal fields, crude oil, biomass, solar, and biogas which have varying potentials.

Kenya has a current hydroelectric power potential of 2,987MW along its major river basins; Lake Victoria basin, Rift Valley basin, Athi River basin, Tana River basin and Ewaso Ng'iro North River basin. The Rift Valley has an estimated geothermal potential of between 7,000 MW to 10,000 MW spread over 16 prospective sites of hot springs and geysers. Other locations with undetermined capacity include Homa Hills in Nyanza, Mwananyamala at the Coast and Nyambene Ridges. Preliminary wind resource assessments in areas such as Marsabit, Turkana and the Coastal region shows that these areas can support commercial electricity generation as they enjoy wind speeds ranging from 8 to 14 metres per second (m/s).

The country discovered coal deposits at Mui basin in Mwingi district, which covers an area of 400km<sup>2</sup>. The coal has been analyzed and found to range in ranking from lignite to sub-bituminous with calorific values ranging from 16 to 27 MJ/kg. In addition, Kenya recently joined the league of potential oil producers in the world by announcing discovery of massive oil deposits in the Turkana Basin.

## Solar Energy

Kenya's ideal location around the equator receives a considerable amount of solar radiation and thus possesses an increased solar power potential. However, with all this potential, little has been done in relation to harnessing the potential and the country is

still grappling with inadequate power and high costs.

## Wind Energy

The wind regimes in many parts of Kenya especially the northern and eastern regions such as Marsabit, Ngong and the Coastal region can support large scale utility electricity generation as these regions enjoy extremely good annual mean wind speeds in the range of 6-10 m/s throughout the year.

At 100m height, it is observed that Marsabit County has the largest potential area with a maximum of mean annual wind speed of 9.27m/s and minimum of mean annual wind speed of 5.32 m/s followed by similar wind speeds in Turkana County in Rift Valley province.<sup>2</sup>

## The Lake Turkana Wind Power Project

The Lake Turkana Wind Powered Project targets to produce 310MW of reliable, low cost wind power to the Kenya national grid, equivalent to approximately 20% of the current installed electricity generating capacity. The wind farm site covers 162kms and is located in Loiyangalani, Marsabit County.

The project received the African Renewables Deal of the year 2014 at the IJ Global Awards 2014 Europe and Africa, which was held at the National History Museum, London.<sup>3</sup>

## 2.5 Population and Demographic Trends

### 2.5.1 Overview

Population and demographic characteristics analysis is an integral part in planning. Planners are able to successfully implement plans if they can develop programs that meet the present and the future needs of the different segments of the population. Planners need to study the changes in composition of the population in order to plan for socio-economic development projects.

### Population Size and Growth

The country's Population has been steadily growing from 10.9million in 1969 to 38.6 million according to the 2009 Census and was projected to be approximately 48.8 million in 2016 (see Figure 2.1). The growth has been steadily rising despite a stagnant growth rate of 3.4 per cent in the inter-censal period of 1969-79 and 1979-89, and a reduction in the period 1989-99

<sup>2</sup>Wind Sector Prospectus, Ministry of Energy

<sup>3</sup>L. Turkana Wind Power website, Kenya

at 2.9 per cent. The growth rate pattern is reflected in the different regions of the country apart from the North Eastern region where a peculiar phenomenon has been observed; the growth rate doubled in the inter-censal period of 1999-2009.

In 2014, the population of Kenya was estimated at approximately 40 million with annual growth rate of 3.4%. By 2020, the projected population is estimated to be approximately 55.8 million by the year 2020, 77.5 million by the year 2030 and 111 million by year 2045.

The Kenya Vision 2030 envisages a country with “a high quality of life” premised on the welfare of the populace. NSP being an integral part of achieving the Vision aims at improving the quality of life hence it is important to understand the fundamentals and dynamics of the population being planned for.

### Population Distribution and Density

#### Distribution

Population in the country is unevenly distributed as some areas are densely populated than others (see Map 2.4). The largest population of Kenya is concentrated in the central and the western parts of the country. The most populated counties include Nairobi (3,138,369), Kakamega (1,660,651) and Kiambu (1,623,282) while the less populated counties include Lamu (101,184), Isiolo (143,294) and Samburu (223,947) (KNBS, 2009). Other statistics of population in each County are provided in the annex. Age-wise the population cohort under the age of 15 constitutes 40% of the total population. The percentage of

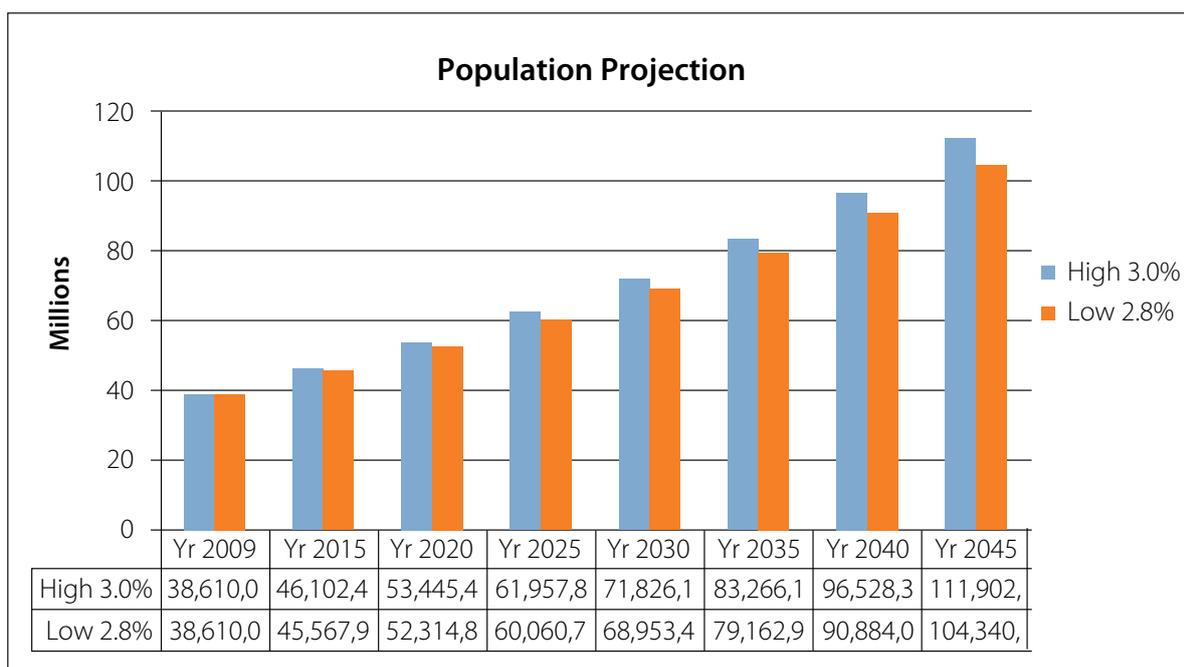
individuals under the different age cohorts decreases as age increases as depicted in the population pyramid below (Figure 2.2).

This shows that the demand for facilities and services serving the young generation is high as compared to the aged. The implications for spatial growth at regional, county and local levels indicate that lower level plans require to propose and to aim to provide the requisite community facilities and social services to serve the population cohorts, particularly those in the lower generation (0-24 years) and those in the active working age cohorts (25-59 years).

#### Population Density

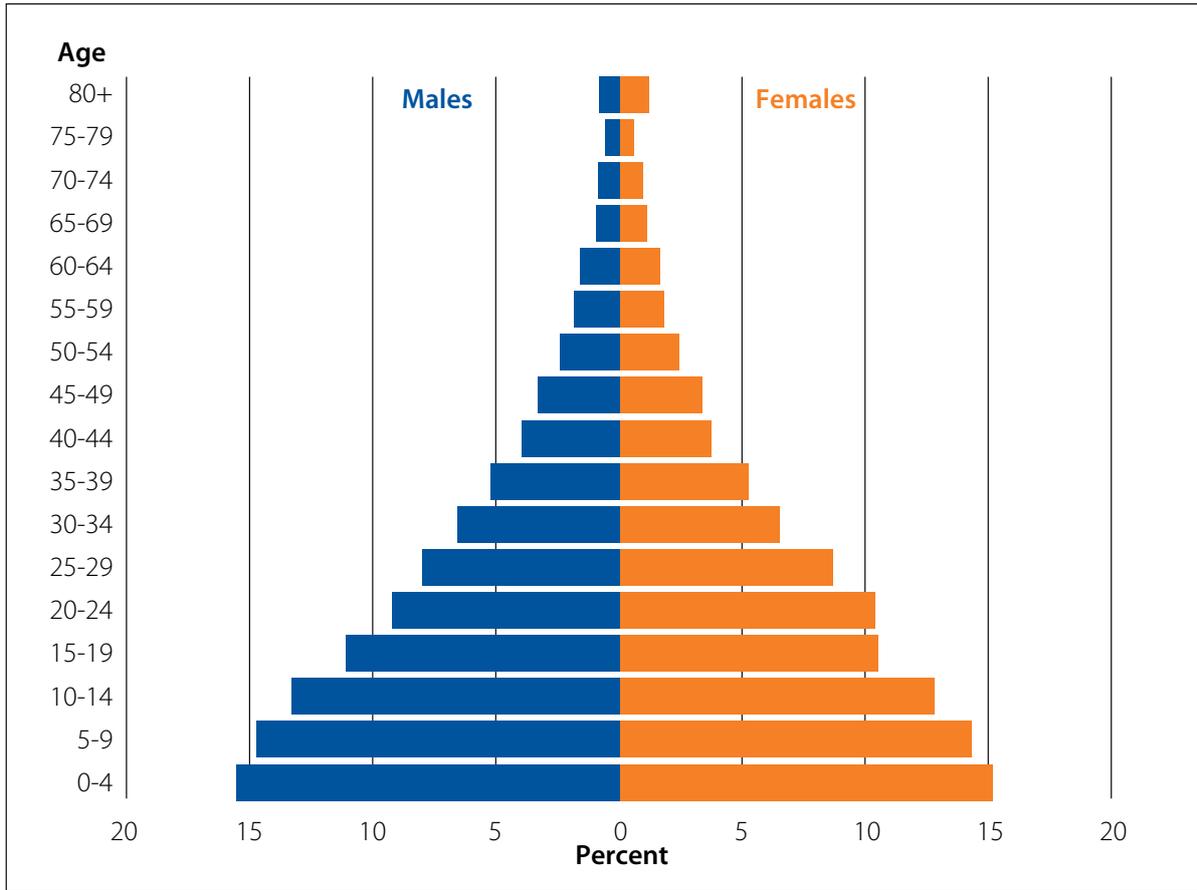
According to the Kenya Housing and Population Census (2009), Kenya’s population density was at 66 persons per square kilometer (see Map 2.5). On average the figure is expected to have risen due to the increased population growth. Counties of high density include, Nairobi (4515), Mombasa (4292), Vihiga (1045) and Kisii (675) regions where else counties of low density include Isiolo (6), Tana River (6) and Marsabit (4). The increased population densities in the rich agricultural areas exert pressure on natural resources such as water and forests and catapult into negative land use practices such as land fragmentation and land degradation. The concentration of population in the high and medium potential zones has adversely affected, not only per capita land availability but also other natural resources and infrastructural facilities. These areas are also associated with high urbanization levels, such as Nairobi.

Figure 2.1: Growth of Population over the Years



Source: National Department of Physical Planning, 2015

Figure 2.2: Kenya's Population Pyramid



Source: National Coordinating Agency for Population and Development, 2016

### 2.5.2 Urban Population Demographic Trends

The Kenya urban population in 2009 stood at 31.3% and it has been steadily rising as reflected by a growth rate of 4.4%. Kenya Vision 2030 estimates that over 50% of the total population will be living in urban areas by the year 2030. The urban areas should therefore be well planned and provided with the requisite infrastructure and services to take care of the rising urban population. Figure 2.3 illustrates the urban population trends in Kenya as from the year 1960.

### 2.5.3 Demographic Trends

#### i. Literacy Rates

In 2014, Kenya's literacy levels were estimated to be 90.1% (KNBS, 2014). However, this has not translated into high employment rates partly due to limited industrial needs and unmatched skills.

Generally, literacy declines with age and also varies by place of residence as shown in the table below. Ninety-four (94%) percent of women residing in urban areas are literate, as compared to 84 percent of rural women. Regional differences are notable, with the proportion of literate women being highest in Nairobi (97 percent) and lowest in North Eastern (24 percent).

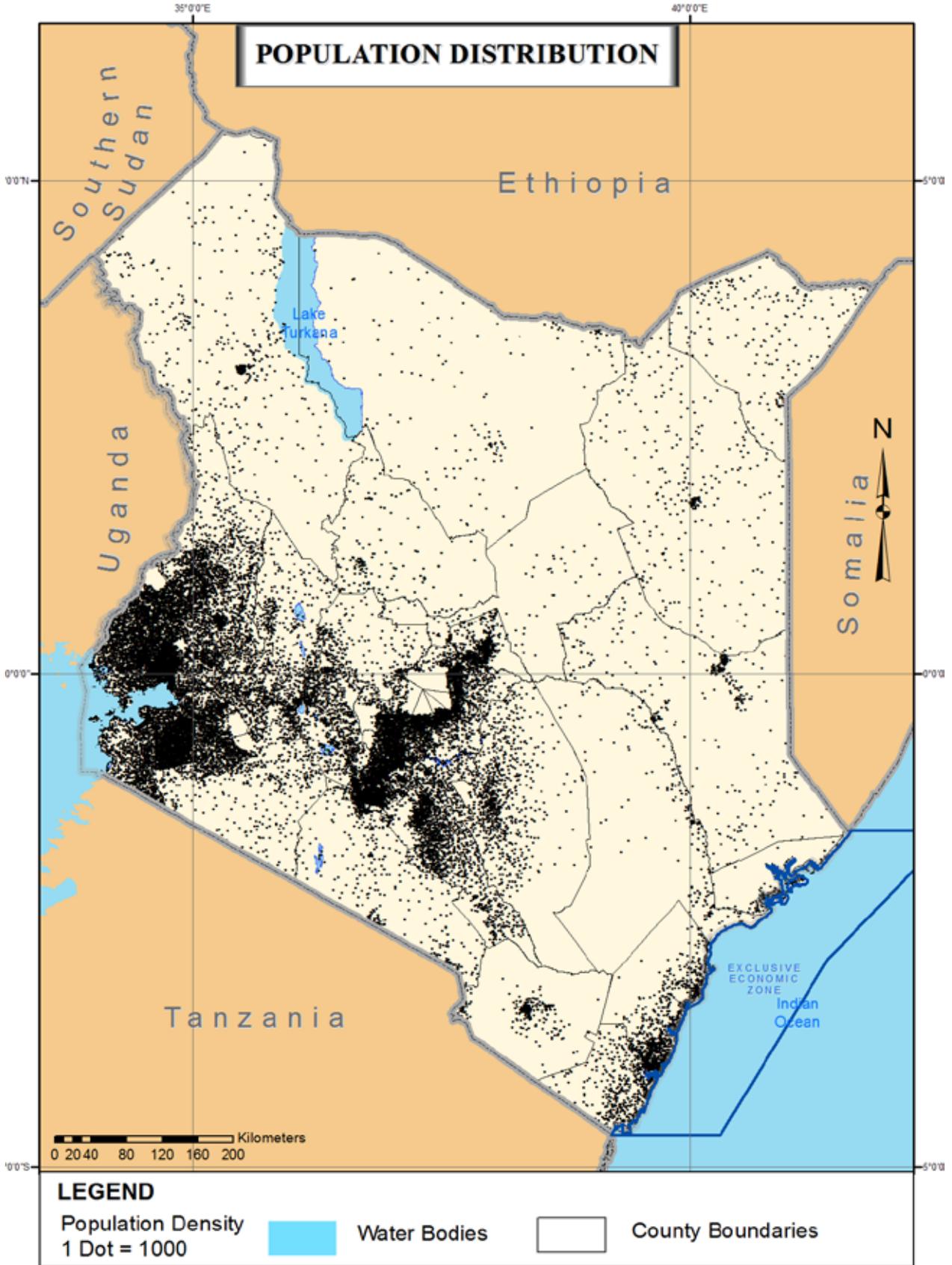
Literacy increases with wealth; virtually all women (97 percent) in the highest quintile are literate, compared with 58 percent of women in the lowest quintile.

Men are more likely to be literate than women. The table below shows that 92 percent of men aged 15-49 are literate, not much of a difference from the 91 percent figure reported in the 2008-09 Kenya Demographic and Health Survey (KDHS). The pattern of literacy among men is similar to that of women. However, there are marked differences between men and women across age groups. Ninety-one (91) percent of men aged 45-49 are literate, as compared with 78 percent of women in the same age group. The absolute difference in urban-rural literacy among men (8 percentage points) is slightly lower than that among women (10 percentage points). Men in the North Eastern region are more likely to be illiterate (32 percent) than those in the other regions.

#### ii. Mortality Rates

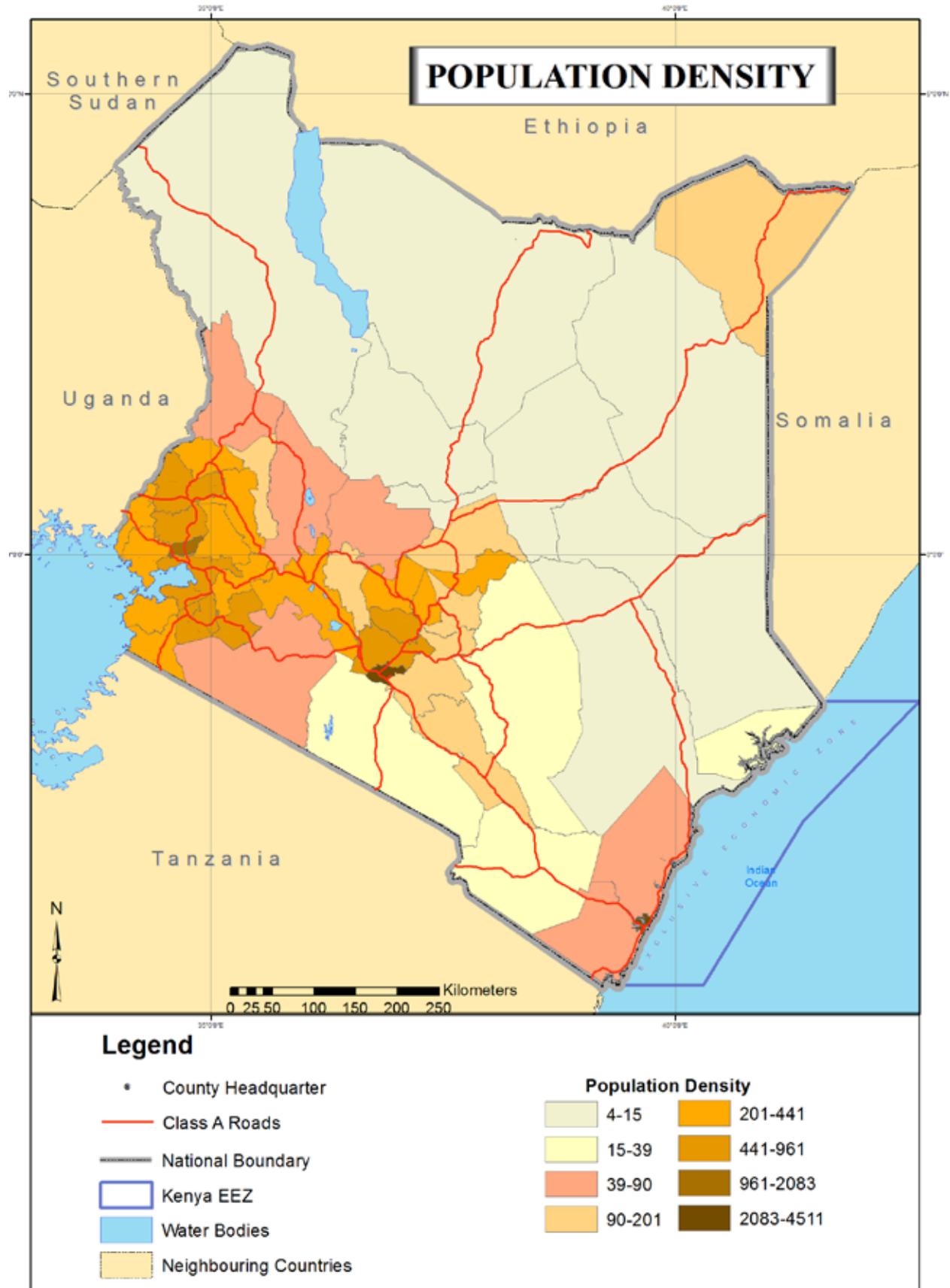
The estimated number of deaths in Kenya was 366,000 persons in 2013 (WHO Statistical Profile). Communicable diseases caused 64% of these deaths while injuries accounted for about 10%. Geographic and sex/gender factors are amongst the influencers of

Map 2.4: Kenya's Population Distribution Pattern



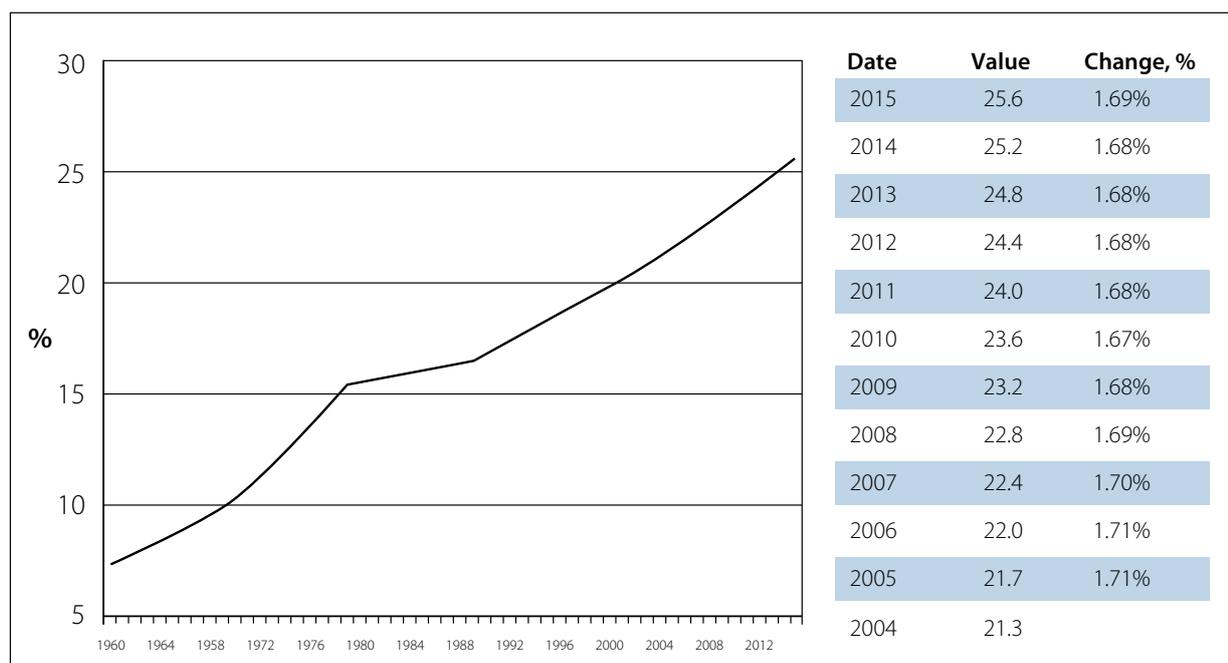
Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016 (Population Data from Kenya Housing and Population Census, 2009)

Map 2.5: Density of Population for the Country



Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016

Figure 2.3: Kenya Urban Population Trends



Source: World Development Indicators July 2016

mortality. Infant mortality, for instance is remarkably lower in Nairobi and Central Kenya whereas they have consistently remained high in Western, Coast and Nyanza (see Table 2.1).

Despite advances in provision of healthcare, communicable diseases and maternal complications before, during or after birth have continued to fuel the mortality rates in the country. Immunisable diseases are also an element in the prevalence of under-five Infant Mortality Rates (IMR) as are nutritional deficiency problems.

According to the Kenya Demographic and Health Survey of 2014, men have a slightly higher mortality rate compared to females; 4.78 for men versus 3.72 for women per 1000 population.

Malaria, pneumonia, HIV/AIDS and cancer have consistently been cited as the major causes of death. Government programs to combat tuberculosis have had positive results even though it still causes significant mortalities.

Table 2.1: IMR by regions (former provinces), 2008/09

Region	Infant Mortality Rate			Under-five Mortality Rate		
	1998	2003	2008-09	1998	2003	2008-09
Nairobi	41	67	60	66	95	64
Central	27	44	42	35	54	51
Coast	70	78	71	96	116	87
Eastern	53	56	39	78	84	52
Nyanza	135	133	95	199	206	149
Rift Valley	50	61	48	68	77	59
Western	64	80	65	123	144	121
North Eastern	na	91	57	na	163	80
National average	71	77	52	105	115	74

Source: Kenya Health Policy, 2014-2030

**iii. Morbidity**

Kenya faces challenges of emerging and re-emerging diseases (see Figure 2.5). Tuberculosis (TB) has resurfaced as a major cause of ill health. While HIV prevalence has been steadily declining, with a prevalence rate of 5.6% in 2012, the number of those infected continues to increase, with the new infections standing at 106,000 in 2012.

The disaster-prone environment in the arid and semi-arid regions of the country, and the lush but malaria-prone regions in other parts of the country, all have unique health risks associated with them (Kenya Health Policy 2014-2030).

Lifestyle diseases like cancer, diabetes and heart ailments are fast becoming significant causes of morbidity in the country. In addition, the country faces an increasing health burden from injuries and non-communicable diseases, which are exacerbated by the negative underlying social health determinants in the country.

Major health determinants in the country include literacy levels; nutrition; and access to safe water, adequate sanitation, and proper housing, roads and infrastructure among others. For instance, the literacy levels of women have a strong correlation

with a child’s health and survival (Kenya Health Policy 2014-2030). Areas with poor access to clean water and sanitation as well as poor housing conditions have higher incidences of morbidity.

**iv. Life Expectancy**

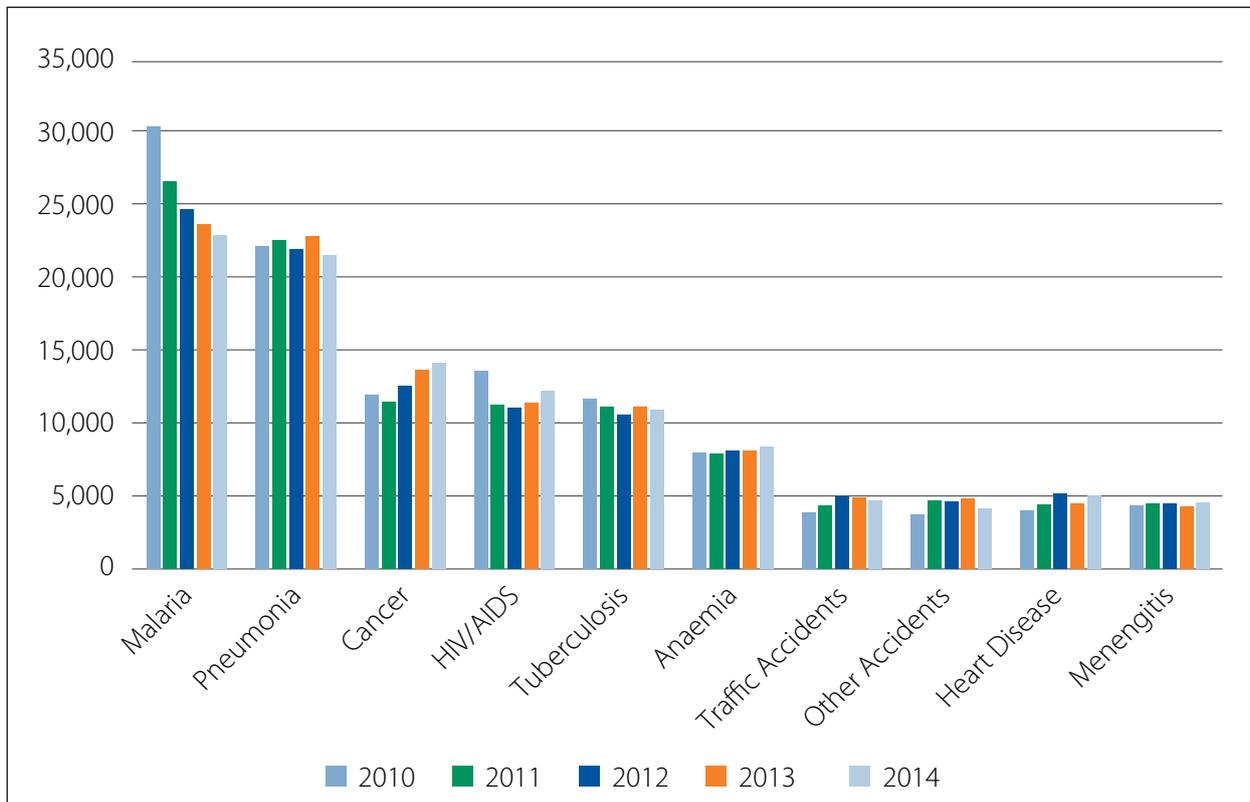
Kenya’s life expectancy had been on the rise during the periods between 1960 and 1990, rising from 46.7 to 59.4 respectively. However, it significantly dropped in the period 1990-2000 to 52.3, an aspect which could be attributed to the outbreak of HIV which severely hit the country. Since 2000, the life expectancy has largely been on the rise measured in 2012 at an average of 61years (WHO Statistical Profile). Healthy life expectancy at birth is much lower, at 53 years.

Generally, women are more likely to live longer than men by four years.

**v. Fertility and Crude Death Rates**

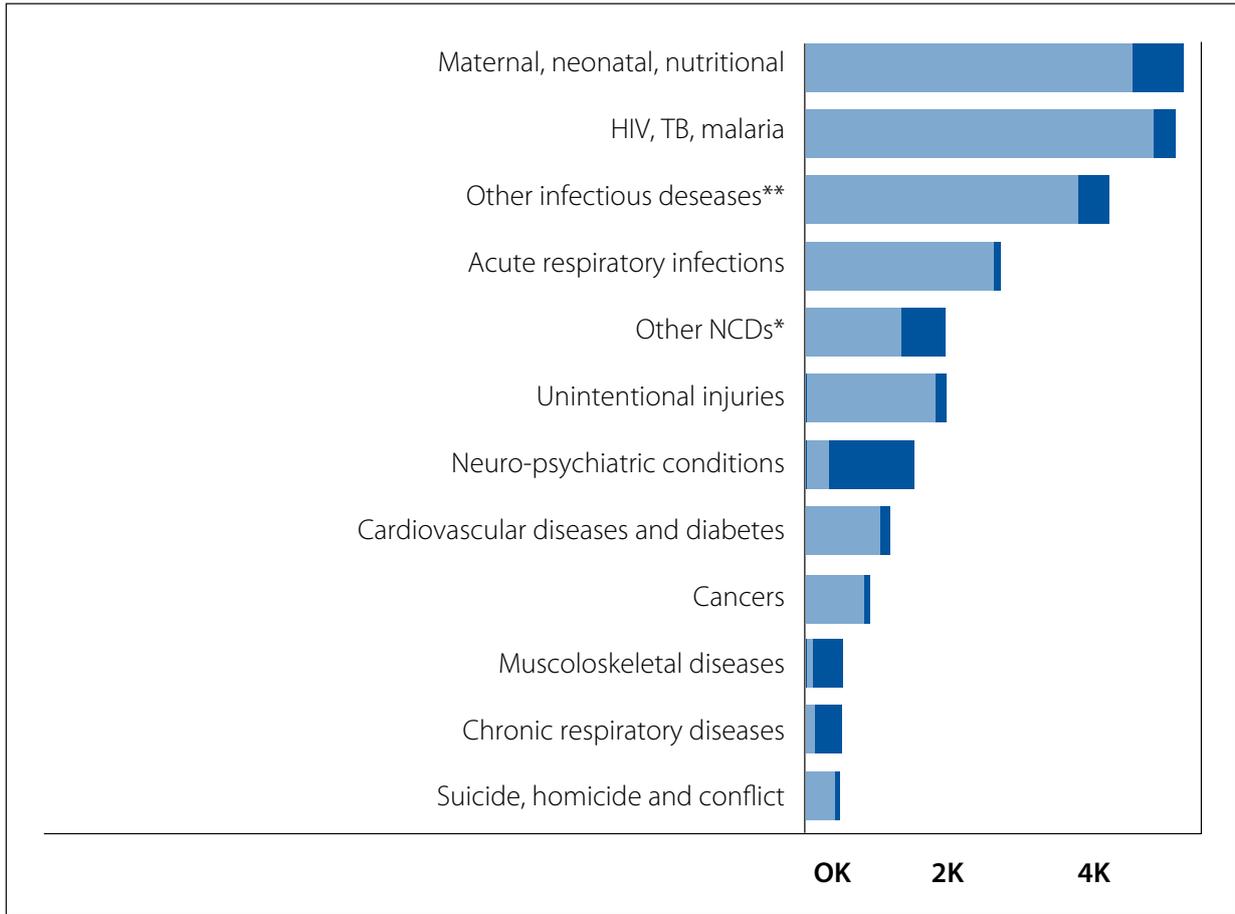
In 2014, the Kenya Demographic and Health Survey estimated the country’s fertility rate to be 3.9 % (see Figure 2.7). It is further estimated that women living in rural areas have 1.5 more children than those in urban areas. Generally, though, the country’s fertility rate has seen a steady decline.

Figure 2.4: Main Causes of Death in Kenya



Source: Kenya Economic Survey, 2015

Figure 2.5: Burden of disease and premature mortality by broad causes



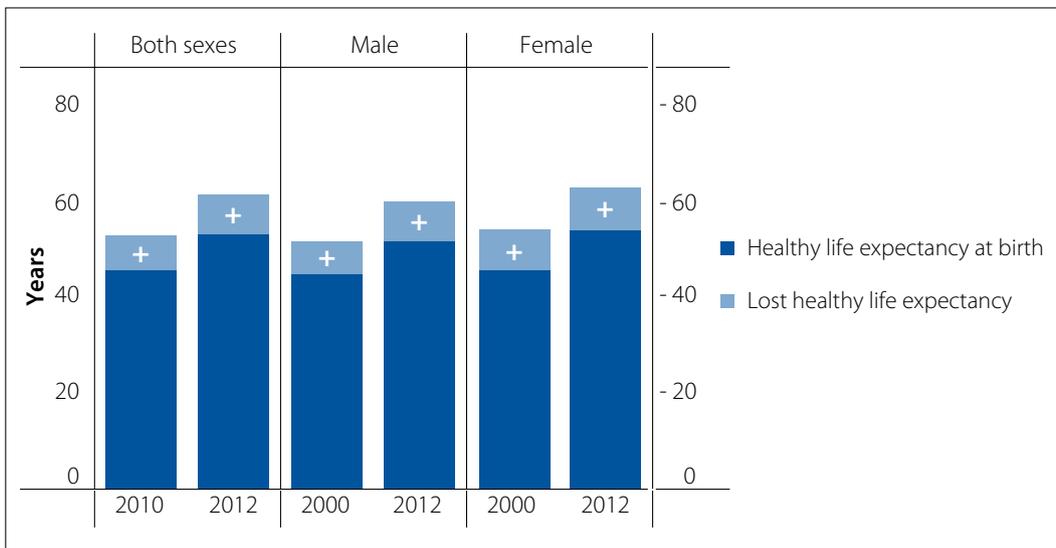
Source : WHO Statistical Profile

Fertility is also influenced by the level of education of a woman as well as household wealth; women with no education have an average of 6.5 children while those with high school or college education have 3.0 children on average. Consequently, women from wealthy households have an average of 2.8 children, while those from poor homes have about 6.4.

There are stark disparities in the spread of fertility throughout the country. For instance, women in Wajir have an average of 7.8 births per woman compared to 2.3 in Kirinyaga (see Map 2.6).

Crude Death Rate, on the other hand, measures the number of deaths occurring in a year, per 1,000

Figure 2.6: Healthy life expectancy at birth

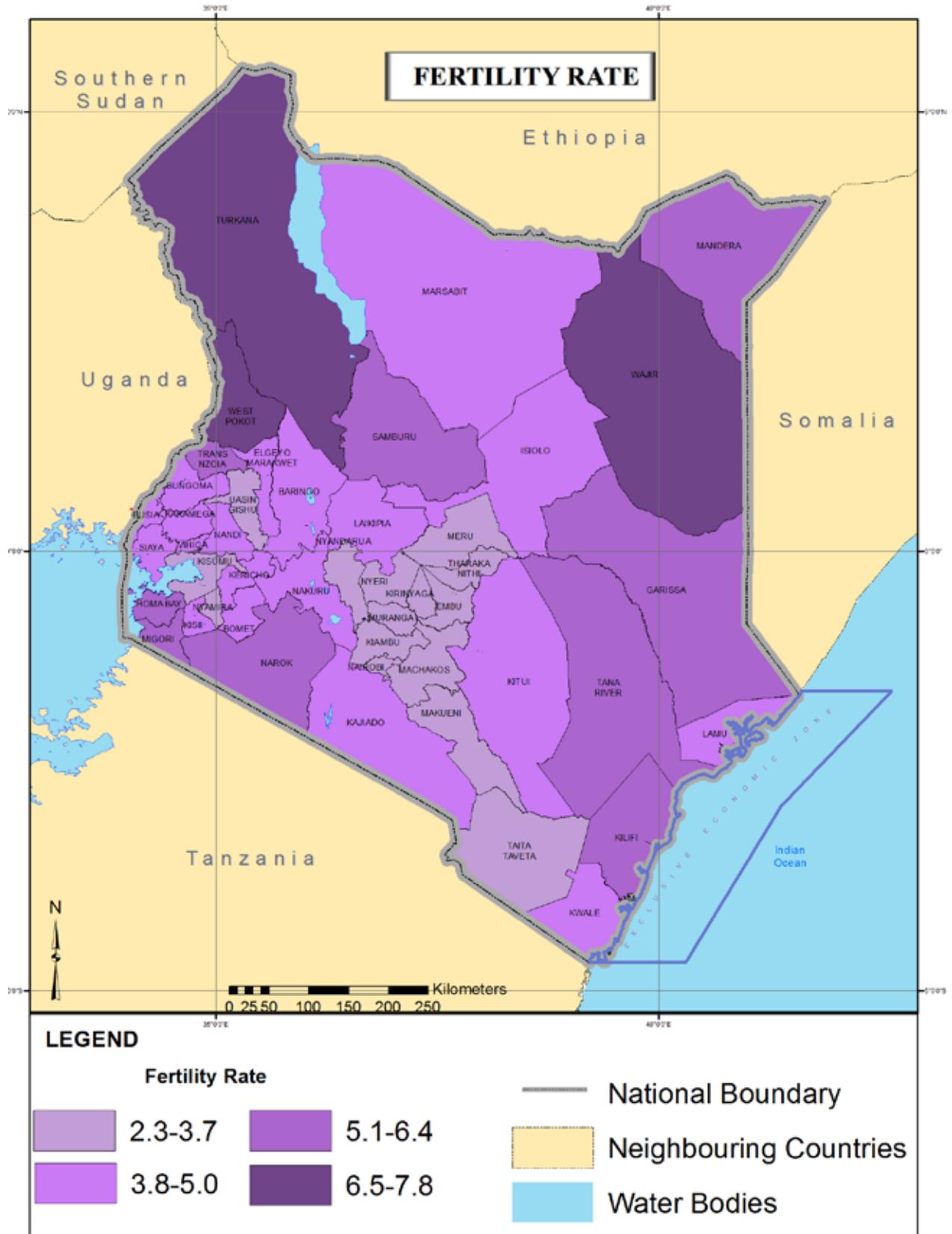


Source: World Health Organization Statistical Profile

Note: lost healthy life expectancy is the sum total of years spent in poor health due to diseases, and/or disability as age advances.

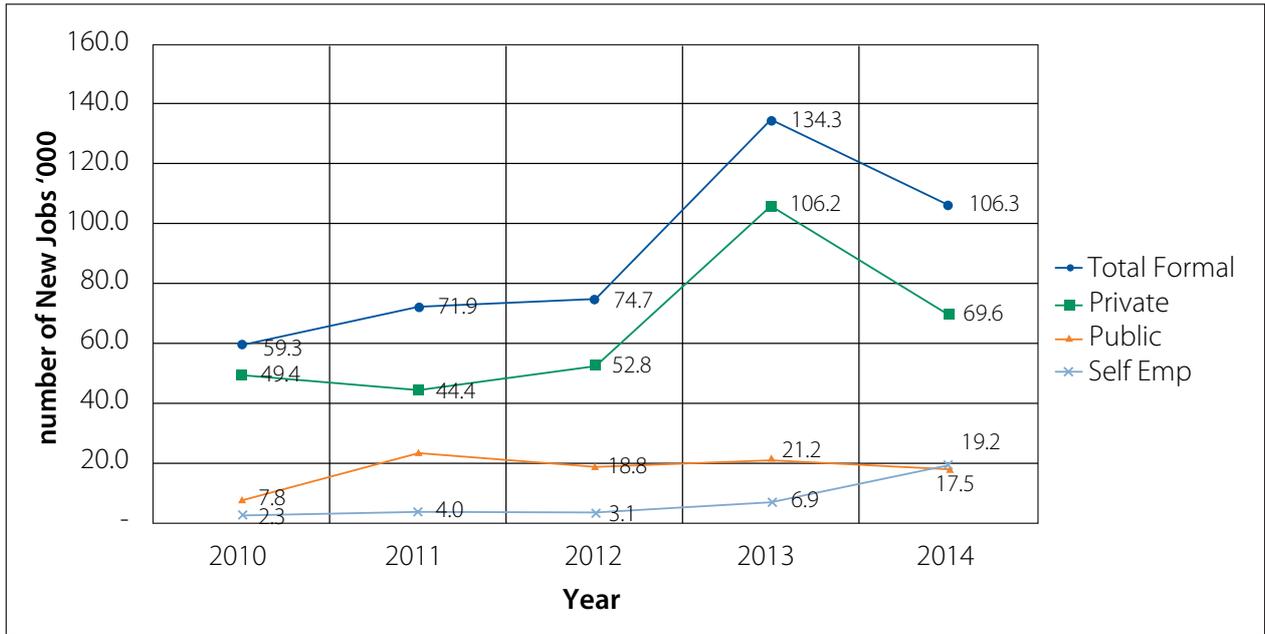


Map 2.6: Kenya fertility Rate by County



Source: Kenya Demographic Health Survey, 2014

Figure 2.9: Creation of new jobs, 2010-2014



Source: Kenya Economic Survey, 2015

19.5 million and later 20.1 million in 2008 and 2010, respectively. This poverty trend could be attributed to the 2007/2008 post-election violence and low and un-redistributive economic growth.

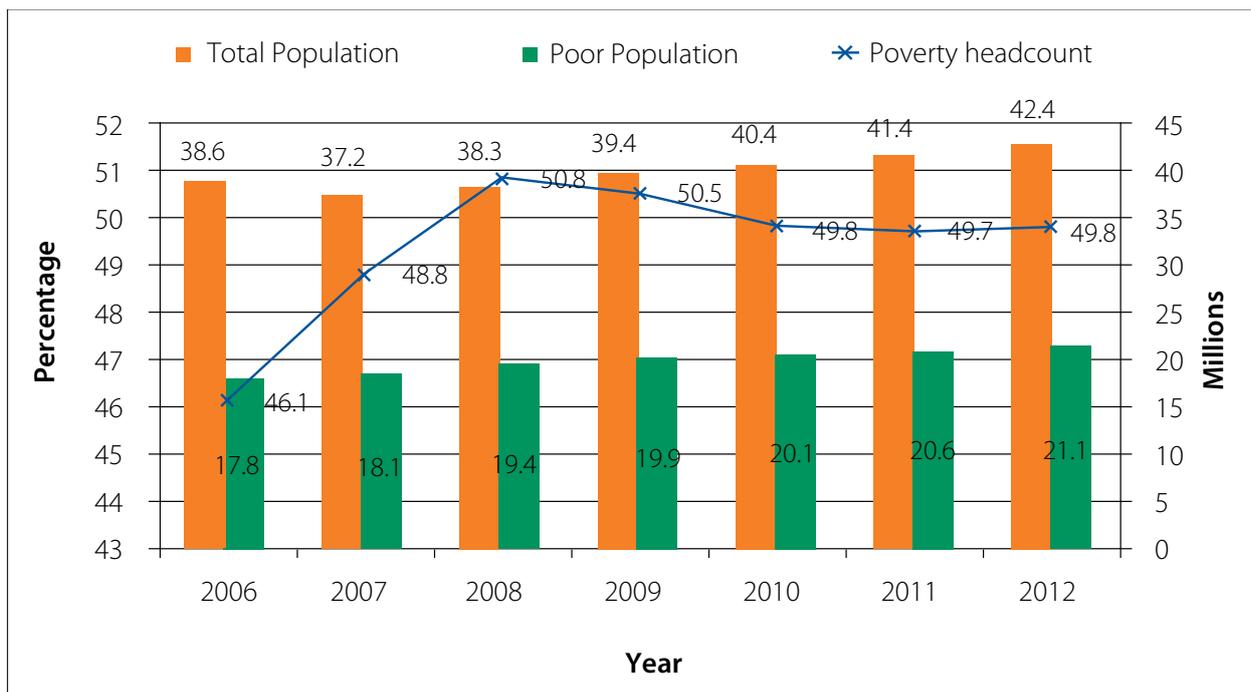
Poverty density 'hotspots' are distributed unevenly across the country but tend to concentrate in the ASAL and western regions of the country. With the country facing a rapidly urbanizing population at the rate of 32 per cent without attendant jobs and services

in urban areas, this has led to the urbanization of poverty widely depicted in urban slums and informal settlements.

### 2.5.4 Socio-Cultural Aspect

Kenya is blessed with a variance in terms of communities with diverse cultural practices. These practices have impacted on how land is owned and used. Land is regarded not simply as an economic or environmental

Figure 2.10: Population and Poverty Trends, 2006 - 2012



Source: Kenya Economic Survey, 2013

asset, but as a social and cultural resource, it remains an important factor for social identity, the organization of religious life and the production and reproduction of culture. The link across generations is ultimately defined by the complement of land resources which families, lineages and communities share and control.

Due to the cultural orientation of some communities particularly those in arid and semi-arid areas, it has been difficult to bring about agricultural transformation as pastoralism has continued to be practiced. In the high potential areas, the challenge presents in the form of land sub divisions for inheritance purposes thereby impacting on productivity of the land. These practices are not sustainable in view of the increasing population.

## 2.6 Economic Performance and Prospects

### 2.6.1 Overview

Under Kenya Vision 2030, Kenya aims to increase annual GDP growth rates to an average of 10% over the vision horizon. If this goal is achieved, Kenya will be the 5th country in the world to achieve such a high level of sustained economic growth, considering the current economic growth has been achieved primarily through rapid utilization of existing capacity, rather than efficiency gains or new investments. Achieving the 10% growth will require an elaborate framework and campaign to alleviate existing constraints to future growth, and in particular to use our resources more efficiently. To achieve that ambition a policy framework to guide and coordinate socio-economic and Physical development is fundamental.

The National Spatial Plan will enable all sectors of the economy to plan future investment in a better-informed way. This more articulate planning will ensure more balanced regional development, a high quality urban environment, as well as vibrant rural areas.

### 2.6.2 Economic Trends

#### i. International Scene

The global economy registered a growth of 3.3 per cent in 2013 and 2014. This growth was spurred by a fall in crude oil prices, lower inflation rates and increased internal demands in individual economies. Slowed growth in global trade reflects the reduction in import demand, especially in advanced economies. Growth in Sub-Sahara Africa (SSA) rose from 4.4 per cent reported in 2013 to 5.1 per cent in 2014 but slowed again to 3.8% in 2015 due to a decline in commodity

prices and weak global economic performance. The highest growths in 2014 were recorded in West African Economic and Monetary Union (WAEMU) and the East African Community (EAC) at 6.6 per cent and 5.8 per cent, respectively. Tanzania and Rwanda recorded the highest growth rates of 7.2 per cent and 6.0 per cent, respectively (Kenya Economic Survey, 2016).

Compared with other global economies, Kenya's economy has largely stagnated and/or delayed reaching the crucial economic-takeoff stage. Figure 2.11 compares the country's GDP per capita growth since independence with that of China and India over the same period of time.

Since the start of economic reforms in 1979, China has maintained a GDP growth rate of approximately 9 percent per year. The main factors that led to China's rapid economic growth are cheap labour, agricultural reform leading to opening up of the economy to foreign investors, government policy, foreign investment in technology and investments in education. In India, impressive economic growth was largely attributable to economic liberalization in mid-1980s which began opening up its market slowly. The policy played a huge impact on the economic development of India. The Indian economic development received a boost through its economic reform in 1991 and again through its renewal in the 2000s. Since then, the face of economic development of India has changed completely.

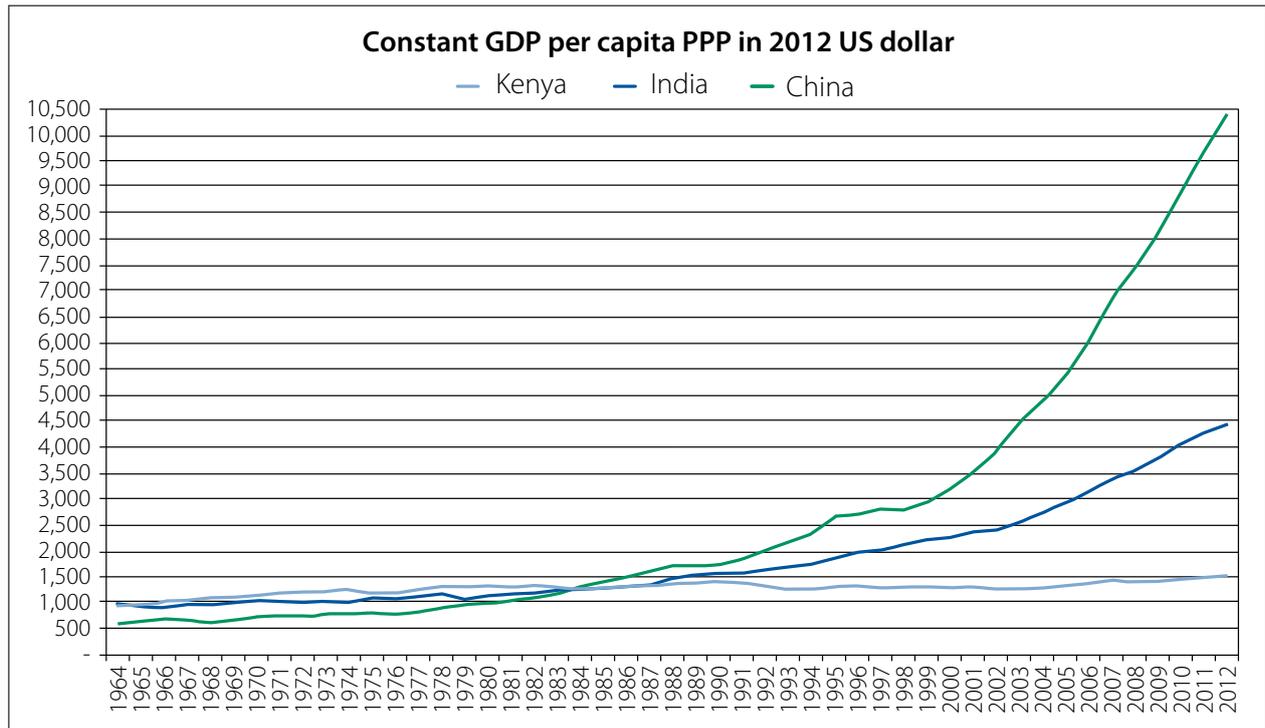
Kenya needs to draw lessons from these country's development paths in order to chart her own development path.

#### Kenya's Economic Performance in relation to East and Southern Africa countries

Within the EAC, the Kenyan economy is more dynamic than those of other member countries. The country's economy enjoys higher investment flows and trade. This may be attributed to its more advanced human capital base, its more diversified economy, and its role as a leader in the information communication revolution in the region, Kenya's economy is expected to remain strong, creating valuable benefits to the other member countries. The prospects for a strong economy are boosted by recent institutional reforms that culminated in the enactment of the Constitution in 2010 that provides for a devolved governance system.

Kenya's economic dominance in the region is based on a strong private sector that has evolved under relatively market-friendly policies for most of the post-independence era. Kenya's record of relative political stability and its lack of dramatic ideological shifts

Figure 2.11: Kenya's Economic Performance compared to that of India and China



Source: Kenya Economic Survey, 2015

over the same period have done much to cement its position as depicted Figure 2.12.

## ii. Domestic Scene

The Gross Domestic Product (GDP) is estimated to have expanded by 5.6 per cent in 2015 which was a slight improvement compared to a 5.3 per cent growth in 2014. This growth was mainly supported by a stable macroeconomic environment and improvement in outputs of agriculture; construction; finance and insurance and real estate. However, growth slowed in a number of sectors including; information and communication, mining and quarrying, and wholesale and retail trade. Similarly, growth in taxes on products slowed during the review period. The growth of accommodation and food services contracted by 1.3 per cent, a less severe performance compared to a revised decline of 16.7 per cent in 2014.

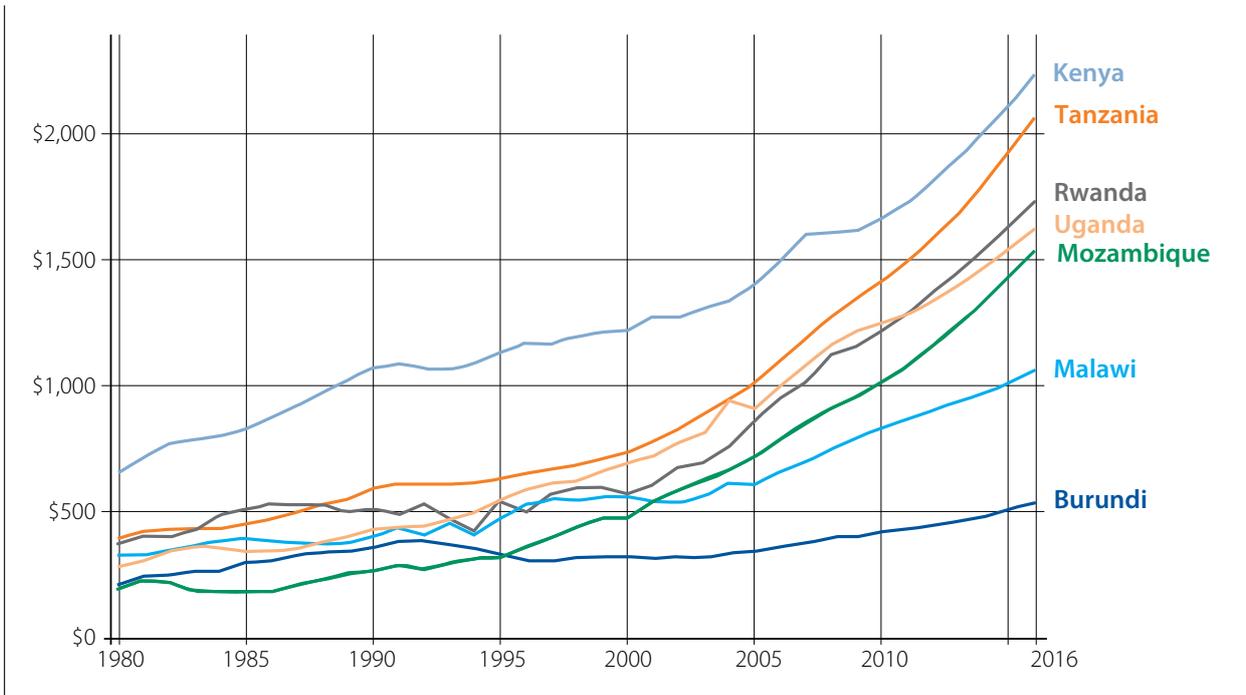
During the year key macroeconomic indicators remained relatively stable and supportive of the growth during the year under review. Overall inflation eased from 6.9 per cent in 2014 to 6.6 per cent in 2015 mainly due to lower prices of energy and transport. Monthly inflation rates fluctuated between 5.5 per cent and 8.0 per cent but were largely contained within the Central Bank's target throughout the year. Generally, the Shilling depreciated against its major trading currencies as reflected by the weighted trade index which worsened by 5.7 per cent during the review period. The Shilling was mainly supported

by a significant fall in the international oil prices as the country cut-back expenditure on importation of petroleum fuels and increased diaspora remittances. However, lower earnings from the tourism sector impacted negatively on the exchange rate of the Shilling in 2015.

Kenya's economic growth has been characterized by frequent episodes of stagnant and erratic growth. A study conducted by KIPPRA in 2012 on Kenya's Economic Transformation reveals that the pace has been comparatively slow and below potential owing to poor governance practices, corruption, poor economic policies, political instability and diseases. In addition, Kenya's growth was disrupted by drought and the global financial crisis in 2008.

Following an economic stimulus program coupled by recovering international market and improved rainfall, the economy turned around to grow at 2.6% in 2009 and 5.8% in 2010. GDP growth slowed to 4.4% in 2011 due to high international oil and food prices, depreciation of Kenya shilling and inflation (UNCTAD, 2013). Between 2011 and 2012, the GDP expanded by 2.2 to grow at 4.6 per cent (Kenya Economic Survey, 2013). The figure below illustrates the growth trend between 2006 and 2012 using annual average growth rates.

Figure 2.12: Comparison of Kenya's GDP with other Countries



Source: IMF Forecast, 2014

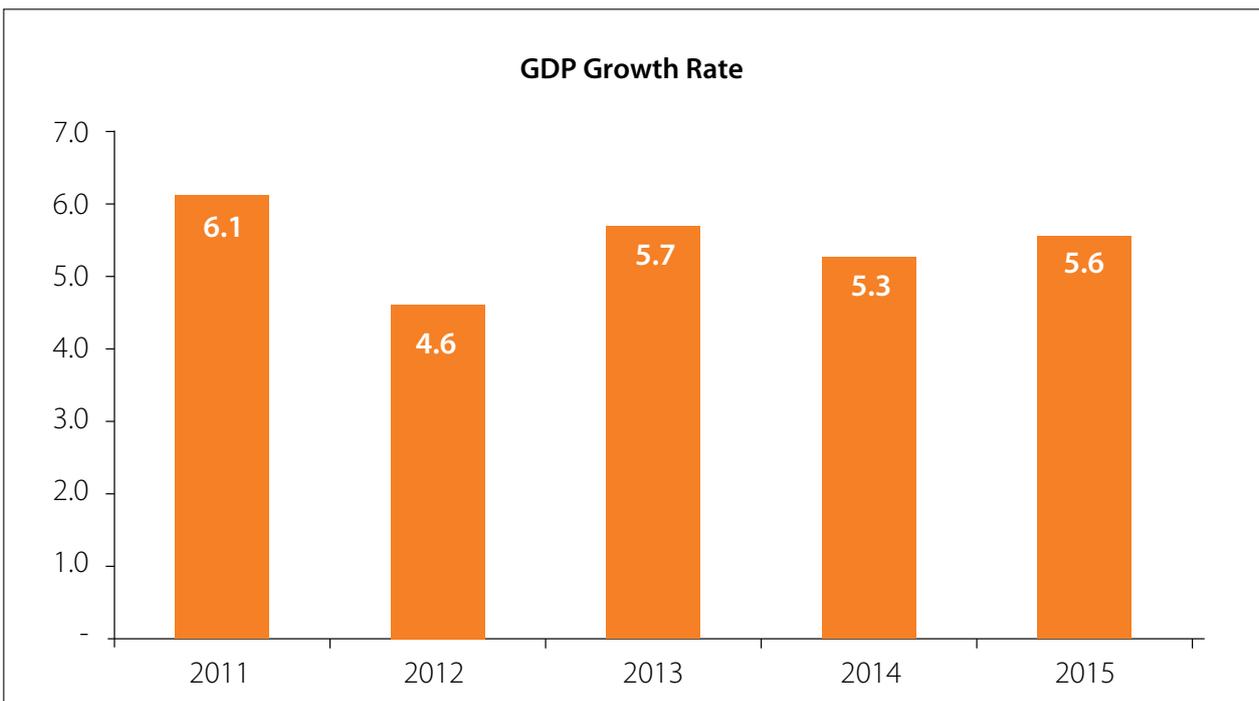
### 2.6.3 Major Drivers of the Economy in Kenya

The major drivers of the economy in Kenya are Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing, Construction, Wholesale and retail trade, Transport and Storage, Hospitality (Hotel and catering), Manufacturing and Finance and Insurance. Other drivers are as shown in Table 2.2.

### 2.6.4 Constraints to Economic Growth

Over the last 10 years, Kenya's economic performance has been oscillating and unstable. This poses a serious challenge to realization of the targeted 10% GDP growth rate per annum for a period of ten years (economic take-off) in line with the Kenya Vision 2030. Secondly

Figure 2.13: Kenya GDP Growth Rate 2011 - 2015



Source: Kenya Economic Survey, 2016

the overreliance on agriculture which also fluctuates depending on the weather patterns exacerbates the concern. Export of unprocessed agricultural products, poor marketing systems, and unexploited resource potentials particularly in tourism, mining, and livestock. Poor governance has also impacted negatively on the country's economic growth.

The NSP aims to develop policies and measures that will spur a positive shift in the sector such as: establishment of fertilizer factories to reduce the cost of agricultural inputs, increase investment in irrigation to reduce dependency on rain fed agriculture and increase the area of land under crop production and to ensure that each county has at least one agricultural value addition processing plant. The Plan advocates for creation of an integrated and efficient transport system, improvement of the urban areas as means of attracting and retaining investment.

In terms of Balance of Payments, Kenya imports more than it exports in terms of value therefore remaining with a trade deficit. The main reason for this is that Kenya exports mainly unprocessed agricultural products such as tea, coffee and horticulture and

imports high-value products such as machinery and other capital equipment, fuel and lubricants and non-food industrial supplies. This justifies the NSP proposal to plan for value-addition processing plants in all production and manufacturing.

### 2.6.5 Opportunities and Potentials for Economic Growth

Historically, Kenya has performed dismally in attracting Foreign Direct Investments (FDI) but the country started experiencing an increase in FDI inflow since 2006 due to advancement in ICT which contributed significantly to job creation as well as the robust promotion of Kenya as a preferred investment destination. This indicates that there is a large unexploited potential for FDI in Kenya which can be tapped through setting aside land for the investment. NSP will endeavor to ground Vision 2030 proposals that support FDIs such as SEZs, EPZs and other free trade zones and parks.

Kenya is also taking advantage of its location – as it is increasingly considered as a regional hub for trade, communications and finance in East Africa. Policies

Table 2.2: Percentage Contribution to GDP

Sector	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	26.3	26.1	26.4	27.3	30.0
Mining and quarrying	0.9	1.1	0.9	0.8	0.9
manufacturing	11.8	11.0	10.5	10.0	10.3
Electricity supply	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.0	1.0
Water supply; sewerage, waste management	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8
Construction	4.4	4.5	4.5	4.8	4.8
Wholesale and retail trade; repairs	8.1	7.8	8.0	8.0	7.5
Transport and storage	7.1	8.0	7.9	8.6	8.4
Accommodation and food service activities	1.3	1.3	1.2	0.9	0.8
Information and communication	1.6	1.6	1.4	1.2	0.9
Financial and insurance activities	5.7	5.9	6.6	6.8	6.9
Real estate	8.1	8.0	7.9	7.7	7.6
Professional, scientific and technical activities	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9
Administrative and support service activities	1.3	1.3	1.2	1.1	1.0
Public administration and defence	4.3	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.0
Education	5.3	5.4	5.3	5.2	5.0
Human health and social work activities	1.8	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.7
Arts, entertainment and recreation	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Other service activities	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Activities of households as employers	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5
Financial Intermediation Services Indirectly Measured (FISIM)	-2.4	-2.6	-2.6	-2.5	-2.7
All economic activities	89.9	89.9	89.6	90.3	91.1
Taxes on products	10.1	10.1	10.4	9.7	8.9
GDP at market prices	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Source: Economic Survey, 2016

geared towards developing functional human settlements, efficient and integrated transport and communication network to support regional financial hub(s) must be formulated. In addition, improving the logistics framework including the Port of Mombasa, LAPSET, the Standard Gauge Railway and the Northern Transport Corridor shall be incorporated in the national spatial framework including projection on implications on the land values and use.

## 2.7 Transport and Infrastructure

### 2.7.1 Transport

Transportation is a key element in the economic growth of any nation. It improves the access into different regions through connectivity and thus easing the movement of goods and people. The transportation system in Kenya is classified into road, rail, air, water and pipeline transport (see Map 2.7). Of all these, road transport is the most commonly used mode of transport throughout the country.

From an analysis of the transport network, roads comprise of a total length of 160,886 kms of which 11,189kms is paved and 149,689kms is unpaved. The country boasts of a total of 181 aerodromes with 16 having paved runways and 165 unpaved runways. The railway network has a total coverage of 2,778kms. Pipeline transport on the other hand has a total length of 1,224km and the country has two main ports, Mombasa seaport and the inland port at Kisumu.

Kenya's transport network however is disjointed (lack of intermodal interchange) hence each mode of transport operates independently which impacts negatively on her economic growth and hence the need for an integrated national transport system (INTS). This need has been highlighted in Kenya's Vision 2030 and supported by the requirement for the preparation of a fifty (50) year National Transportation Master Plan as one of the identified flagship projects. INTS include the integration of the following:-

- i. The integration of public transport information;
- ii. The physical integration of public transport services;
- iii. The integration of infrastructure provision, management and pricing for public and private transport;
- iv. The integration of passenger and freight transport;
- v. The integration of (transport) authorities.

- vi. The integration of supra-national, national, regional transport systems to foster and facilitate economic linkages with EAC, COMESA and IGAD member countries

### i. Road Transport

Road transport is the predominant mode of transport in Kenya. Approximately 93% of all cargo and passenger traffic in the country is transported using this mode. According to the Kenya Roads Board, the total road network for the country is estimated to be 160,886 km, of which, 35% is classified. The roads are classified into six categories (Classes A to E) and Special Purpose Roads (see Table 2.3).

Table 2.3: Kenya Road Classification

Road Category	Paved (Km)	Unpaved (Km)	Total (Km)
A (International Trunk Roads)	2,772 (77%)	816 (23%)	3,588
B (National Trunk Roads)	1,489 (56%)	1,156 (44%)	2,645
C (Primary Roads)	2,693(34%)	5,164(66%)	7,857
D (Secondary Roads)	1,238(12%)	9,483 (88%)	10,721
E (Minor Roads)	577 (2%)	26,071 (98%)	26,649
SPR (Special purpose)	100 (1%)	10,376 (99%)	10,476
U (Unclassified)	2,318 (2%)	96,623 (98%)	98,941
TOTAL	11,189 (7%)	149,689 (93%)	160, 886

Source: KeNHA, 2014

Other categories are Primary (Class C) Roads that link regionally important centres to each other or to higher-class roads; Secondary (Class D) Roads that link locally important centers to each other, or to more important centres or to a higher class road, Minor (Class E) Roads that are any roads that link to a minor centre; Special Purpose (Class F) Roads that include tourist, township, agriculture and strategic purposes and Unclassified Roads (Class U) Roads that constitute all other public roads and streets.

Road classification was proposed in NUTRANS in 2006. In 2009, Kenya Roads Classification Manual was issued by the Ministry of Roads. The classified existing road network is shown in Table 2.4. Future road network in 2030 will be defined taking account the provisions of the manual shown in Table 2.5.

International Trunk (Class A) roads link centres of international importance and cross international boundaries or terminate at international ports e.g. Mombasa port. This class comprises seven corridors with an approximate length of 3,755 km of which 2,886 km are paved and 869 km are unpaved (see Table 2.5).

Table 2.4: Road Classification and Definition

International Highway	Roads forming strategic routes and corridors, connecting international boundaries and international terminals such as international ports. (Class A, Class B of the manual)
Major Arterial Road	Roads linking district headquarters and other major designated towns to the higher level network or to each other. Roads for through traffic and relatively long distance movements between widely separated parts of the town or city. (Class C and Class H)
Minor Arterial Road	Minor arterials provide the main means of moving between different zones of the urban area. (Class J)
Collector Road	Collectors provide the link between arterials and local roads, distributing traffic to residential and other defined zones. (Class K and Class L)
Local Road	Roads providing direct access to groups of residential properties, suitable for motorized transport. Roads providing direct access to social or economic activity, including industrial and commercial areas and government institutions. (Class M, Class N and Class P)

Source: Nairobi Masterplan (JICA Study team, 2014)

Only A104 and A109 have a prominent international or port-connecting function at present. Most transport activities are concentrated along the Northern Corridor which comprises of A109 and A104 terminating at Athi River which connects the seaport of Mombasa to Nairobi, Nakuru, Kisumu and Eldoret and the border towns of Malaba and Busia. The southern segment of the A104 (Namanga to Athi River) links up with A2 within Nairobi and proceeds to the Ethiopian border at Moyale. This constitutes part of the Great North Road from Cairo to Gaborone.

National Trunk (Class B) Roads comprise those linking centres of national importance. The network comprises of 10 defined links with a total length of 2,645 km of which 1,489 km are paved.

Road transport is utilized by various types of vehicles majorly by private vehicles whose numbers are way above public service vehicles (buses and matatus). An analysis of vehicle types on Nairobi roads is depicted in Figure 2.14.

Recent surveys indicate that about 50% of the road network is in good condition while the balance

requires rehabilitation. Funds for development, rehabilitation and maintenance are inadequate. Other problems within the road transport sector include; inefficient road transportation systems, inadequate and unevenly distributed road network, poor traffic management, lack of a public transport system, lack of bus-only, cycling, walkways lanes and dedicated emergency lanes.

## ii. Rail Transport

Railway transport is the second most important mode of transport in Kenya after road transport for both freight and passenger services. Kenya has a railway network of 2,778 km comprising 1,083 km of mainline, 346 km of principle lines, 490 km of minor and branch lines and 859 km of private lines and sidings. The railway system has a design speed of 60 kph and 80 kph for freight and passenger trains respectively, with potential to handle cargo of up to 7 million tons per annum. Plates 2.1 and 2.2 illustrate contemporary advancements towards improving railway services for goods and passenger transport.

Table 2.5: International Trunk Roads

Road Class	Length (Km)	Link	Surface Type
A1	886	Isebania - Kisumu - Kitale -South Sudan Border	Bitumen
A2	833	Nairobi-Thika-Isiolo-Moyale (Ethiopia border)	Bitumen (From Nairobi to Isiolo-(Merile)) Under construction (from Isiolo to Moyale)
A3	556	Thika-Garissa-Somalia border (Liboi)	Bitumen (From Nairobi to Garissa) Gravel (From Garissa to Liboi)
A104	648	Uganda border (Malaba) – Nakuru –Nairobi - Athi River -Tanzania border (Namanga)	Bitumen
A109	473	Athi River - Mombasa	Bitumen
A14	106	Mombasa - Tanzania border (LungaLunga)	Bitumen
A23	114	Voi - Tanzania border (Taveta)	Gravel

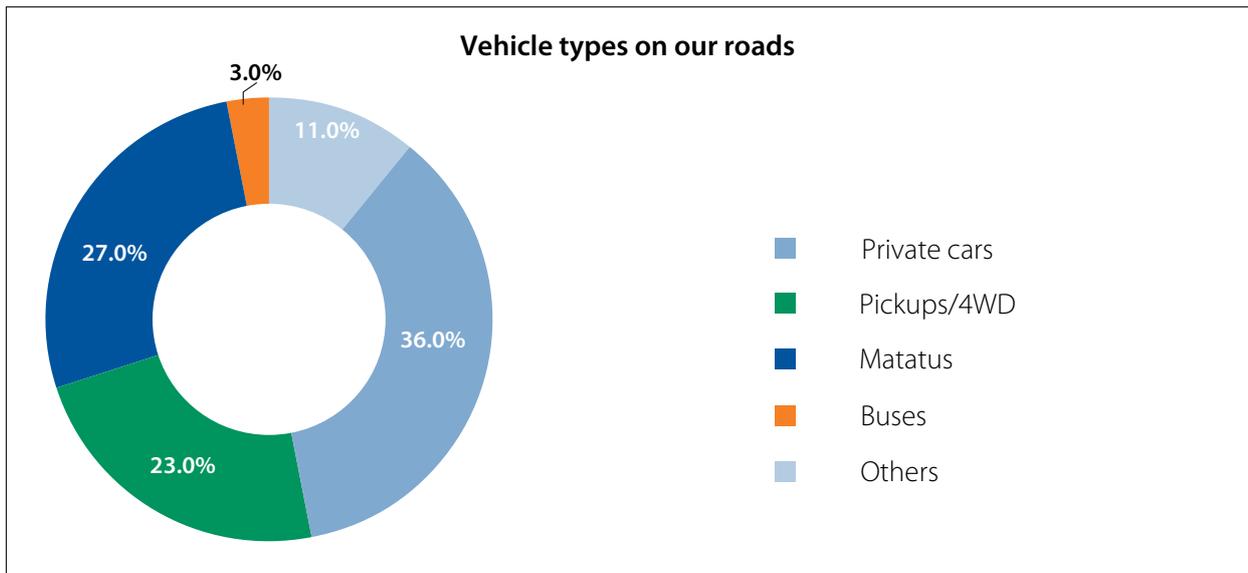
Source: KeNHA, 2015

Plate 2.1: Syokimau Railway Station



Source: Adopted from Kenya Railways, 2015

Figure 2.14: Vehicle Types on Nairobi Roads



Source: Nairobi City County, 2015

Currently, rail transport operations in Kenya are offered by Rift Valley Railways and the Magadi Railways (MR). The MR operates a line between Konza and Magadi (146 km) on behalf of the Magadi Soda Company Ltd while Rift Valley Railways (RVR) operate the rest under concession based on leases of locomotives from Kenya Railway Corporation (KRC).

### iii. Maritime and Inland Water Transport

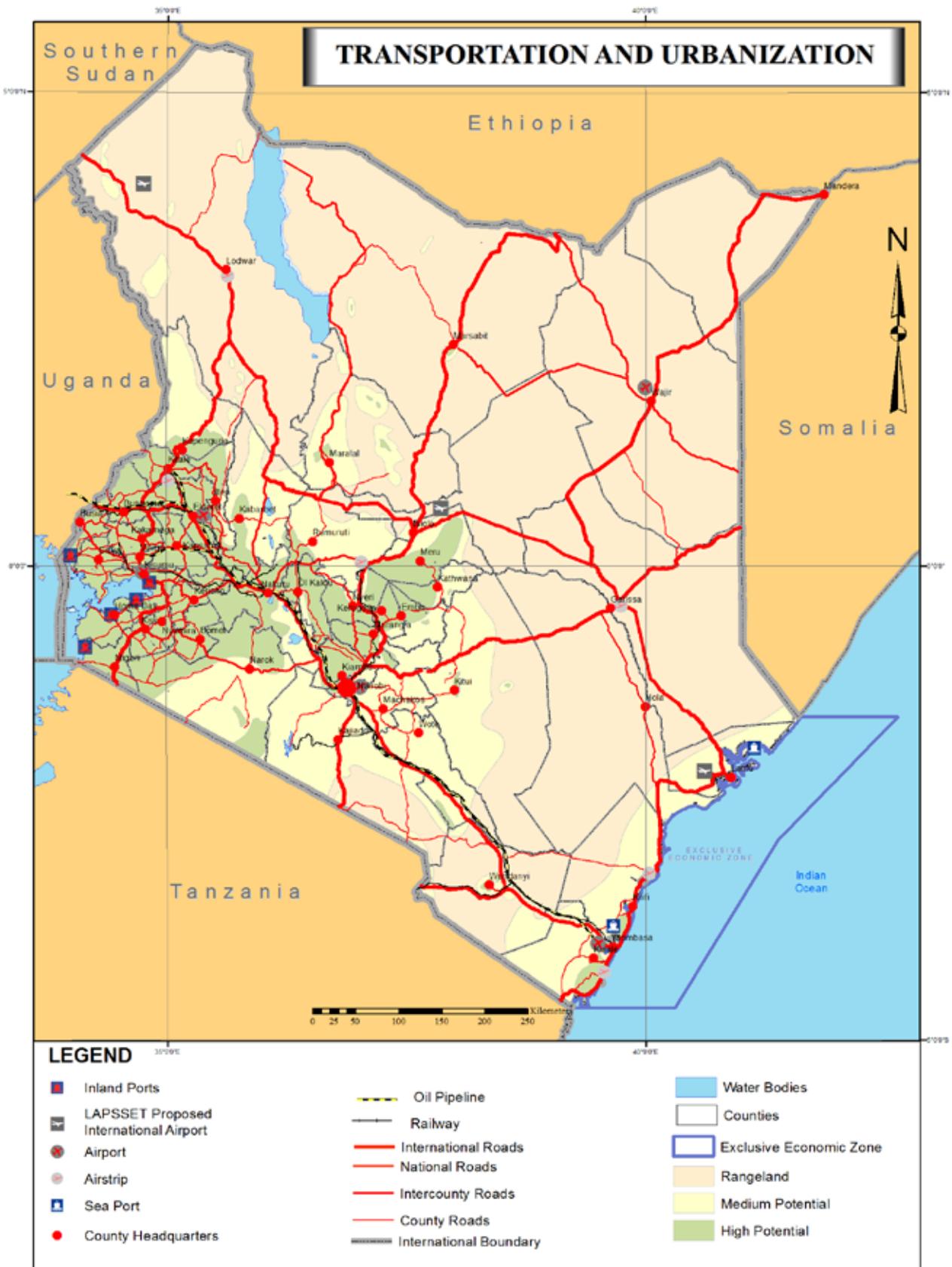
#### Maritime Transport System

The maritime transport system in Kenya consists of one major seaport, Mombasa and other smaller scheduled ports along the Kenyan coastline (namely, Funzi, Vanga, Shimoni, Kilifi, Malindi, Lamu, Kiunga and

Mtwapa). Mombasa Port provides direct connectivity to over 80 Ports worldwide and is linked to the vast hinterland comprising Uganda, Rwanda, Burundi, Eastern Democratic Republic of Congo, Northern Tanzania, Southern Sudan, Somalia and Ethiopia by road. A railway line also runs from the Mombasa Port to Uganda and Tanzania. Altogether, these countries account for 27 per cent of the annual total cargo throughput at the port. The port has 19 deep-water berths; three handle containers and 13 conventional cargo berths.

In 2015 the port posted a 6.3 per cent increase in container volumes after handling 1,076,188 TEUs

Map 2.7: Transport and Urbanization



Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016

Plate 2.2: A section of the Standard Gauge Railway



Source: Kenya Railways, 2016

compared to 1,012,002 TEUs handled in 2014. Total throughput recorded 26.732 million tons of cargo in 2015 against 24.875 million tons handled in 2014 reflecting a growth of 7.5 per cent. A total of 22.676 million tons of cargo were imports while 3.534 million tons were export commodities

This has been made possible through expansion and modernization of the port through the construction of the mega second container terminal. Once the modernization project is completed it will make the Port of Mombasa the largest port in the region with about 2.5 million TEU capacity annually (Plate 2.3).

The Port of Mombasa faces the challenge of attracting and handling increasing traffic within Kenya and from the neighboring countries as well as international traffic from outside the region. To mitigate the challenge of increasing traffic, a second port has been proposed at Lamu and is under construction. The Lamu port, is expected to consist of 33 berths when complete. It will be connected to Southern Sudan and Ethiopia by rail, road and pipeline.

### **Inland Water Transport**

In Kenya, inland water transport is underdeveloped and underutilized. Lake Victoria with its potential for inland water transportation particularly within the East African region has not been fully exploited, compared to Uganda and Tanzania. Ferry services on Lake Victoria are in poor condition and inefficient.

The services are governed by outdated laws, inappropriate institutional frameworks, inadequate capital investments and poor safety standards.

### **iv. Pipeline Transport**

The Kenya Pipeline Corporation (KPC) operates a pipeline system for transportation of refined petroleum products from Mombasa to Nairobi and western Kenya towns of Nakuru, Kisumu and Eldoret. It is responsible for the three pipelines namely the 450 km Mombasa-Nairobi, 325 km Nairobi-Eldoret, and 121 km Sinendet-Kisumu that conveys Petroleum products for internal consumption and export to Uganda, Rwanda and Democratic Republic of Congo (see Table 2.6).

Table 2.6: Pipeline Lengths

<b>Total Length (MSA-NBI-NKU- SINENDET-KSM-ELD)</b>	
<b>1,224.45 Km</b>	
<b>Section</b>	<b>Length (Kms)</b>
Shimanzi Spur Line	3.45
Mombasa-Nairobi	450
Nairobi-Eldoret	325
Nairobi-Eldoret(Line IV)	325
Sinendet - Kisumu	121

Source: Draft National Transportation Master Plan, 2015

It has supportive infrastructure in form of five storage and distribution depots for petroleum products

Plate 2.3: Mombasa Sea Port



Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016

located in Eldoret, Kisumu, Mombasa, Nairobi and Nakuru; and two aviation fuel depots at Jomo Kenyatta International Airport, Nairobi, and Moi International Airport, Mombasa.

The pipeline was intended to reduce road deterioration of the Northern Corridor as a complementary mode of transport for transporting petroleum products within Kenya. Though the volume of petroleum products transported through the pipeline has been on an upward trend, it has faced stiff competition from road and rail modes of transportation.

#### v. Air Transport

Kenya has a thriving and viable aviation industry which is vital for the country's development through the provision of air transport services. The aviation services facilitate passenger transport, support tourism, horticulture and trade. There are more than 200 airports and airfields in Kenya, which comprise 5 international airports (JKIA, Mombasa, Eldoret, Kisumu and Wajir), 35 airstrips and 160 airfields. Jomo Kenyatta International Airport in Nairobi is Kenya's largest airport and is undergoing massive expansion to enable it cope with the increasing demand for air transport. Kenya Airways, the national carrier, serves more than 58 world destinations.

The Jomo Kenyatta International Airport in Nairobi, is Africa's premier hub and ideal gateway into and out of East and Central Africa (Plate 2.4). JKIA is the flagship airport of country and boasts of over 40 passenger airlines and 25 cargo airlines. Jomo Kenyatta

International Airport, is Kenya's largest aviation facility and the busiest airport in East Africa. Its importance as an aviation center makes it the pace setter for other airports in the region.

#### Non-Motorized and Intermediate Means of Transport (NMIMT)

Beside vehicular transport, cycling and walking are other means of passenger transport in urban areas. Majority of the urban poor find public transport costly and financially inaccessible and hence meet their needs through walking and head loading. In addition, there is poor modal interchange in all urban areas including Nairobi prompting people to use NMIMT to get to their destinations. It is estimated that 39% of Nairobi City residents walk to their places of work as shown in Figure 2.15.

Figure 2.16 illustrates the number of trips by travel mode in Nairobi between the years 2004 and 2013.

Bicycles and motor cycle taxis - popularly known as "bodaboda" are used to carry both goods and passengers in many towns because they are relatively available and efficient to use than formal public transport vehicles. However, regardless of the growing number of demand and use of bodaboda taxis, their infrastructure (cycle lanes and cycle-friendly crossing areas such as footbridges) have not been provided. It lacks adequate designated areas for parking, it is prone to weather vagaries and it lacks general facilitation of the mode. This has led to their operations near junctions, shoulders and road reserve

Plate 2.4: Jomo Kenyatta International Airport



Source: Kenya Airports Authority, 2016

among other inappropriate sites which is unsafe for all road users.

Use of human and animal drawn carts is also common in urban areas to transport goods, water among others. In some urban areas, there is use of rickshaws (tuktuks) for public transport. However due to their small size and instability, they are a major cause of accidents.

Kenya's rural areas that hold 66% of Kenya's population are major production regions where many national socio-economic activities are based, especially in agriculture, horticulture, livestock farming and fish farming. Rural transport infrastructure which majorly include local roads, tracks, footpaths, and bridges used to access farms, markets, water supplies, schools, and health facilities are in poor condition. Transport services, both large-scale motorized means such as trucks, buses, pickups, and cars, and intermediate means such as handcarts, bicycles, motorcycles,

and animal-drawn carts, are often inadequate and too expensive for rural inhabitants. In many areas village transport primarily means people walking and carrying (head loading).

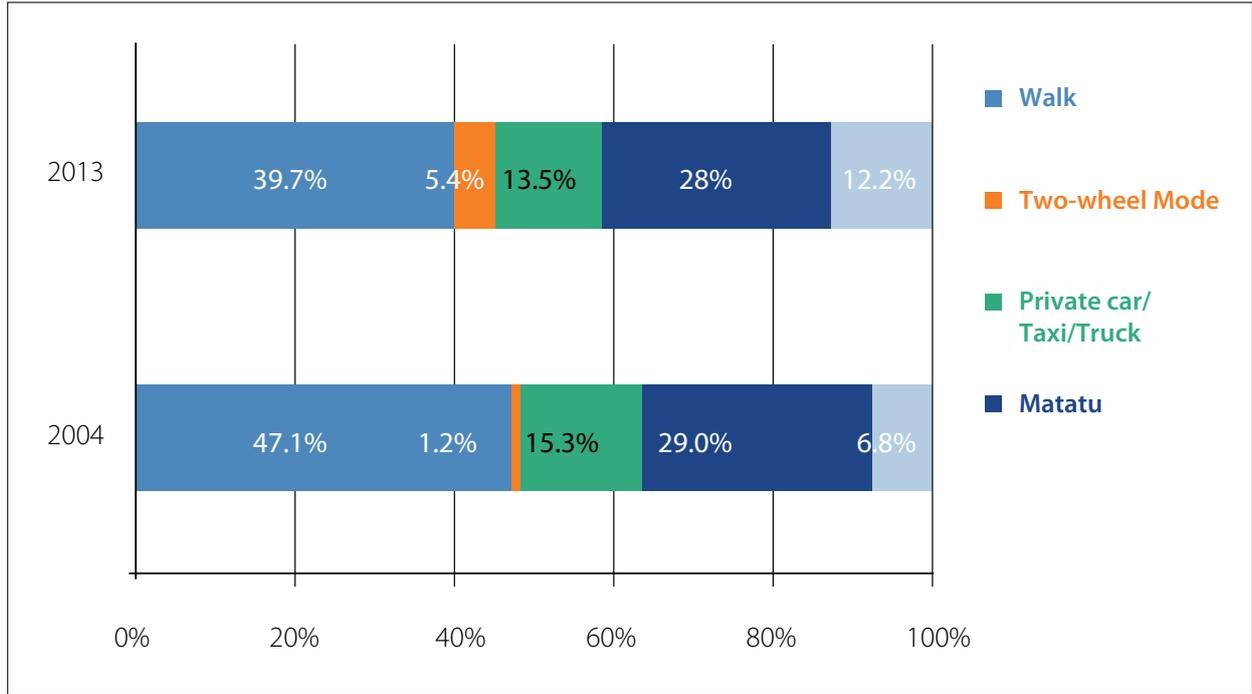
Improving rural mobility to facilitate production of goods, their transportation to the market and supply to the urban population thus requires a combination of appropriate transport infrastructure and better transport services using affordable means of transport.

## National Transportation Challenges and Opportunities

### Challenges

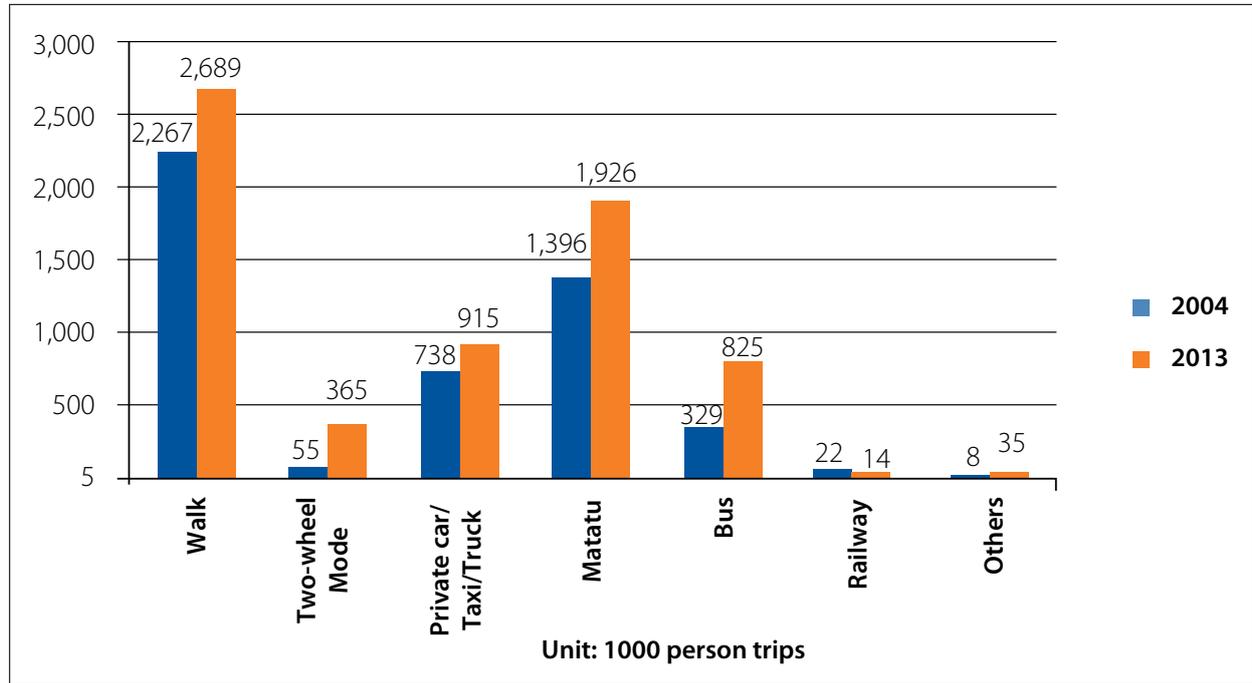
The main challenge facing road transport in Kenya is the poor condition of the road surface. The bad state of roads surfaces impact negatively on the efficiency of movement and seamless integration with other modes of transport. Most paved and unpaved roads have deteriorated significantly due to lack of maintenance while the overloading of heavy trucks

Figure 2.15: Comparison of Composition of Travel Mode between 2004 and 2013



Source: Nairobi Master Plan (JICA Study Team, 2014)

Figure 2.16: Comparison of Number of Trips by Travel Mode between 2004 and 2013



Source: Nairobi Master Plan (JICA Study Team, 2014)

Table 2.7: Transport and Storage Indicators

Indicator	Measure	2010	2011	2012	2013
Air passengers handled	'000s	7,516	8,722	8,584	8,232
Air Freight handled	'000 tonnes	247	304	295	262
Pipeline throughout	'000 m <sup>3</sup>	4,204	4,257	4,856	5,171
Freight handled by KR	'000 tonnes	1,572	1,596	1,394	1,214
Freight handled by KPA		18,977	19,953	21,920	22,307
Container Traffic at Sea Port	TEUs	695,600	770,804	903,463	894,000
Ships Docking	No.	1,579	1,684	1,763	1,768

Source: King'ori, 2007

has exacerbated conditions of the main transport corridors.

Other challenges include:

- i. Poor transport infrastructure;
- ii. Missing links (poor connectivity);
- iii. Poor quality of transport services;
- iv. Inappropriate modal split;
- v. Unexploited regional role of the transport system;
- vi. Transport system not fully integrated;
- vii. Urban environmental pollution;
- viii. Lack of an urban/rural transport policy;
- ix. Inadequate human resource capacity.
- x. Uncontrolled motorcycle (bodaboda) services in both rural and urban areas which is unregulated;
- xi. Inadequate parking;
- xii. Encroachment and/or grabbing of land meant to serve as road reserves;
- xiii. Inadequate or lack of terminal facilities hence picking and dropping of passengers in undesignated areas

## 2.7.2 Physical Infrastructure

Infrastructure is key to the achievement of the National Spatial Plan objectives of global competitiveness, regional balance and optimal utilization of land and other resources. The Kenya Vision 2030 recognizes infrastructure as one of the six foundations on which the achievement of the economic, social and political pillars will be anchored. The Vision aspires for a country where water and sanitation facilities are available to all.

### i. Electricity

Kenya's total installed electricity capacity increased

by 6.3 per cent to 2,333.6 MW, while total electricity generation expanded by 4.1 per cent to 9,514.6 GWh in 2015. Demand for electricity increased from 7,415.4 million KWh to 7,826.4 million KWh during the same period. The number of customers connected under the Rural Electrification Programme (REP) rose by 33.0 per cent to stand at 703,190 customers as at July 2015, up from 528,552 as at July 2014. In 2015, Rural Electrification Authority financed electricity supply to a total of 21,487 public primary schools, 17,809 on grid and 3,678 on solar.

Kenya is highly dependent on hydroelectricity with 75% of all electrical output (see Figure 2.17). Kindaruma, Gitaru, Kamburu, Masinga and Kiambere have a combined output of 403.2 MW. The Turkwel Gorge has a capacity of 106 MW. An additional 30 MW is drawn from the Owen Falls dam in Uganda. The demand for electricity in Kenya is projected to grow at 7% per annum over the next ten years. The natural endowment of varied natural sources (wind, solar and geothermal) is expected to help meet this demand (see Table 2.8 and Map 2.8). The national connectivity for electricity stands at 28%, the urban centres share of this total is 54% as compared to the 22% for rural areas.

### Rural Electrification Programme

The national rural electrification programme is envisioned to empower rural population in education, health, lighting, modern farming, fish farming, employment creation, security enhancement, improvement in standard of living, among others. It is further envisioned to increase the national power generation and to provide the energy required to accelerate growth and mobilize private sector capital for generation of electricity from renewable energy.

Since its inception, the following facilities have been connected; 9,415 Trading Centers; 6,647 Public Secondary Schools and 3,276 Health Centers. This has increased the connectivity coverage from 12% to 22%. To achieve electricity connection for all citizens

Table 2.8: Renewable Energy Sources, their Locations and Potentials

Renewable Energy	Potential	Areas
Geothermal	7000MW (Installed 198MW)	Rift Valley
Solar	4-6 kWh/m <sup>2</sup> /day	Over 80%of land area
Wind	346 W/m <sup>2</sup>	Parts of Nairobi, Eastern, North Eastern and Coast
Small hydro	3,000 MW	Five drainage basins
Biomass-Cogeneration	300 MW	Sugarcane growing belt
Other Biomass; Biogas, power Alcohol, biodiesel etc	300Mw	Medium and high potential areas

Source: Renewable Energy Portal, 2016

by 2030, renewable and green energy resources including solar, wind, geothermal and biomass should be developed.

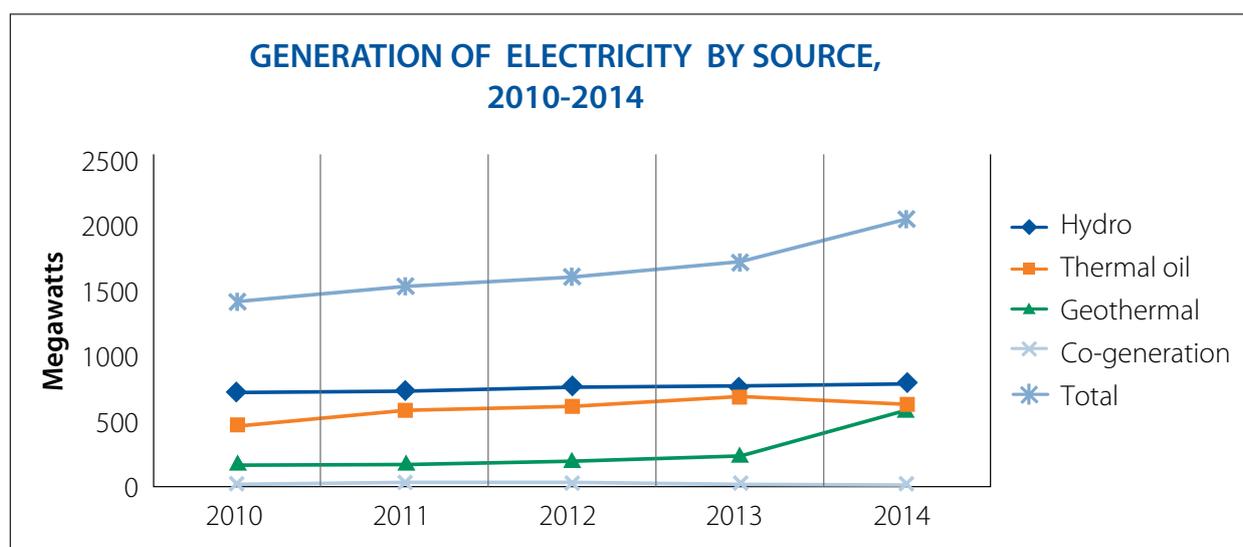
## ii. Water

The Vision for the water and sanitation sector is “to ensure water and improved sanitation availability and access to all by 2030”. Kenya is a water-scarce country with renewable fresh water per capita standing at 647 m<sup>3</sup> (National Water master Plan, 2016) against the United Nations recommended minimum of 1,000 m<sup>3</sup>. This compares unfavorably with the neighbouring countries of Uganda and Tanzania, which have per capita levels of 2,940 m<sup>3</sup> and 2,696 m<sup>3</sup> respectively, the water storage per capita in Kenya currently stands at 8m<sup>3</sup> which is far below the global standard of 16m<sup>3</sup> water storage per capita. Individuals in urban areas have one and half times more access to improved water sources than their rural counterparts.

For decades, water scarcity has been a major issue in the country, caused mainly by years of recurrent droughts, poor management of water supply, contamination of the available water, and a sharp increase in water demand resulting from relatively high population growth. The most recent official estimates of access to water from the Government of Kenya put water supply coverage at 42 percent and sanitation coverage at 31 percent in 2006 (urban and rural areas combined). The government target is to achieve 76 percent in each case by 2015.

Kenya is divided into five drainage basins which include; Lake Victoria, Rift Valley basin, Athi basin, Tana basin and Ewaso Ngiro North basin. The water distribution in the five basins is highly uneven with the highest water availability in the Lake Victoria Basin (more than 50%) and the lowest in the Athi Drainage system. Only the Tana and Lake Victoria Basins, have surplus water resources while the three other basins

Figure 2.17: Electricity Generation by Source



Source: Kenya Economic Survey, 2015

Map 2.8: Distribution of Energy Potentials



Source: Ministry of Energy, 2014

face deficits. Table 2.9 illustrates the annual renewable surface water resources by catchment from the five drainage basins.

**Table 2.9: Annual Renewable Surface Water Resources by Catchment in Million m<sup>3</sup>/year**

Catchment	CA (Km <sup>2</sup> )	Period		
		2010	2030	2050
L. Victoria North	18.374	4,626	4,969	5,455
L. Victoria South	31.734	4,773	5,749	7,005
Rift Valley	130.452	2,457	3,045	3,794
Athi	58.639	1,198	1,334	1,711
Tana	126.026	5,858	7,261	7,383
Ewaso Ng'iro North	210.226	1,725	2,536	1,361
Total	575.451	20,637	24,894	26,709

Source: National Water Master Plan, Progress Report 4, 2012

Majority of people living in rural areas rely on springs, rivers and streams as the main sources of water. During the wet season, most households harvest rainwater, though the water harvesting facilities and methods are rudimentary at best. It is estimated that only 23% of the population in the rural areas access drinking water from a tap, while 8% harvest rain. In times of scarcity, springs and wells account for up to 40% of source of drinking water.

The annual quantity of renewable fresh water resources is estimated at 20.2 billion m<sup>3</sup> comprising 19.59 m<sup>3</sup> of surface water and 0.62 billion m<sup>3</sup> of ground water. Water availability and water service provision is not developing with the pace of rapid growth in urbanization, industrial production, tourism and recreation services, agricultural and livestock production. Nearly 43% of people in arid areas take more than one hour to reach a water source in the dry season; 24% take more than two hours. Water scarcity does not only negatively affect peoples' lives but has a negative impact on the county's overall development.

### Rain Water Harvesting

Access to clean, running water is often taken for granted, but in many dry parts of Kenya people have to trek for hours every day to find small quantities of water for drinking, cleaning and agriculture. Rain water harvesting is considered a viable option in complementing water supply from ground and surface sources. Kenya experiences two rainy seasons which can be tapped as a source of water for use during the dry seasons.

One of the flagship projects and initiative under Kenya Vision 2030 is to increase water storage and harvesting. Due to the critical importance of water harvesting and storage in increasing the area under irrigation and in flood control and water supply, the Government aims to develop two multi-purpose dams with storage capacity of 2.4 billion m<sup>3</sup> along Rivers Nzoia and Nyando. Construction of 22 medium-sized multi-purpose dams with a total capacity of 2 billion m<sup>3</sup> will be undertaken to supply water for domestic, livestock and irrigation use in the ASAL areas (Vision 2030). Table 2.10 shows the projected water demand to meet the varied needs.

### Water Sector Challenges

The water sector is faced with numerous challenges which have impacted on the quantity, quality and availability of this critical resource, catchment encroachment and degradation is a major challenge occasioned by deforestation which has resulted to decreased water levels and high sediment loads in rivers. Inappropriate agricultural practices coupled with a lack of awareness on the part of the public on proper water management has led to water pollution and unsustainable use of water. Apart from inadequate water sources, there is poor distribution with very limited reticulation particularly in the urban areas.

### Water Demand

**Table 2.10: Projected Water Demand (Million M<sup>3</sup>/year)**

Water Demand	2030
Domestic	2,556
Industrial	250
Irrigation	7,550
Livestock	715
Wildlife	8
Fisheries	26
Total	11,105

Source: National Water Master Plan, Project Report 4, 2012

### iii. Sanitation and Waste Management

#### Sanitation

Access to safe human waste disposal methods is crucial for the health and wellbeing of a community. Lack of access to safe human waste disposal facilities leads to higher costs to the community through pollution of rivers, ground water and higher incidence of air and water borne disease.<sup>4</sup>

Liquid waste management through sewerage is mainly used in urban areas and is characterized by low network coverage (see Map 2.9). Nairobi, which is the

capital city, has a network coverage of 47%, Mombasa 20% and the rest of the regional urban areas at below 20%. Most of the other urban areas are not supported by a sewer network but depend on septic tanks and pit latrine modes which are not sustainable. Most of the sewerage treatment is undertaken by Water Management Boards which rely heavily on the waste stabilization ponds. There are 43 sewerage systems in Kenya and waste water treatment plants in 15 towns serving a paltry 7.2% of the total urban population. The operation capacity of these wastewater treatment plants is estimated at around 16% of design capacity attributed to inadequate operation and maintenance, inadequate water supply and low connection rates to sewers. It is estimated that 19% of the wastewater that enters the sewer network, only about 60% reaches the treatment plants. Kenya's position with respect to sanitation has been deteriorating. About 64 percent of Kenya's population relies on traditional latrines for sanitation, with a further 17 percent having access to improved modes of sanitation and the remaining 18 percent practicing open defecation.

### Solid Waste Management

Effective, efficient and cost economical waste management facilities are crucial if industrial and enterprise activity is to flourish and develop in a balanced way across various regions of Kenya.

Solid wastes in the major urban areas are a by-product of a broad spectrum of domestic, industrial, service and manufacturing processes. Most of the urban areas lack proper disposal sites and where they exist they are poorly sited or the capacity is exceeded. Solid waste management is a major challenge in the urban areas particularly Nairobi and Mombasa which are the major gateways to the country. To improve the livability of these urban areas a lasting solution to the solid waste issue has to be developed. The NSP proposes that an environmentally sustainable solution be developed.

### iv. Information and Communication Technology (ICT)

Kenyan ICT sector has registered substantial growth due to competition introduced in most market segments by the industry regulator, the Communications Commission of Kenya (CCK). The ICT sector has been growing favourably in keeping with the rapidly changing global trends. The sector encompasses telephony, ICT parks, internet, print and electronic media. Prices for ICT services in Kenya are relatively high. The calling and internet charges are significantly higher in Kenya than in comparable African countries.

<sup>4</sup>SDI-Society for International Development

Kenya has a 5,500 KMs of Fibre Optic Cable network. The National Optic Fibre Backbone Infrastructure (NOFBI) connecting the rest of the country to the rest of the world from Mombasa is in place. The government is also developing External National Fibre Optic Network to all Cell sites in the country and so far 20,000 Km have been completed.

ICT sector has been recognized as critical in enhancing global competitiveness. The vision 2030 identified the creation of ICT parks to position the country for Business Process Outsourcing (BPO). Konza Techno City development will support the country to advance in ICT integration.

The infrastructure sector therefore faces problems regarding poor connection, low coverage, unreliability, high costs, skewed distribution and low/surpassed design. To rectify this situation clear indicative policy, strategies and measures have to be developed and implemented to achieve overall efficiency. Table 2.12 illustrates the proportion of population that has access to some selected ICT services.

Table 2.11: Proportion of population that has access to selected ICT services

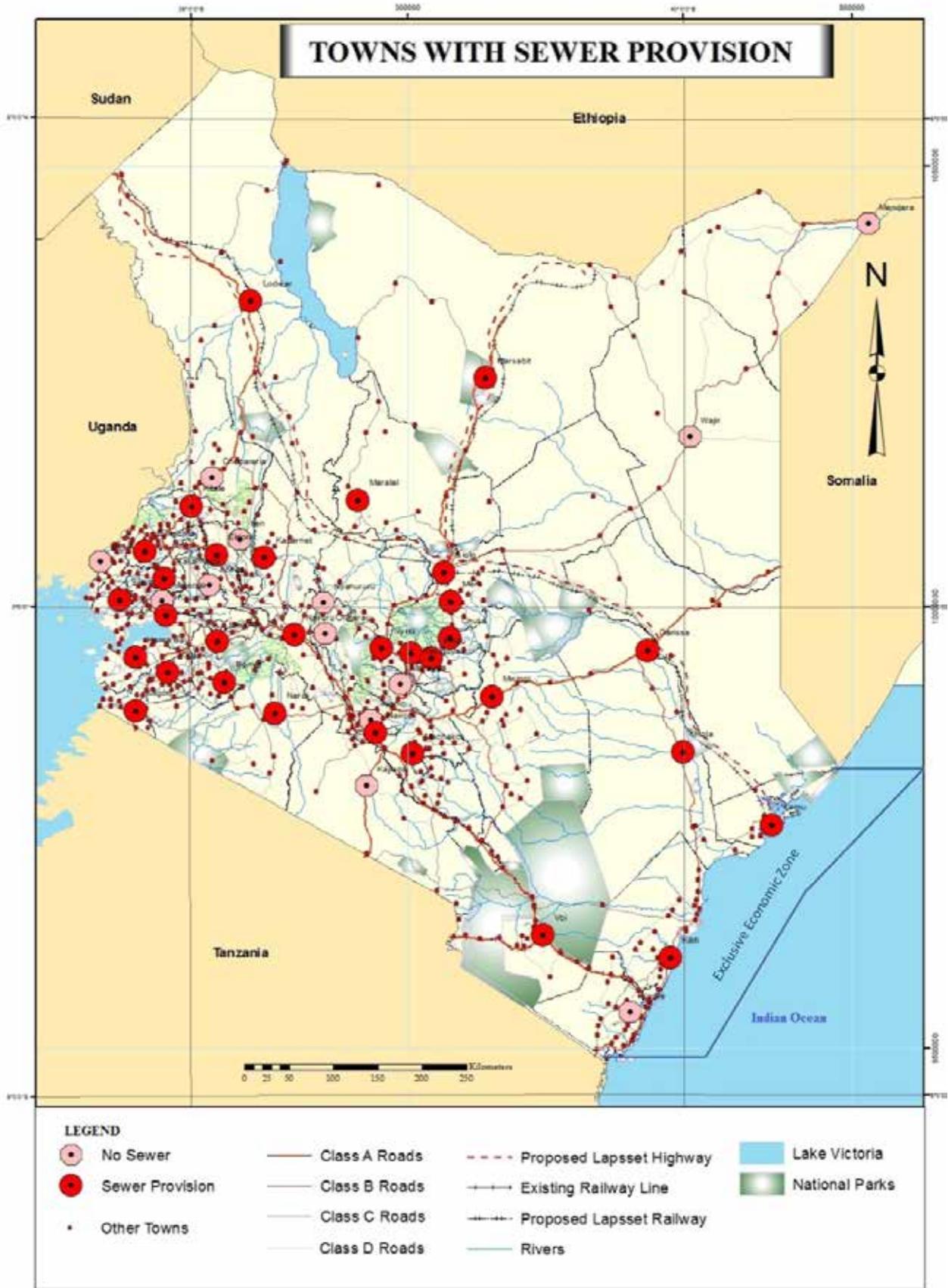
	Services	Numbers
1.	Mobile Subscriptions	33.6 million
2.	Fixed Network Subscriptions	251,576 lines
3.	Broadband subscriptions (speeds greater or equal to 256kbps in or out)	1,002,701 million
4.	Internet penetration	41.1%
5.	international internet used bandwidth 328,641 Mbps	186 Mbps
6.	International Internet Available Bandwidth	906, 186 Mbps
7.	Broadcasting Radio	99
	Broadcasting Television	16
	Number of Postal Outlets	634

Source: Adopted from Draft ICT policy, 2013

### Bandwidth Speed

Internet users in Kenya represented 39.1% of the country's population, growing by 252.2% over the prior 5 years. Speed test results for 2013 showed an average of 0.80 Mbps download and 1.75 Mbps upload speeds across all mobile, tablet, and desktop devices tested. However, the speed has increased due to the replacement of most GSM platforms in the Country with first, second, third and in some places fourth generation communication platforms. Safaricom limited, Wananchi-ke, Communications Solutions and Kenya Education Network are among the many Internet Service Providers (ISPs) delivering broadband to Kenya.

Map 2.9: Status of Sewer Provision in Kenya



Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016

Table 2.12: Key Indicators of ICT

Indicator	Measure	2010	2011	2012	2013
Fixed telephone lines	per 100 inhabitants	1.2	1.0	0.6	0.5
Mobile –cellular subscription	per 100 inhabitants	64.9	68.2	74.9	74.9
Wireless internet	per 100 inhabitants	8.0	15.4	20.8	31.4
Wireless and Fixed	per 100 inhabitants	8.1	15.7	21.0	31.7
Bits per second	Bps/person	550.8	855.7	6,824.7	9,168.2
Wireless Broadband subscription	per 100 inhabitants	0.2	0.3	2.4	3.3
Wireless Broadband subscription	per 100 inhabitants	0.3	0.3	2.5	3.4
Mobile telephone Capacity	'000	46,629	47,350	49,977	55,077

Source: Adopted from Draft ICT policy, 2013

### Current ICT Initiatives and Projects

There are a number of ICT Initiatives and projects ongoing in Kenya (see Table 2.13).

Table 2.13: Current and Past ICT Initiatives and Projects

Initiative	Rationale
Pasha Centers (Digital Villages)	To provide Internet access, e-government services and other e-services at the grassroots level via public-private partnerships
Wezesha	Was a Laptop Initiative to provide a subsidy towards purchasing a laptop for registered university students funded by World Bank
Kenya Open Data	Site for source of information about Kenya
Konza Technology Park	Aims to set up a technology park at Konza as part of the Vision 2030 Flagship Programmes. It connected in 2009 The main objective of developing an ICT park is to enable job creation as well as being an avenue for providing the necessary environment for attracting investments. It is anticipated that the first phase of Konza City will create over 17,000 direct and indirect jobs
E-Government	The e-Government Programme was launched in June 2004. Some of the key online services available through the e-government initiative among others include: Application of public service jobs online, Tacking statutes of ID and passports, submission of tax returns, custom services and business licensing e-registry.
Laptop Programme for Primary Schools	The Government of Kenya is already rolling out a laptop programme for primary school children estimated to cost KES. 53 billion

Source: Kenya ICT Authority, 2013

Table 2.13 shows that the ICT initiatives include the Laptop Programme for primary schools, Digital Inclusion Projects (Pasha Centers/Digital Villages, Business Process Outsourcing (BPO), Local Content

Programme (Tandaa Digital Content Grants, Open Data Portal), Information Security and Other Initiatives. Konza Technology Park, zero-rated taxes on imported ICT hardware, Kenya Health Master Facility, E-Government and Skills Programmes are among other digital inclusion initiatives. Table 2.14 shows other government agency ICT initiatives aimed towards providing e-government services.

### ICT Compliant Sectors and Institutions in Kenya

Information Communication Technology in Kenya plays a key role in everyday lives of the people. Kenya is one of the top 5 fastest growing nations in terms of telecommunications and ICT infrastructure (see Map 2.10 showing the Communication infrastructure). Many sectors and institutions have embraced the use of ICT in improving service delivery. Some of the sectors that are ICT compliant include telecommunication industry, health, agriculture, finance, education, and the Government. For instance, the Government has adopted the use of ICT in finance by establishing an Integrated Financial Management Information Systems (IFMIS). Other ICT platforms established by the Government include Huduma centres and E-Citizen among others. Among others they include, the use of mobile money transfer systems like M-Pesa, Airtel Money and Equitel.

#### 2.7.3 Social Infrastructure

##### Education

Higher education encompasses universities, technical, industrial, vocational and entrepreneurship training. These have been established without any rational criteria and therefore unevenly distributed with most of them located in the urban areas.

The first university was established in 1970 (The University of Nairobi). The higher education sector was liberalized in 1998 when the University of Nairobi admitted its first set of self-sponsored students.

Map 2.10 Kenya Communication Infrastructure



Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016

Table 2.14: E-Government Services

Category	Services	Government Agency
Marriage	Notice of Marriage Issuance of a registrar's certificate Solemnization of marriage Issuance of a marriage certificate Commissioning of affidavits	Registrar of Marriages
Business	Business Name Registration Business Name Search	Registrar of Companies
Driving	Provisional Driving License Driving Test Booking Interim Driving License Driving License Renewal (1 Year Driving Class Endorsement Duplicate Driving License Driving License Information Corrections	NTSA
Lands	Official Search (Nairobi Blocks) Land Rent Clearance Certificate Application for official copy	Ministry of Lands
Immigration	Passport application for Adults Passport Application for Children Application for Kenyan Visa	Department of Immigration
Civil registration services	Birth Certificate Late Birth Certificate Death Certificate	Civil Registration Services

Source: Kenya E-Government Portal, 2016

There are 22 chartered public universities and 9 public university constituent colleges. Some of the common courses and programmes offered in Kenyan Universities include; ICT and engineering programs in JKUAT University, teaching in Kenyatta University as well as medicine and business in the University of Nairobi.

Figure 2.18 illustrates the proportion of population by education level in Kenya.

The number of education institutions have been rising in number. By 2015, there were 923 and 222 public and private tertiary institutions respectively (see Figure 2.19).

There has been improvement in enrollment (see Figure 2.20). Unfortunately, transition is the problem. For example, transition from primary to secondary is very low. It also seems that access to ECD centers is lower than primary school enrollment. This could be attributed to low number of ECD centers which probably are found mostly in urban areas whereas as in most rural areas, nursery school is part of primary enrolment.

## Health Care

Health facilities are distributed regionally, with the most sophisticated services available in the major cities or only at the national level (see Table 2.15 and Map 2.11). At the top of the service spectrum are the National, Referral, and Teaching Hospitals (NRTH) i.e. Kenyatta National Hospital in Nairobi and Moi Teaching and Referral Hospital in Eldoret. The next

best level of care is found in the provincial hospitals, followed by sub-district hospitals. Beneath the sub-district level, there are health centers, dispensaries, and at the bottom of the heap, community health organizations.

The distribution of health care facilities in rural areas is uneven and people cover long distances to access health care. The service provision in most areas in rural Kenya is below standard where Public hospitals are always in short supply of drugs and personnel. The hospitals have inadequate requisite facilities like ambulances and cold rooms.

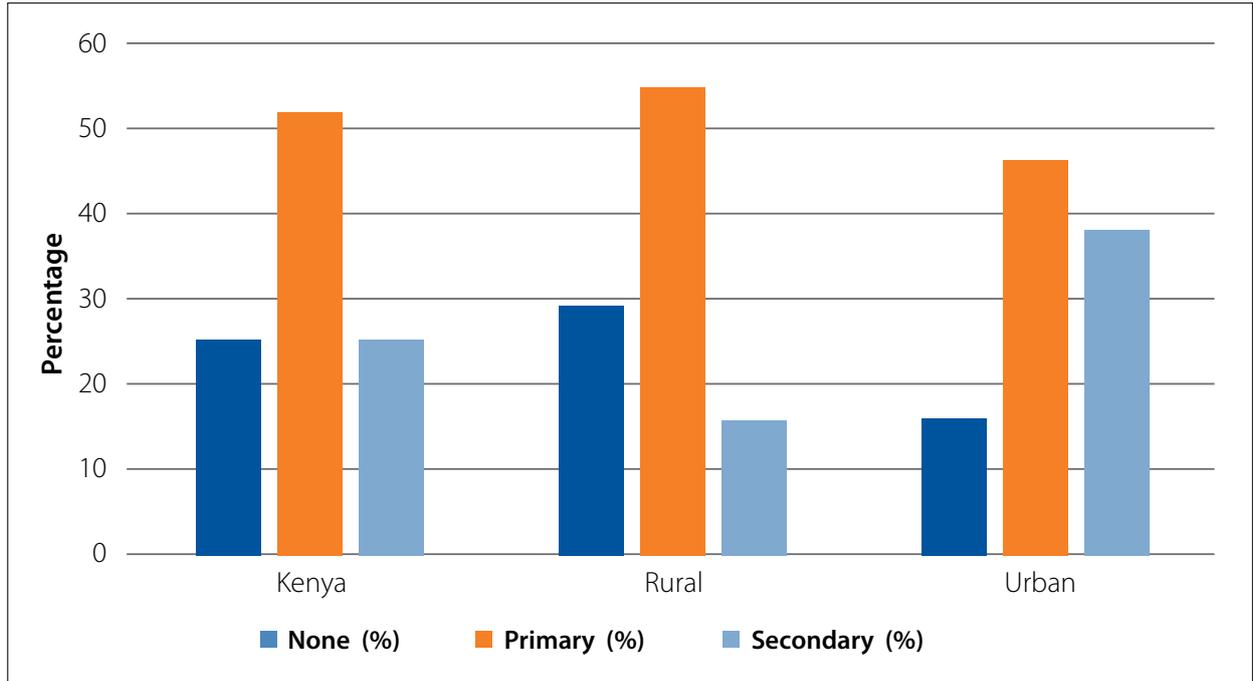
Table 2.15: Health Facilities/Institutions

Type	No.
National Referral Hospitals	4
Regional Level 5 Hospitals	12
Private Hospitals and Nursing Homes	410
Private Medical Clinics, Laboratories and X-Ray Centres	1665
County Hospital	258
Dental Clinics	40
Eye Clinics/Optical shops	130
General Medical Clinics	1159
Herbal Medicine	57
Medical laboratories	170
Medical Training Institutions	38

Source: Kenya Medical Directory, 2016

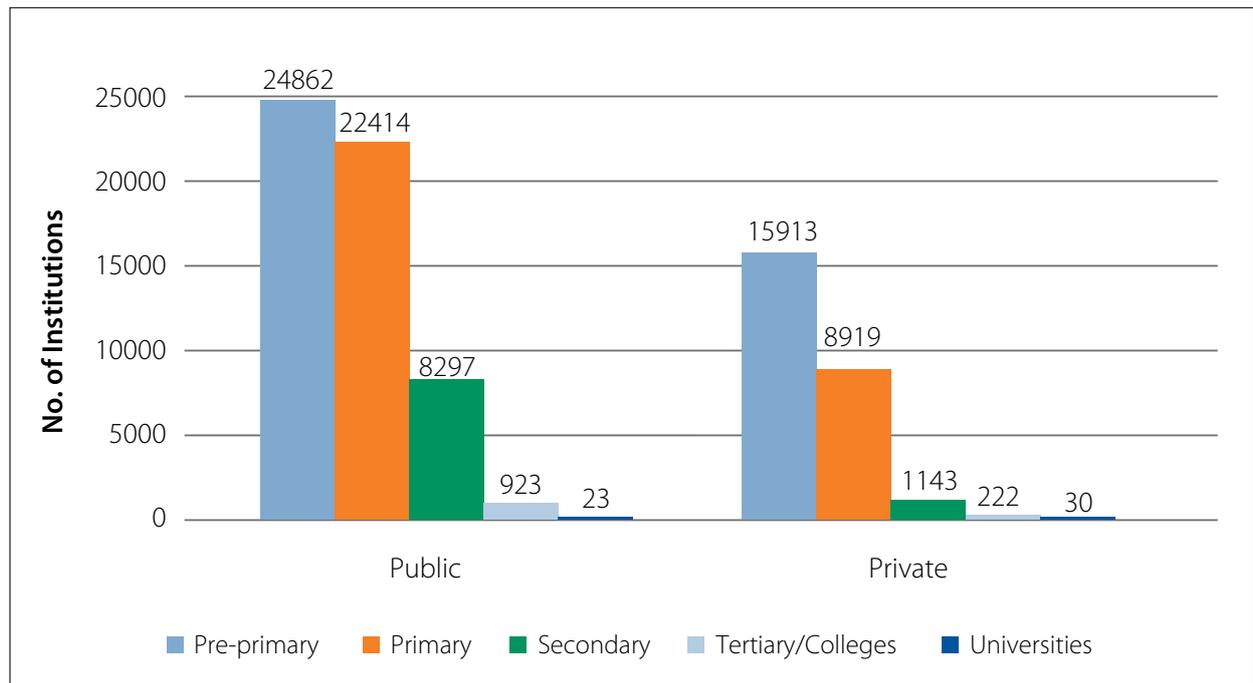
There are private hospitals that offer services at national and regional levels. Among them are the Aga

Figure 2.18: Proportion of Population by Education Level



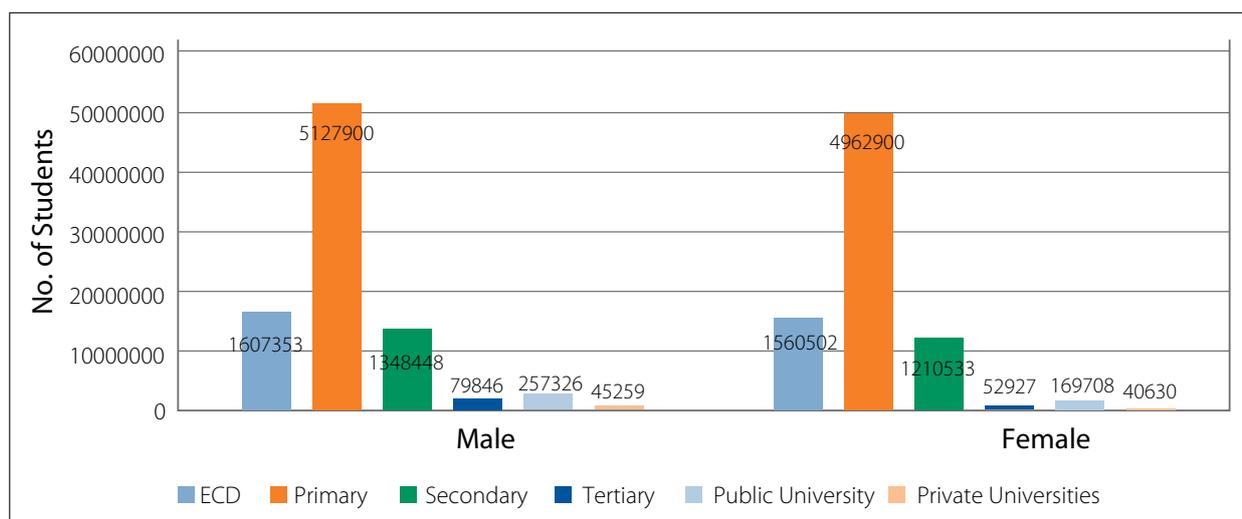
Source: Economic Survey, 2015

Figure 2.19: Number of Education Institutions in 2015



Source: Economic Survey, 2016

Figure 2.20: Enrollment in Educational Institutions



Source: Economic Survey, 2016

Khan University; Nairobi Women; Nairobi Hospital; Gertrude Gardens Children; Kijabe Mission; Karen Hospital; PCEA Kikuyu; Mediheal; Tenwek, etc.

Registered medical personnel have also been on the rise which is necessary to provide health services to the population. They are regulated by Kenya Medical Practitioners and Dentist Board.

### Sports, Culture and Arts

Sporting infrastructure is necessary for every population. Sports is both a leisure and an economic activity. For example, Kenya is on a global map because of athletics. Currently, Kenya has two stadia of international standards, that is, Moi International Sports Centre and Nyayo Stadium.

The Moi International Sports Centre has a capacity of 60,000 people while Nyayo Stadium has a capacity of 30,000 people (Plates 2.5 and 2.6).

In realizing Vision 2030 flagship project for sports, Kenya is in the process of establishing International Sports academy and Regional Stadia through the Sports Stadia Management Board.

Other facilities are being established in various regions such as the High Altitude Training Centre in Iten.

### National Museum

The National Museums of Kenya (NMK) is a state corporation established by an Act of Parliament, the National Museums and Heritage Act, 2006 no. 6 of 2006. NMK is a multi-disciplinary institution whose role is to collect, preserve, study, document and present Kenya's past and present cultural and natural heritage. This is for the purposes of enhancing

knowledge, appreciation, respect and sustainable.

The National Museums of Kenya (NMK) has established museums in Nairobi, Tambach, Wajir, Rabai, Malindi, Loiyangalani Desert, Hyrax Hill, Meru, Gede Ruins, Kariandusi, Kabarnet, Kitale, Lamu, Narok, Kisumu, Kapenguria, Karen Blixen and Nairobi Snake Park.

### Kenya Cultural Centre/National Theater

The Kenya Cultural Centre was born out of an ordinance in 1950 that affirmed a charter established the previous year where the government of the day sought to set up a inter racial cultural space for the use and enjoyment of Kenyan citizens.

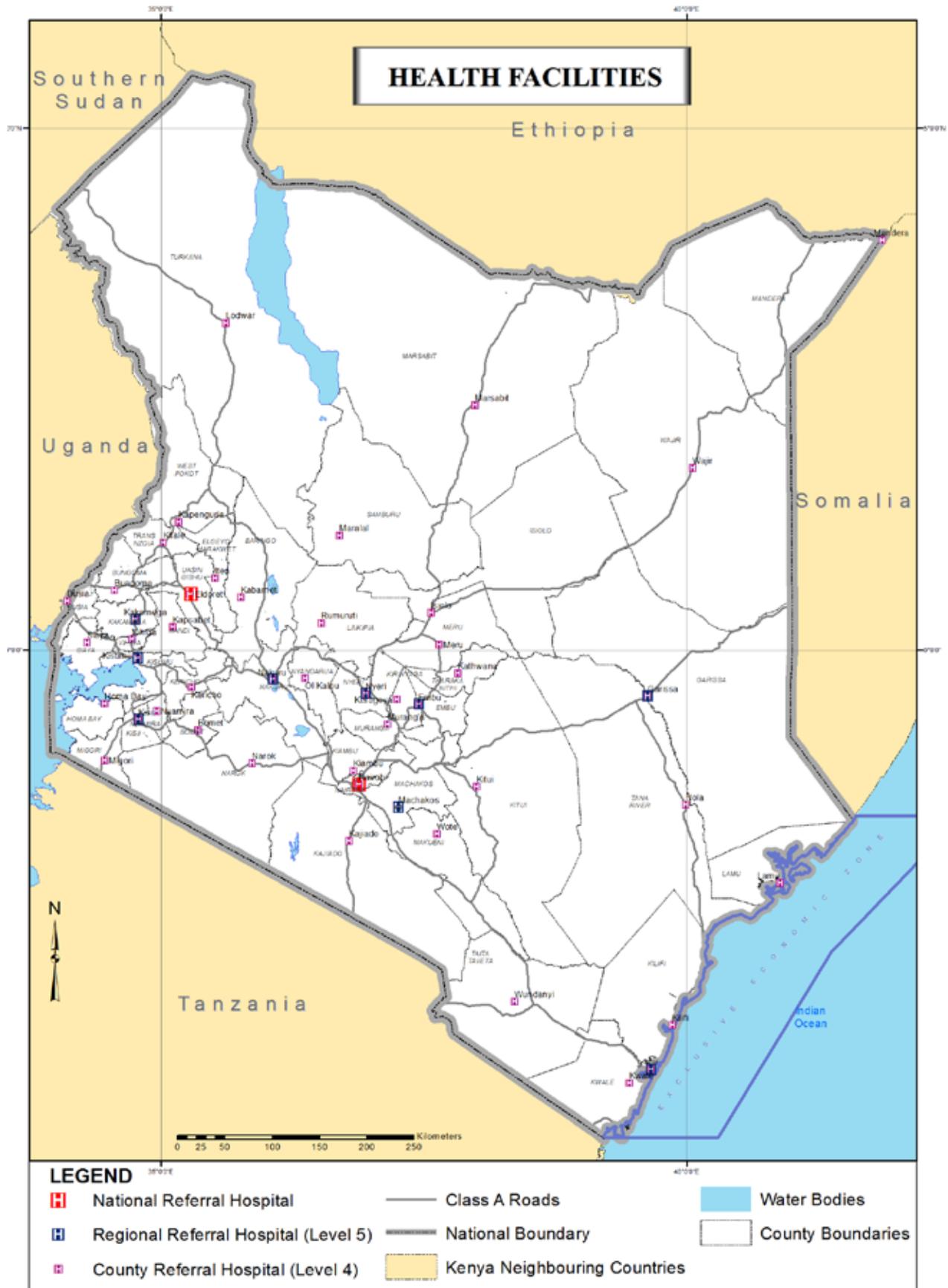
The Kenya Cultural Centre is responsible for the development and promotion of the performance of music, drama and dance, exhibition of works of art and crafts, discussions on matters of literary, historical, scientific or education interest or importance (Plate 2.7).

Apart from housing the largest proscenium stage in Kenya, the Cultural Centre is also home to the Ukumbi Mdogo- Concert Hall, Cheche Art Gallery and several outdoor spaces (Mugumo Courtyard) that are used for various performances and meetings.

### Library Service

Provision of information for development through the national and public library network enables people to fight poverty deprivation and illiteracy and thus supports reading and recovery programmes by the government. Rural and urban poor communities are better able to tackle their problems and introduce social change if they have access to relevant information that meets their needs and interests. In

Map 2.11: Distribution of Health Facilities



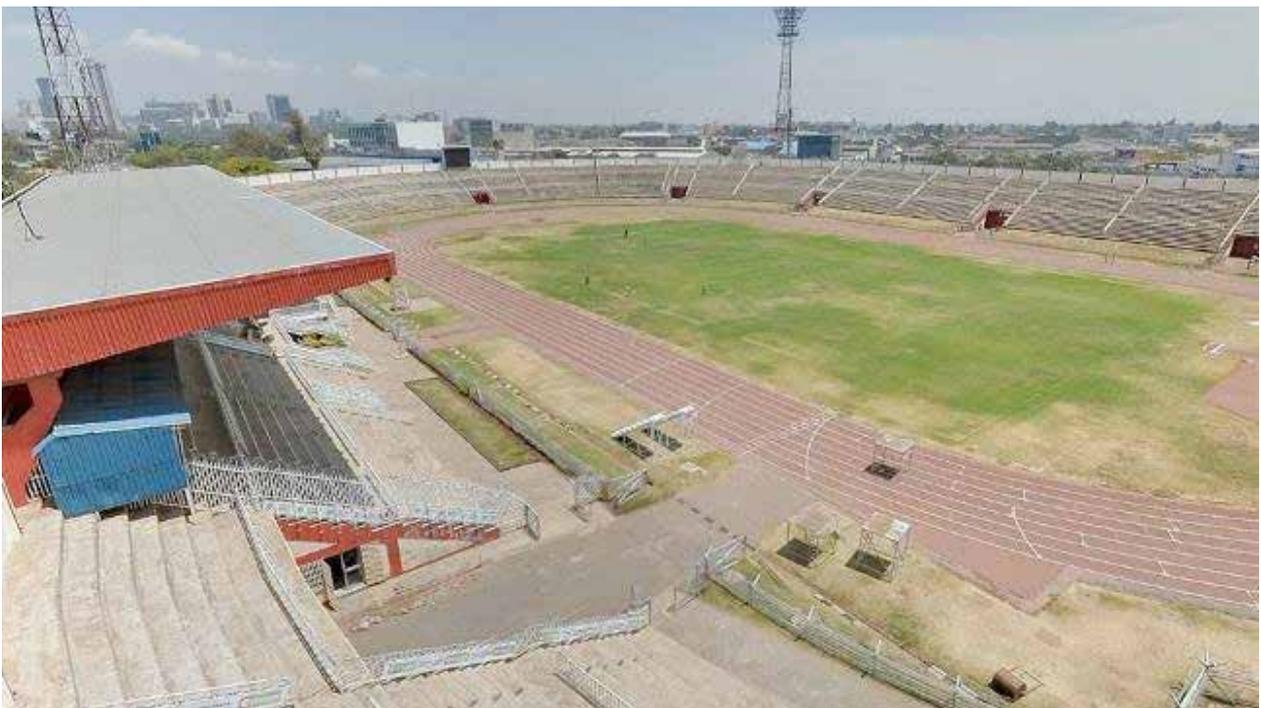
Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016

Plate 2.5: Moi International Sports Centre Kasarani, Aquatic Stadium



Source: Sports Stadia Kenya, 2016

Plate 2.6: Nyayo National Stadium



Source: Sports Stadia Kenya, 2016

addition, access to information about the country enables citizens to participate effectively in the art of governance.

At the moment, Kenya National Library Service has established 59 library branches (21 at the County headquarters, 38 community based). The network serves 11million customers annually.

## 2.8 Land Use Patterns

### 2.8.1 Land Use

Historically, land use patterns in Kenya have largely been determined by ecological factors, government policies, socio-cultural practices, infrastructure development and economic viability. Demographic trends manifesting through instances of rapid population growth and urbanization have also had a major impact on the utilization of land in the country. For example, huge chunks of prime agricultural land have been changed into residential or industrial spaces due to uncontained urbanization.

Presently, existing land uses can largely be classified into the following categories;

- i. Agricultural
- ii. Pastoralism
- iii. Conservation

- iv. Human settlements
- v. Industrial activities
- vi. Transport and infrastructure
- vii. Urban activities

The spread of these uses is uneven across the country due to variations in climatic elements such as temperature, rainfall, humidity, slope, and other physical characteristics. The varying levels of adoption of technology in different parts of the country have also contributed to this unevenness.

Nevertheless, as earlier observed, changes in land use patterns has been observed in many parts of the country.

The main reasons for changes in land use patterns include;

- i. Increasing population leading to intensification in use and fragmentation of land
- ii. Rising demand for food and other cash crops
- iii. Degradation due to exceeding the 'natural carrying capacity' of land especially livestock rearing in rangelands
- iv. Deforestation especially of tropical forests
- v. Increasing urbanization which increases the urban 'ecological footprint'

Plate 2.7: Kenya National Theater Main Auditorium



Source: Kenya Cultural Centre, 2016

Plate 2.8: The Proposed National Library



Source: Kenya National Library Service, 2016

### 2.8.2 Agricultural Land

Land is a factor of production for agriculture sector enterprises, food security enabling the sector to contribute significantly to the economy; 24 % to the Gross Domestic Product and 60 percent of the export earnings.

Land is the most important resource from which the country generates goods and services for the people. The national economy is primarily agro-based with 90% of the population living in rural areas and derives its livelihood directly from land. Agriculture is determined by factors such as climate, hydrology and terrain.

Agricultural land is classified into various agro-climatic zones which determine the suitability of an area for a particular land use as per Table 2.16.

Table 2.16: Distribution of Agro Climatic Zones in Kenya

Agro climatic zone	Potential land use	Area in Ha	% of the total land
i-iii	Medium to high: Agriculture, livestock (intensive), forestry and water catchment	8600	15%
iv-v	Marginal to medium: agriculture (drought tolerant crops), forestry, livestock (ranching) and wildlife conservation	11500	20%
vi-vii	Marginal, livestock (extensive pastoralism) and wildlife conservation	37,400	65%

The country is divided into seven agro-climatic zones based on a ratio between annual rainfall and potential evaporation, and temperatures as depicted in the map below. Crop and livestock production is practiced in all the agro-climatic zones depending on many other factors key among them being rainfall amount and its distribution, soils and other climatic factors, social cultural factors, market demand, cost of production, and availability of technologies to support the chosen enterprises.

The biggest threat to agricultural land is fragmentation arising from high population growth rate and competing land uses such as urbanization. Land

productivity also reduces due to underutilization of agricultural potential areas. Rich agricultural land has also been lost to real estate development and other urban development uses.

### 2.8.3 Urban Land

Kenya's urban areas are centers of innovation, industrialization, education science and technology and culture. According to 2009 national population census one out of every three Kenyans lived in urban areas implying that out of the 38.6 million total population, 32.3% or 12.5 million Kenyans (70% of who live in informal settlements) lived in some 108 designated urban centers with population ranging between 20,000 and 3 million. Kenya's development blue print, Kenya Vision 2030 estimates that by the year 2015 the level of urbanization will have reached 44.5% and eventually the percentage is set to reach 54% by 2030 with nearly 30 million people living in urban areas. The urban population generates over 65% of the national GDP.

The lack of a policy framework to guide urban development has led to spontaneous urban growth and poses a great challenge to urban land. This problem is further compounded by the ever-increasing population, unemployment for the growing urban, coupled with irregular land allocation systems and land-grabbing have led to proliferation of slum dwellings which are home to majority of urban population (low income). Slum settlements are characterized by insecurity of tenure and inadequate access to basic services.

Urban land use patterns are also influenced by accessibility (lower transportation costs) and land rent which makes locations attractive. This is characterized by concentration of development along both sides of major transportation routes such as roads, navigable rivers or other forms of transport networks.

Uncontrolled outward expansion of urban development from the urban center has led to urban sprawl. Urban and peri-urban areas have also experienced fragmentation of land into uneconomic units while large holdings of land remain underutilized. This has resulted in changes in land use patterns, depletion of agricultural land and land use conflicts. In addition, there is a notable shift from horizontal to vertical developments

### 2.8.4 Environmental Conservation Areas

#### i. Forest

Forest cover in 2015 is estimated to be approximately 5.9% of Kenya's land area. About 10 per cent of the

population lives within five km of Kenya's indigenous closed-canopy forests and derive direct benefits from them, and in some areas, as much as 70 per cent of the income in households adjacent to forests comes from forest activities.

Forest cover has been reducing as a result of encroachment by the land less communities, pressure for agricultural land (Settlement), intense traditional activities and climate change. Deforestation and removal of vegetation cover has led to noticeable reduction of productivity of water sheds, erosion and increase in flood risks.

#### ii. Wetlands

Wetlands cover about 3 to 4 per cent of the land and include deltas, creeks, lake shores, rivers, marshes, ponds, dams, and mountain bogs. Wetlands provide ecosystem services such as filtering and storing water, protecting coastlines from erosion, and as wildlife habitats. They could be natural or artificial and the water is permanent or temporary.

The benefits of wetland include groundwater recharge, flood control, shoreline stabilization, erosion control, sediment and toxicant retention, nutrient retention, biomass export, wind breaks and recreational and tourism spot. They are also habitats for fish spawning, forage reserves for livestock, provide agricultural land supply water and are biodiversity reserves. The major threat is reclamation into farm land and pollution.

#### iii. Water Bodies

Surface waters cover about 2.2 % of Kenya's land surface this includes both saline fresh water bodies in form of Ocean, lakes, rivers, and dams. Kenya's EEZ measures approximately 142, 400 Km<sup>2</sup> and has a rich diversity of marine and coastal ecosystems. These ecosystems include mangrove wetlands, coastal forests, estuaries, sandy beaches and sand dunes, coral reefs, and seagrass beds that support a host of marine and coastal species. The marine ecosystem is however facing a number of threats including land use changes in adjacent watersheds which contribute to the problem of sedimentation in coral reefs. Other key sources of land-based pollution that threaten reefs include urban runoff, industrial discharges, drainage schemes, and coastal developments. Ships further threaten the marine ecosystem through ballast discharges, oil spills, and sewage.

Majority of Kenya's lakes are in the Great East African Rift Valley and include closed and open basin systems. Most of the lakes are saline with the exception of Victoria, Naivasha, and Baringo. The major rivers are Tana, Yala, Athi, Nzoia, Nyando and Ewaso-Ng'iro.

Surface water bodies are fed by five “water towers” representing the country’s major drainage areas in the highland’s forested catchments.

Water bodies faces pollution due to urban and industrial waste disposal which reduces water quality leading to loss of biodiversity through deaths of aquatic plants and animals. Most of the affected rivers are those that flow within the commercial and residential areas. Water bodies also face a constant danger of siltation following increased soil erosion especially during rainy seasons. Uncontrolled sinking of boreholes diminishes underground water.

Diversion of water mainly for agricultural purposes either upstream, or downstream, reduces the flow and level of water leading to water use conflict.

#### iv. Rangelands

About 80% of Kenya’s land is classified as rangelands, which are characterized by low and unreliable rainfall. Rangeland resources are enormous but the ecosystems are fragile requiring appropriate management strategies to ensure sustainable productivity. Animal production through pastoralism and wildlife management are the main forms of rangeland use; these areas are characterized by little agro-pastoralism.

Most of the country’s game reserves, parks, conservancies and sanctuaries lie within the rangelands (ASALs are home to more than 90% of the wild game). As much as most of these protection areas have been gazetted, human encroachment resulting in poaching and human-wildlife conflicts have been reported.

Land in the rangelands is mainly communally owned leading to insecurity of land tenure and irresponsible use of the resources. Previously, rangelands were regarded as low potential areas hence negligence in provision of infrastructure leading to underutilization of its potential.

The main challenges facing rangeland areas are largely related to overstocking, overgrazing, and climate change leading to draught, floods, high temperatures, land degradation and desertification. In addition new emerging land uses such as modernized agriculture, green houses, housing estates, industrial, institutional and urbanization have led to human-human conflicts as well as diminishing of the rangeland resource. Table 2.17 shows the percentage changes in the land use patterns.

Table 2.17: Land Use Patterns in Kenya

Total Areas	2000 Ha	2010 Ha	% of Change
Agriculture	7,242,066	7,408,341	2.3
Range land	36,518,205	36,517,633	0.0
Trees	10,601,906	10,464,454	-1.3
Forest Plantation	108,461	98,870	-8.8
Urban Areas	82,710	89,294	8.0
Water	1,463,815	1,440,852	-1.6

Source: Kenya Department of Resource Surveys and Remote Sensing (2013)

## 2.9 Human Settlements

### Overview

Human settlements are concentrations of activities and people, ranging from the smallest village or the largest metropolis. Settlements and the patterns they create on earth’s surface provide not only information on current economic, political, and social conditions, but also a historical record of past conditions. Today’s settlement patterns provide information about past settlement processes and land-use patterns.

To be productive, economic growth requires some degree of concentration of activities and people to facilitate economic and technical efficiency. Human settlements therefore play an essential role as agents of economic growth by providing favorable locations for productive investment. Consequently, the development of human settlements is a critical process in the transformation of traditional/rural societies into the modern/urban state. It is in urban areas that most activities and processes which are usually associated with modern economic and social progress most immediately present themselves, but it is also here that the problems of degradation of the environment and human qualities of life are most acute.<sup>5</sup> The changes necessitate planning for human settlements as part of the National Spatial Plan.

#### 2.9.1 Functions of Human Settlements

Human settlements are considered as focal points for commercial, industrial, administrative, infrastructure utilities and services required by the population. They perform three main functions which include; Economic, Service, and Residential functions (Figure 2.21).

#### 2.9.2 Human Settlement Patterns in Kenya

##### Settlement Types

Classified on the basis of size and function, human settlements can broadly be categorized into urban

and rural. Urban settlements are majorly nodal in character and have secondary and tertiary activities and as such, the chief occupation of the people of urban areas is non-agricultural i.e. industry, trade and services. The major functions of urban areas are trade and commerce, transport and communication, mining and manufacturing, administration, cultural and recreational activities. They are characterized by high population density and these settlements are large in size.

Rural settlements are chiefly concerned with primary activities such as agriculture, mining, fishing and forestry. Most of the people of rural settlement are engaged in agricultural work. The major function of rural settlement is agriculture and each settlement specializes in various activities. They are characterized by low population densities and the settlements are also small.

Human settlement patterns in Kenya can be classified as:

- i. Nucleated – urban settlements come to existence because of rural-urban and inter-urban migration.
- ii. Dispersed and Clustered – this refer to the traditional rural settlements and those grouped homesteads arising from the nomadic nature of the various rural communities. Clustered settlements are those that are concentrated at

some places and arise out of a shared culture among other reasons. For example, most pastoral communities such as the Maasai, Samburu, Turkana live in manyattas.

- iii. Linear – these are settlements along transport corridors or along rivers, lakes and the coastlines.

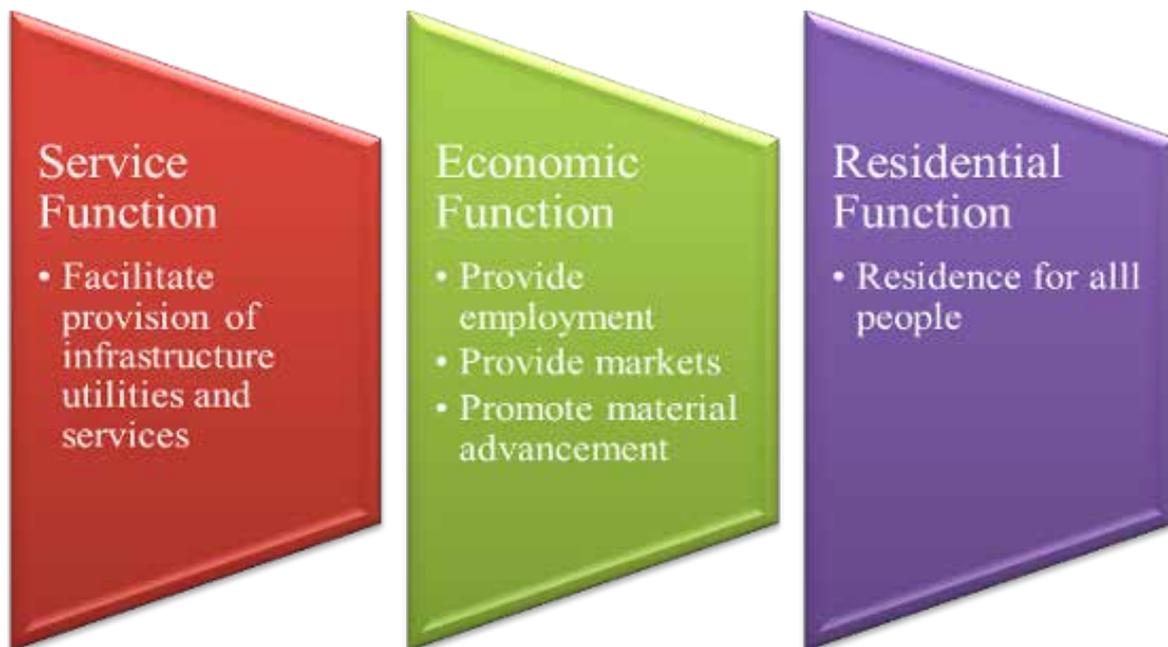
Most of these settlement patterns are influenced mainly by; climate, topography, transport corridors and resources abstraction in particular regions. Urban settlements will expand because of the increasing rate of urbanization. Figure 2.22 highlights factors that will continue to determine the rate at which the proportion of people living in urban areas will increase in Kenya.

### 2.9.3 Urban Settlements

Cities are the largest and most dense human settlements and are the major nodes of human society. Throughout the world, cities are growing rapidly, but none so rapidly as those in developing regions of the world, including Kenya.

Urban areas have been regarded as “engines of development and centers of innovation, technology and catalysts for economic development. In 2014, it was estimated that 40% of Kenyans lived in urban areas. Kenya’s Vision 2030 envisions that by 2030 the level of urbanization in the country will be more than

Figure 2.21: Functions of Human Settlements



Source: Human Settlements in Kenya, 1978

half of the total population. In Kenya, urban population generates over 65% of the National Gross Domestic Product (GDP) and Nairobi alone contributes 50% of the GDP to the National economy (World Bank, 2010).

The number, size and location of urban settlements in Kenya have historical origin. Before the establishment of the colonial administration, there were no towns of recognizable size in the interior of Kenya. There was no economic basis for urban settlement as the prevailing economic activities mainly agriculture and stock herding did not give rise to any permanent trading center. In 1962, only 7.8 percent of the population of Kenya were living in urban areas. Colonial government established white settlements which attracted unskilled labour and led to establishment of small towns for economic and social reasons.

In the post-independence period, the number of urban centers increased from 17 in 1948 to 230 in 2009 while the Kenya urban population was reported as 12,487,375 persons. This accounted for 31.3 % of Kenya’s population. Nairobi had the highest number of urban population housing approximately 25.12% while Mombasa housed 7.3%.

**Past Efforts to Contain Urbanization**

Kenya has witnessed rapid growth of urbanization since independence. This was due to guaranteed freedom of movement which spurred to high rate of rural urban migration. Growth Center Policy has been part of National development strategy of Kenya since 1970. This was first reflected in the National

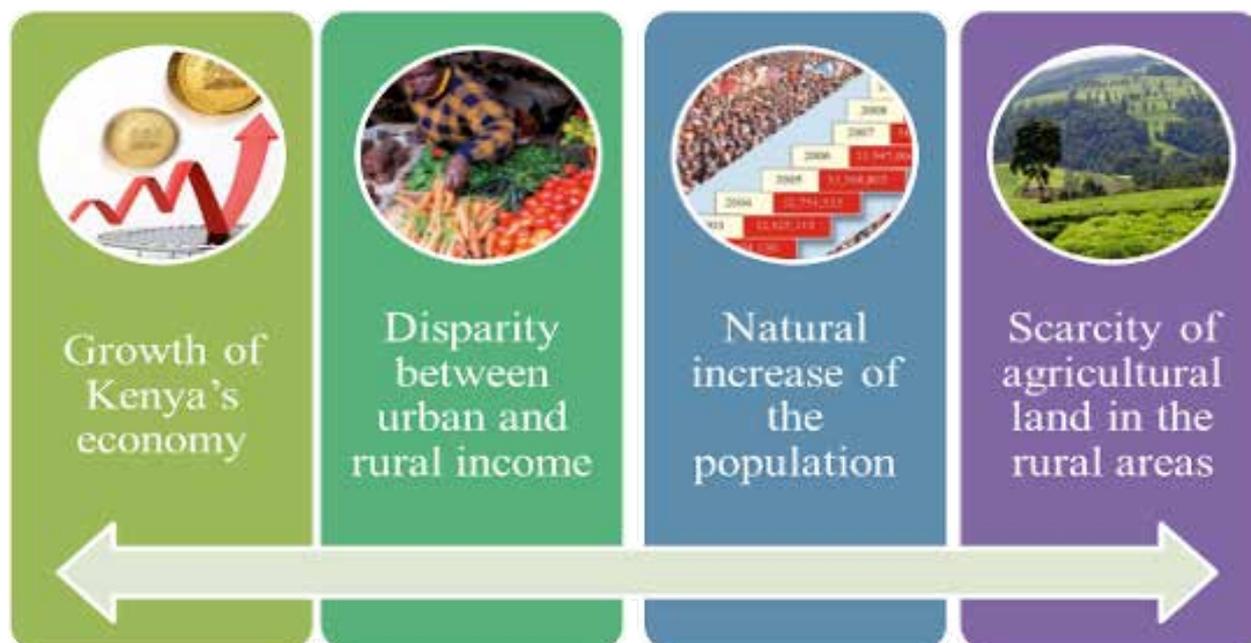
Development Plan of 1970/74. The policy aimed at promoting development of small and medium size urban centers with potential for growth and redirecting urban development away from Nairobi and Mombasa.

The government intended to invest in infrastructure of the designated growth centers to make them attractive for investment and human settlement. This was in turn to promote development of their hinterlands and absorb rural urban migrants who would otherwise be attracted to Nairobi and Mombasa. The first phase of the implementation of the policy covered Kisumu, Kakamega, Nakuru, Eldoret, Nyeri, Thika and Embu while the second phase covered Meru, Bungoma, Kericho and Kisii. However, the growth centers in arid and semi-arid regions were ineffective in promoting development because of excessive numbers of designated centers, lack of financial and technical resources. The failure of the policy was as a result of a lack of explicit selection criteria to identify centers with the best growth potential, a lack of appropriate database on the urban centers and the hinterlands and haphazard change of boundaries of urban centers

**Role of Urban Areas**

The importance of urban areas cannot be gainsaid as they have been branded as “engines of development” since they create an enabling business environment that encourages industrialization, commercialization, innovation, education, science and technology and all forms of desirable elements of development.

Figure 2.22: Main Factors Influencing Urbanization in Kenya



Source: Adopted from Human Settlement Strategy, 1978

The functionality and livability of an urban area includes an array of issues that are underpinned by a common set of guiding principles: accessibility, equity, and livability which is the 'quality of life' experienced by the residents within a city or region. The quality of life experienced by citizens living in a city is tied to their ability to access infrastructure (transportation, communication, water, and sanitation); food; clean air; affordable housing; meaningful employment; and green spaces and parks. The differential access of people within a city to the infrastructure and amenities highlights questions of equity. The livability of a city is also determined by the access that its residents have to participate in decision-making to meet their needs.

The NSP seeks to catalyze the growth of more urban centres to increase their contribution to GDP and collectively contribute towards the achievement of the desired annual 10% GDP growth rate for the country.

Kenya's growth of towns has been occurring spontaneously and randomly which has created many challenges. The NSP provides strategies and policies to guide future growth of towns and assignment of roles to different urban areas.

### **Nature and Pattern of Urban Settlements**

The first attempt at creating an urban structure was through the **Human Settlement Strategy of 1978** which advocated for the development of two types of centres; the development of service centres and growth centres. The service centres were further grouped into designated local, market, rural and urban centres. The Growth Centres identified in this strategy were thirteen in number but immediate attention was to be concentrated and diverted to nine growth centres distributed evenly across the country's territorial space. These were Nakuru, Kisumu, Thika, Eldoret, Kitale, Kakamega, Meru, Embu and Nyeri. The Growth centres were to act as magnetic poles of development aimed to "counter excessive urbanization of Nairobi and Mombasa" and "counteract the dualistic nature of the economy by tapping development potential in hitherto neglected areas" (Human Settlements Strategy, 1978). Nairobi and Mombasa were identified as the two major cities in this strategy and they have maintained their position as the major cities of the country.

The main role of service centres was to provide services to the rural hinterlands thus balancing development at the local level. This model of urban structure was ideal and has since been borrowed, replicated and implemented in many countries with great success. However, in Kenya, the strategy was implemented in as far as establishing clear administrative centres

which have lacked a competitive economic edge. The strategy was also not supported by clear infrastructural investments in these towns and has been responsible for the persistent deficit of basic urban services in the country's towns.

Development of urban areas has mainly been shaped by the development of the Northern corridor which runs from Mombasa to Malaba. This was further strengthened by post-colonial government policies which concentrated development within the high potential areas of the country. This led to the concentration of towns within the central part of the country with the northern parts having very few and under developed towns.

### **Urbanization Trends in Kenya**

Urbanization is a population shift from rural to urban areas. It is the gradual increase in the proportion of people living in urban areas and includes the ways in which each society adapts to the change. It predominantly results in the physical growth of urban areas, be it horizontal or vertical.

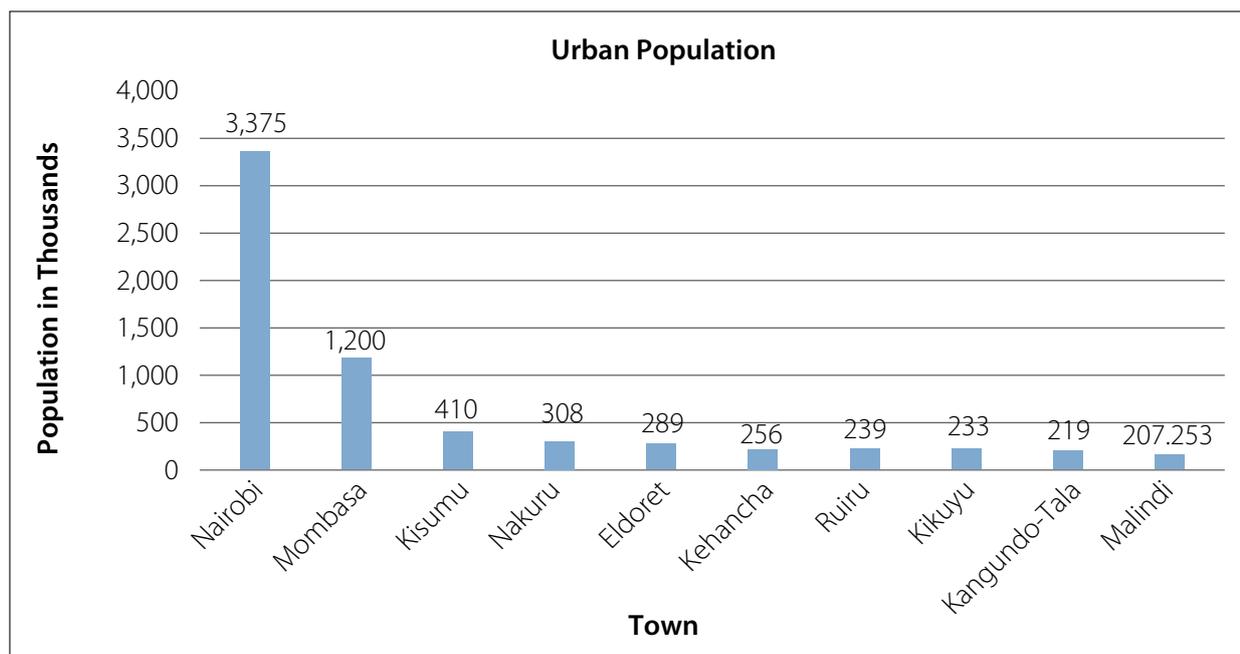
Kenya's development blueprint (Kenya Vision 2030) envisions that by 2030, 54% of the country's population will be residing in urban areas. This trend calls for urban containment so as to release land for agriculture and other activities such as tourism, conservation and rural settlements. However, the urban areas are characterized by non-functional transportation systems, deteriorating urban ecology and urban decay, insecurity, governance issues such as mismanagement of resources and poor service delivery among other challenges. This means that most cities and urban centres in Kenya are not functional and livable.

#### **2.9.4 Rural Settlements**

A rural settlement is a sparsely populated community that exists in the country, away from densely populated urban centers.

There are several types of settlements that are named for the way in which they are arranged. Rural settlements designed in a circular pattern with an open common area are known as circular rural settlements. Linear rural settlements are built along a main road or thoroughfare. Rural communities in which people live together in a scattered pattern separated by homes, fields, animal pens and other structures are called structured rural settlements while dispersed rural settlements are comprised of farms that are not in close proximity to one another.

Table 2.18: The 10 most Populous Towns in Kenya



Source: World Bank, 2010

Table 2.19: Trends of Urban Growth in Kenya

YEAR	TOTAL POULATION	NO. OF URBAN CENTERS	URBAN POPULATION	% OF URBAN TO TOTAL POPULATION	INTERCENSAL GROWTH RATE (%)
1948	5407599	17	285,000	5.3	-
1962	8646263	34	747,651	8.7	6.3
1969	10956501	47	1,076,908	9.8	7.1
1979	15327061	91	2,315,696	15.1	7.7
1989	21448774	139	3,878,697	18.1	5.2
1999	28159922	180	5,429,790	19.3	3.4
2009	38412088	230	12,023,570	31.3	8.3

Source: Adopted from KNBS, 2009

In the context of the National Spatial Plan, rural development is conceived as the process of improving the quality of life and economic wellbeing of people living in rural areas through the improvement of agriculture and allied activities; village and cottage industries, crafts, socio-economic infrastructure, community services and facilities, tourism, and human resources in rural areas.

### Nature and Pattern of Rural Development

Rural settlements found all over the country can be broadly grouped under two main categories:

- i. Compact/clustered/nucleated settlements
- ii. Dispersed settlements

According to the Sessional Paper No. 3 of 2009 on National Land Policy, the national land surface can

be classified into four distinct geographical and ecological regions or zones with different patterns of land use, namely; the coastal plain, the arid low plateau, the highlands and the Lake Victoria basin. Analysis of these regions reveals two distinct patterns that are closely linked to the nature of population distribution and density, physiographic conditions and access to infrastructure.

#### a) Clustered Settlements

This pattern of settlement is widespread in the northern, eastern, north eastern and some parts of coastal regions. This pattern is also as a result of majority leaving the rural areas for urban areas for jobs and other services. These areas were initially considered to be resource poor and of lower agricultural potential compared to regions found around the central part of the country.

## **b) Dispersed Settlements**

This pattern of settlement is found mainly around the highlands and the Lake Victoria Basin which stretch along the central, western and some parts of the Rift Valley regions. These areas are synonymous with the high and medium agricultural potential zones. The areas are characterized by relatively better provision of infrastructure and services in comparison to their "marginal" counterparts. Reliable service provision in these regions has led to high demand of land for settlement and agricultural production hence rapid land fragmentation to uneconomic holdings and increased environmental degradation. These areas support both crop and livestock production.

### ***Rural Settlement Challenges***

Rural settlements are characterized by primary activities such as crop farming, keeping of livestock and cottage industries. They are faced with a number of challenges which affect their functioning and overall growth. To start with, there is inadequate research on appropriate production systems under unfavorable ecological conditions and in areas which are less well endowed with natural resources. There is also little research undertaken on ways of augmenting feed and fodder resources in arid and semi-arid areas or areas with problematic soils (saline and alkaline soils with brackish water). More research is needed on traditional systems and indigenous knowledge of the farmers, which would enhance their capacity to survive under unfavorable conditions.

The effects of climate change have been felt mostly by the farmers especially due to dependence on rain fed agriculture. The changing and unpredictable raining seasons has greatly affected the ability to plan for farming activities. Areas which hitherto received adequate rainfall now receive insufficient rainfall reducing the land that can support agriculture. This brings the need for more exploitation of irrigation farming especially in ASALs.

The agricultural extension service plays a key role in disseminating knowledge, technologies, and agricultural information, and in linking farmers with other actors in the economy. The extension service is one of the critical change agents required in transforming subsistence farming to modern and commercial agriculture to promote household food security, improve incomes and thereby reduce poverty. However, there is limited access to extension services

Urban sprawl which has resulted in conversion of rich agricultural land into urban land uses, this has resulted into fragmentation of land into uneconomical land holdings. All the above call for the need to plan for and develop these rural settlements accordingly to their potentials in order to make them function better and offer a good quality of life to the people living and working here.



# CHAPTER III:

---

## DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES





### 3.1 Overview

This section seeks to provide strategies for spatial growth and development of the country by addressing factors that prevent the country from achieving the intended national goals and objectives. The strategies are aimed at providing a spatial expression to Kenya Vision 2030 and other sector policies. The development strategies discussed, are aimed at managing global impacts, optimizing the use of land and natural resources, promoting functional and livable human settlements, creating regional balance, transforming rural areas by modernizing agriculture, integrating national transportation, ensuring efficient and adequate infrastructure and conserving the environment.

The NSP has adopted the strategies of making the country more competitive by ensuring easier access to land for investment and providing high quality of infrastructure. This will be supported by an integrated transport system to ensure efficient and faster movement of people, goods and services.

The Urban system in Kenya is not well defined and the development of the urban areas has been spontaneous leading to many challenges including urban sprawl and informality, congestion, lack of infrastructure and services. The NSP proposes a strategy of selective concentration which will be based on role specialization in an endeavor to make the urban areas functional and livable.

In Kenya, a greater proportion of the population (67%) is still resident in the rural areas and derives their livelihood from agriculture, livestock, fisheries and other extraction activities. There is therefore need to develop a strategy for enhancing productivity through modernizing agriculture and increasing rural incomes. The strategy of optimizing land and natural resources has been adopted to ensure that the country's resources are identified and harnessed sustainably.

The environment is our heritage and must be conserved and protected for posterity. The NSP promotes the strategy of environmental conservation based on Environmental Sensitivity Analysis (ESA). The country has a rich diversity of environmental assets which require to be conserved and used sustainably.

Specifically, development strategies have been proposed to address the following aspects of the country's development agenda:

- i. Managing impacts of global competitiveness
- ii. Optimal use of land and other resources

- iii. Balanced regional development
- iv. Rural development
- v. Urbanization

### 3.2 Managing Impacts of Global Trends

The world economy is becoming borderless and integrated, driven by global market forces, global technological forces, global cost forces and political and macro-economic forces. The integrated world economy and global competitive arena is changing the way in which nations traditionally operated. Globalization is a process of interaction and integration among the people and governments of different nations, a process driven by international trade and investment and aided by information technology.

Kenya being part of the global sphere has not been spared the effects and impacts of globalization and the preparation of the NSP forms part of the government's response to the challenges of globalization. Kenya has to anticipate these impacts and prepare to leverage on their potential benefits while planning to address the challenges they may pose to her people, resources and wider economy.

The principal aim of Kenya Vision 2030 is to make the country globally competitive, prosperous, through industrialization so as to move into a middle income country and make it a choice destination for investment in the emerging service sectors; Information Communication and Technology (ICT), niche tourism, knowledge industry and manufacturing and industry.

To actualize this aim, Kenya Vision 2030 has proposed a number of projects including development of resort cities in Diani, Kilifi, Lamu, Turkana and Isiolo, construction of Lamu Port Southern Sudan Ethiopia Transport Corridor (LAPSSET); improving the existing airports (especially JKIA and Moi International Airport, Mombasa) in order to meet international standards and to enhance their strategic position as international travel hubs; and as the gateways to Africa International Financial Centres such as the Eastern and Southern Trade and Development Bank regional office in Nairobi. These are strategic projects aimed at positioning Kenya as the premier trade, investment and service location in Africa.

In developing its development strategy, Kenya has to consider the rest of the world in factors such as economic trends, competitiveness and technology innovations in other countries. The NSP must take cognizance of the global economy which has wide

and far reaching implications. The emergence of the knowledge economy must be appreciated and planned for. Kenya must be able to attract international investments in these emerging sectors to ensure that the country achieves the objectives of the Kenya Vision 2030 of being globally competitive.

### 3.2.1 Emerging Global Trends

An in-depth analysis of the globalization processes indicates that the following trends are likely to emerge and which the country should embrace to be globally competitive.

#### i. Open Market for Goods and Services

The opening up of global markets for goods and services means that only those countries which produce quality goods and at low costs compete favorably. Integration into the world economy has proven a powerful means for countries to promote economic growth, development and poverty reduction. It will also promote international quality for capital, goods and inputs available to our export industries and increase their competitive strength in the international markets.

Kenya faces several constrictions that limit its ability to harness the benefits of open markets for goods and services. The country's cost of production is high which is occasioned by inefficient and high cost of energy, outdated technology, inefficient transport systems and production of raw agricultural produce. This results to low quality of products and services which cannot compete favourably in the international markets.

These constraints can be managed through different measures. Production cost can be reduced by harnessing the diverse sources of energy including green and renewable sources. To capitalize on the open markets for goods and services, the country must produce efficiently in all economic sectors of manufacturing and industry, service industry, tourism and agriculture.

The NSP strategy for the country to benefit from open market for goods and services is to harness the renewable green energy sources to increase the energy capacity and reduce the cost of production and improve quality of goods. Currently, the country has specific energy potential locations which can be utilized to produce solar power, wind power, bio energy, and geothermal energy. Kenya should also promote major economic reforms that include relaxing international trade and foreign investment restrictions, private ownership of businesses and property and relaxing state control over many aspects of the economy.

#### ii. Open Movement of Capital

This refers to the opening up of international capital markets to afford the country the opportunity to attract and retain increasing Foreign Direct Investments (FDI) in the different economic sectors. This requires Kenya to position herself as a low investment – high return destination to cope with this trend.

Currently, Kenya has a number of restraints to its ability to be a high returns destination on investment. High costs of production, inefficiency and outdated technology makes the country a low return destination. Capital flows expose the country to external disturbances and can have a destabilizing effects. Capital inflows may create difficulties for monetary policy management and inflation control and as well as for exchange rate stability and export competitiveness.

Kenya needs to identify and optimize locations and investment destinations which offer high return on investment at relatively low costs such as Nairobi metropolitan area, Mombasa, Nakuru, Kisumu and Eldoret.

To harness the benefits of open movement of capital, the country should locate export oriented industrial and manufacturing activities primarily in Nairobi and Mombasa so as to leverage on their already existing functional urban systems. The country should also allow location of such activities in other selected urban areas such as Nakuru, Kisumu and Eldoret because they are emerging as high potential urban centres.

#### iii. Economic Integration and Specialization

Globalization of product and financial markets will be very significant for Kenya as it seeks global competitiveness. An increased economic integration in specialization and economies of scale will result in greater trade in financial services through both capital flows and cross-border entry activity. Economic integration will result in lower cost of capital which will allow Kenya to undertake profitable projects that it may not have been able to with a higher cost of capital, pre-liberalization, leading to higher growth rates.

Kenya's constraint on economic integration and specialization is partly due to its insufficient economic integration in the current economic blocks in which it is a member including East African Community and COMESA. However, Kenya has an opportunity to tap on this, by increasing specialization in horticulture and service industries such as tourism to achieve comparative advantage in the region.

To harness the benefits of economic integration, the country must promote cooperation in planning in COMESA and East Africa Community, so as to leverage on economies of scale arising from integration and competition as an economic block rather than as a single economy. The country should also strengthen horticultural and service industries especially tourism to leverage on comparative advantages it has in these sectors.

#### **iv. Tendency of Foreign Direct Investments (FDI) to be attracted to Countries with Steady Economic Growth**

The GDP of a country serves as a significant indicator of overall economic output of the country and potential to attract FDI. Kenya should maintain a steady and sustainable economic growth to act as a magnet for Foreign Direct Investment.

Kenya is currently not attracting enough FDIs because it faces constraints in terms of fluctuating economic growth occasioned by both local and international factors. These factors include political instability, volatile international petroleum prices and unsteady currency exchange rates. Bureaucracy and challenges related to matters of integrity has complicated the ease of doing business in Kenya hence making the country unattractive to investors.

The country has an opportunity in manufacturing and services industries that should be promoted as engines of growth for the Kenyan economy to reduce the country's dependence on any single industry, sector or market, thereby reducing vulnerability and providing a broader economic base.

The strategy to achieve a steady and stable economy is by optimizing the existing potentials in the country. This could include optimization of resource exploitation especially in marginalized regions

#### **v. Emergence of Knowledge, Technology and Innovation Driven Economies**

Knowledge workers are employees such as data analysts, product developers, planners and researchers who are engaged primarily in acquisition, analysis, and manipulation of information as opposed to in production of goods or services.

The global economy is increasingly relying on knowledge workers to drive the economies. Knowledge is now recognized as the driver of productivity and economic growth. Knowledge workers are moving just like global capital to attractive

destinations that provide employment opportunities for themselves and their families. In the knowledge-based economy, the governance system contributes to the key functions of knowledge production, knowledge transmission and knowledge transfer.

Kenya needs to develop its ability to leverage on science, technology and innovation effectively as competitive tools that will enable us to upgrade our existing industry and business clusters, and shift to activities with higher innovation and technology content. With increasing globalization, greater competition and the shift towards a knowledge economy, human and intellectual capital has become the key competitive factor. There is a need to upgrade the capabilities and optimize the contributions of both the local and foreign workforce in Kenya. The country has to develop a world class workforce with outstanding capabilities.

The country's main constraint in deriving the benefits of a technology driven economy is its inability to sufficiently embrace the transition to knowledge, technology and innovation based economies. To tap into this emerging sector the country has to address challenges of housing, urban facilities, transportation and safety to attract knowledge workers and their families to work and live comfortably. This can be achieved by optimizing existing urban areas which are already offering these services such as Nairobi and Mombasa.

The country should also develop effective national ICT policies that support new regulatory frameworks, promote the selected knowledge production and use of ICT to harness its organizational changes. The country has a number of opportunities that it can utilize to attract these knowledge workers.

Kenya has an opportunity to tap on technology and innovation in its economy because it has a rich human resource base. There are some sectors that are already transiting towards a knowledge-based economy. The country also has institutions which offer training in technology/innovation which can be used to train knowledge workers.

The strategy to harness the benefits of this trend is through encouraging the emergence of ICT locations and research oriented institutions in the country, encourage the location of universities in outlying areas in the country to stimulate migration towards knowledge based economies.

## vi. Emerging Marine Based Economy (Blue Economy)

Marine based or Blue Economy means the use of the sea and its resources for sustainable economic development.

The Blue Economy covers both aquatic and marine spaces including oceans, seas, coasts, lakes, rivers, and underground water. It encompasses a range of productive sectors, including fisheries, aquaculture, tourism, transport, shipbuilding, energy, bio prospecting and underwater mining and related activities.

Kenya is endowed with rich coastal and maritime resources which has a huge potential for development of the Blue Economy. Kenya has an exclusive economic zone totaling 142,400 square kilometers and an extended continental shelf of 103, 320 square kilometers. In spite of the high potential for exploitation and development of the blue economy not much has been done to tap it into the mainstream economic development of the country. The high potential for deep sea fishing remains underutilized and has largely been dominated by foreign fishing companies.

The development of the Blue Economy has been constrained by a low level of awareness, inadequate technology and lack of appropriate skills and financial resources. There is need to develop strategies to facilitate sustainable exploitation of this sector of the economy which has largely been untapped.

### 3.2.2 Kenya's Comparative Advantages

Kenya is comparatively globally competitive and therefore well positioned to tap into the emerging global trends. This can be attributed to:

a) **Its strategic location** as the gateway to Africa and the world with Nairobi and Mombasa as the main gateways. The country's central location makes it attractive for investment as it provides access to many global destinations. Its location on the Indian Ocean provides an important international maritime contact to over eighty (80) countries which is important for international maritime transportation, trade, fishing and marine research (Blue Economy). There is potential for exploitation of our strategic equatorial space satellite launch capacity. In addition, its location on the equator ensures that the country enjoys moderate climate throughout the year.

- b) **Rich natural resource** endowment comprising of extractive minerals, wildlife, marine resources fauna and flora, water, energy resources- (solar, wind, geothermal) which present numerous opportunity for industrialization, fishing, tourism and energy production. The recent discovery of oil, rare earth minerals, coal and titanium all present opportunities for investment.
- c) **A fairly well developed transportation system** comprising of international and national trunk roads including the great north road from Mombasa through Nairobi, Sudan to Cairo and the Trans African highway from Mombasa through Nairobi, Uganda to Lagos in Nigeria as a well as a railway line from Malaba to Uganda, water transport including an international harbor and reliable international air transport with potential for modernization and enhanced efficiency.
- d) **Cities of international repute** - Nairobi is the largest city of Kenya as well as its capital and seat of the National Government. It is a gateway as well as the main commercial and financial hub and hosts many international organizations including the UN, UN Habitat, UNFP, UNDP, UNEP, FAO, Coca Cola and the World Bank. The city has a fair level of infrastructure development including transport networks- roads, airports (JKIA) and rail transportation, housing, health services, knowledge industry, institutions and utilities. The city presents opportunities which if enhanced can promote the country's competitiveness by making the city more functional, efficient and livable. Mombasa on the other hand, is the second largest city and major gateway to the country. The city owes its development to the port of Mombasa which is the second largest harbor in Africa after Durban in South Africa. The port provides linkage with the landlocked countries in the entire East and Central Africa region as well as maritime contact to the rest of the world.

The country has not been able to harness these opportunities as well as take advantage of the emerging positive impacts of globalization as demonstrated in Figure 3.1.

Figure 3.1: Assessment of Kenya's Competitiveness

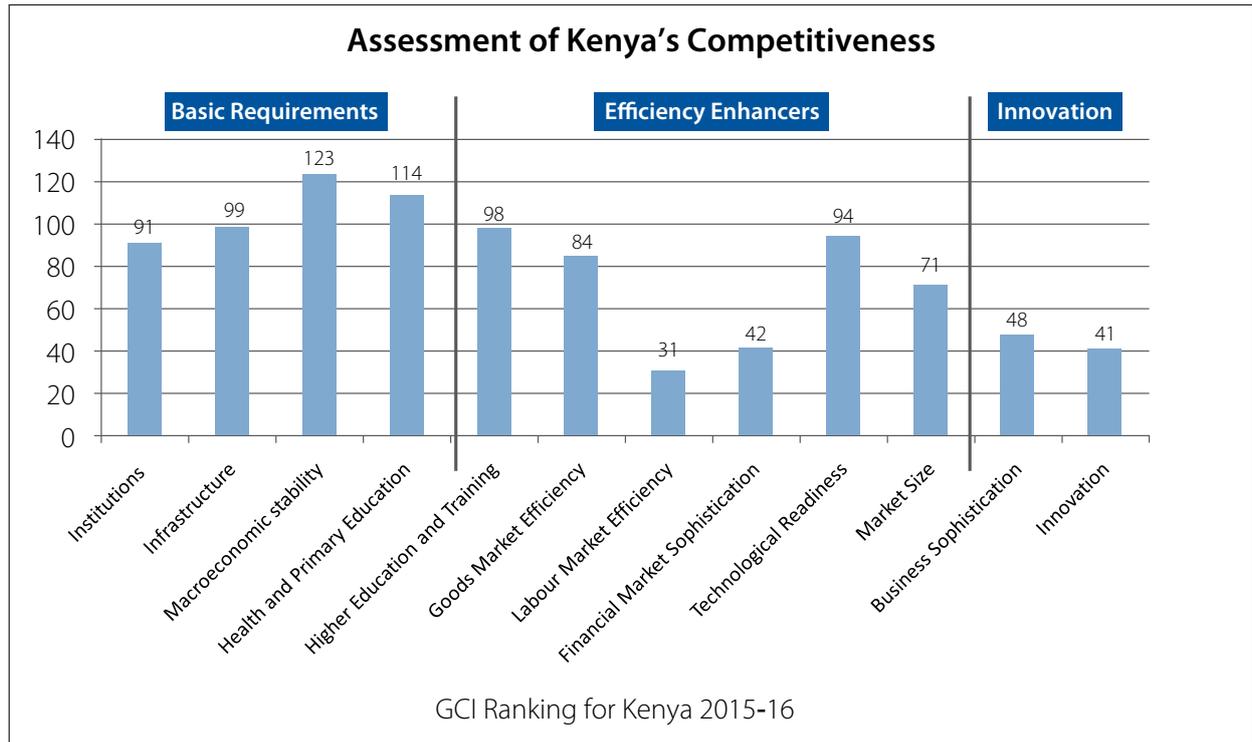
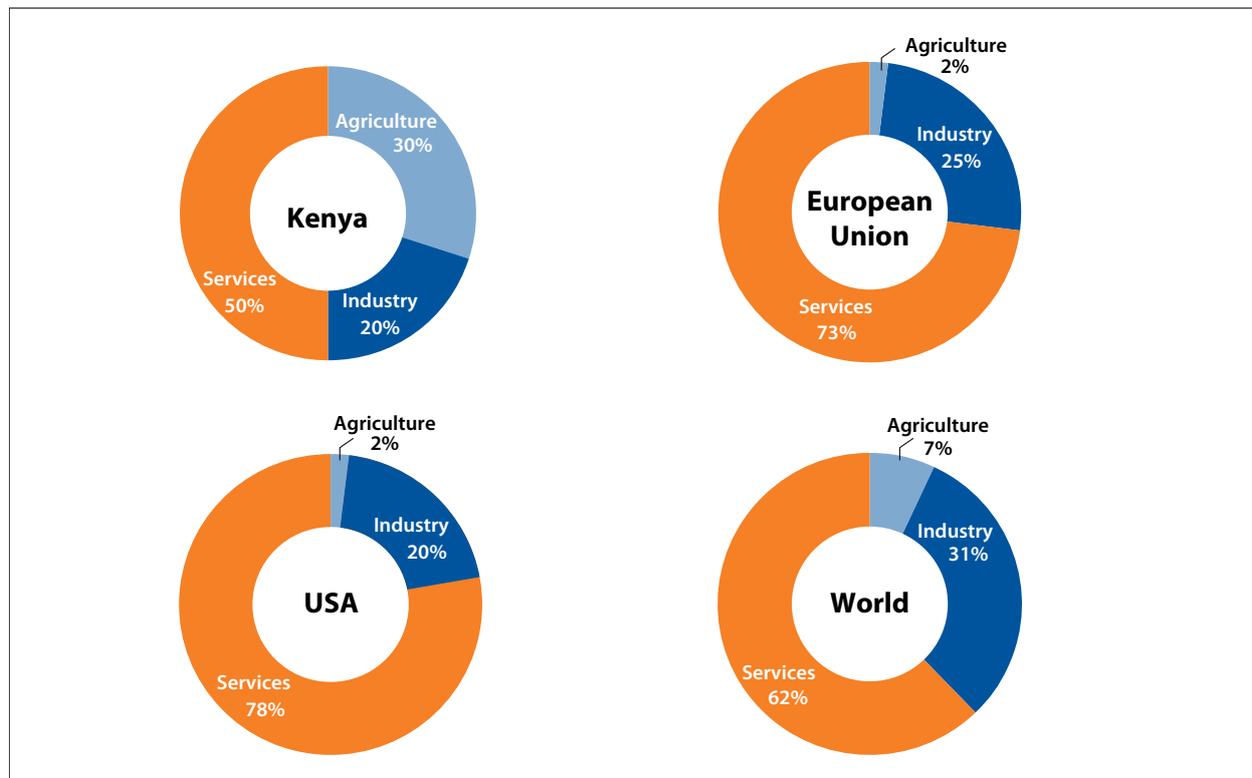


Figure 3.2: Structure of Kenya's Economy Compared to the rest of the World



Source: Adapted from the National Economic and Social Council (NEESC), 2016

## Factors Constraining Competitiveness and the Efficiency of the Economy

Figure 2.3 shows that compared to the more developed economies where service and manufacturing are the key economic drivers, Kenya's is dependent on agriculture as the main economic driver with weak service and industry sectors. Further, the agriculture practiced is majority of a subsistence nature. Some of the factors constraining Kenya's competitiveness and efficiency of the economy are discussed, next.

### Inefficient Urban Transport System

Kenya's national and urban transport system is insufficient and characterized by inefficient and inadequate public transport systems, poor traffic management causing congestion, unreasonable travel time, lack of terminal facilities, poor modal split and poor integration of modes. The national transport system is characterized by inefficiencies ranging from poor maintenance of national roads, low capacity of roads, inadequate and unevenly distributed network.

The air transport has low capacity, experiences delays in handling traffic and cargo. The international ports & harbours are faced by low capacity, unwarranted delays, and mismanagement, while the national railways system is outdated (substandard gauge), dilapidated and poorly distributed.

Urban transport particularly in the city of Nairobi is inefficient and is characterized by heavy traffic jams especially during peak hours. The city lacks a proper public transport system resulting in use of vehicles exceeding the capacity of the roads. The modal split is in favour of private cars which is against world best practices. Modal interchange especially air to road transport is poor and takes up to three hours to move from the Jomo Kenyatta International Airport (JKIA) to the CBD, a distance of less than 20 kilometers.

### Unreliable Supply and High Cost of Energy

Despite the country having a huge potential of energy resources, electricity supply in Kenya is characterized by low level of accessibility and high prices. Only 15% of the national population has access to electricity compared to countries like Singapore (100%), South Korea (100%), China (99%), South Africa (66%), Egypt (95%) and Tunisia (82%). The cost of power is four times that of South Africa and three times that of China. Other challenges include power outages and fluctuations which make electricity supply unreliable. Kenya continues to rely on limited sources for oil supply mainly the Middle East. This threatens supply security

in the event of sustained interruptions. However oil explorations currently going on are positive and the country has discovered hydrocarbons in Turkana.

Unreliable and high cost of energy has reduced the country's attractiveness for investment. There is also increasing threat of some corporations relocating to other countries where the cost of energy is lower hence reducing their cost of production which in turn will make the products more competitive. This goes against the golden rule that "investors are primarily driven by the fundamentals: return on investment (ROI) relative to risk."

### Unattractive Business Climate

Competitiveness has many other dimensions that encompass regulatory and tax frameworks, enforceability of contracts, red tape, barriers to competition, subsidies, corruption, and other factors. The World Bank has tried to measure these in an "ease of doing business" index.

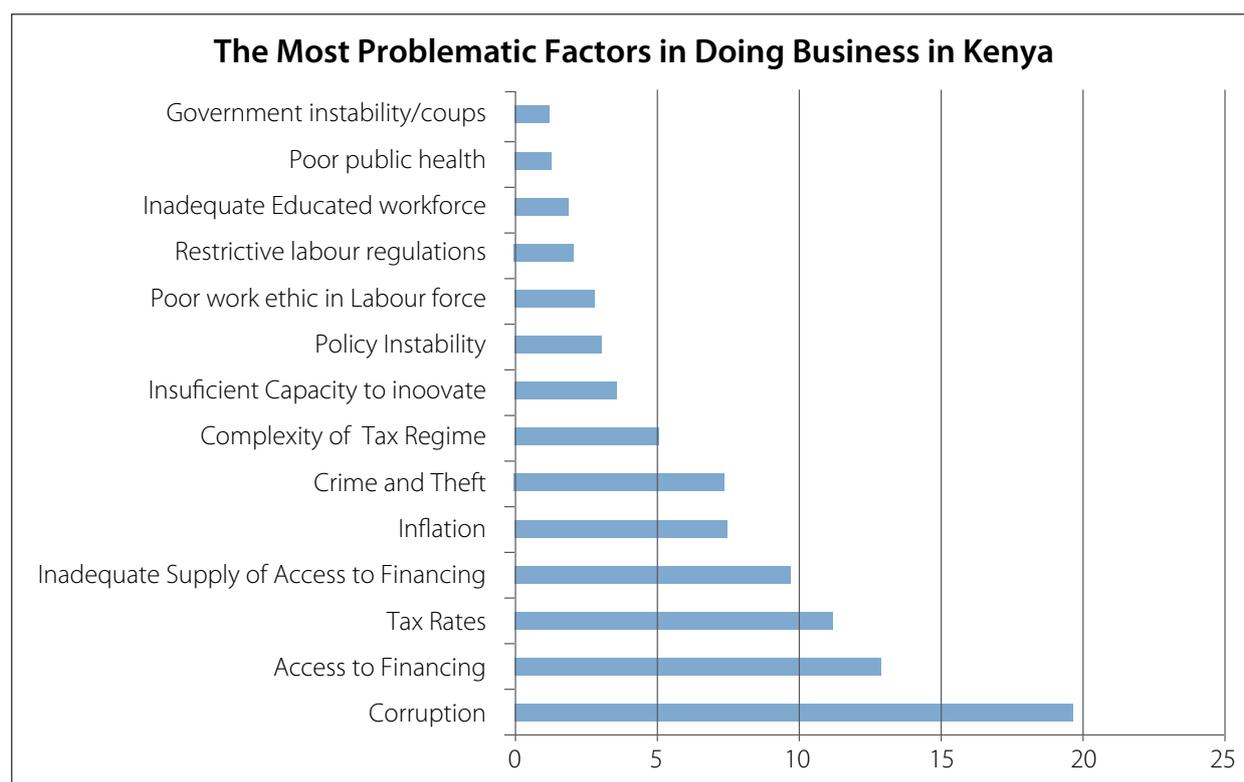
By this measure the developed economies are much more business friendly (competitive) than their emerging market counterparts. For example, in its 2014 survey the World Bank ranks the United States, United Kingdom, Germany, and Japan in the top 30 countries in terms of ease of doing business. On the other hand, none of the large emerging markets is ranked above 90.

Kenya is ranked 129 out of 198 countries (World Bank Group, 2014) behind such countries like Egypt, Swaziland, Ethiopia, Ghana, Seychelles and Zambia. Among the parameters the country scores poorly are;

Starting a business	134
Getting electricity	166
Registering property	163
Paying taxes	166
Trading across borders	156
Enforcing contracts	151
Resolving insolvency	123

The country performs well in the field of dealing with construction permits where it is ranked 47/189 and getting credit scoring number 13/189. This means the country needs to do more to become competitive and achieve efficiency in doing business. Figure 3.3 highlights some of the problematic factors connected with doing business in Kenya.

Figure 3.3: Problematic Factors Connected with doing Business



Source: National Economic and Social Council (NEESC), 2016

Table 3.1: Proposed Strategies for Managing Global Competitiveness

Global Trends	Constraint	Opportunity	Strategy
Trade liberalization and open global market for goods and services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High cost of production occasioned by high cost of energy, inefficient transport system, outdated technology and bureaucracy.</li> <li>Low quality of products and services</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduced energy cost by harnessing the diverse sources of energy including green and renewable sources</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Harness the renewable and green energy sources to increase the energy capacity and reduce the cost</li> </ul>
Open movement for capital	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low return destination on investment due to high costs of production, inefficiency and outdated technology.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location and investment destinations which offer high return on investment at relatively low costs</li> <li>i.e. Nairobi metropolitan area, Mombasa, alternatively Nakuru, Kisumu, Eldoret</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Locate export oriented industrial and manufacturing activities in Nairobi and Mombasa to leverage on their transportation</li> <li>Encourage locations of resource based industries where resources are located</li> </ul>
Increased reliance on knowledge workers to drive the economy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lack of a conducive environment for the workers and their families in the form of payments, facilities, housing, transport, safety</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location and destinations which already offers a favourable atmosphere for knowledge workers i.e. Nairobi, Mombasa</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address housing, urban facilities, transportation, safety challenges to encourage knowledge workers and their families to locate in Nairobi and Mombasa primarily and other complementary growth nodes at county level</li> </ul>

Global Trends	Constraint	Opportunity	Strategy
Economic integration and specialization	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insufficient economic integration in the existing blocks.</li> <li>• Insufficient specialization in areas where we have comparative advantages</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Membership in economic blocks of East African Community (EAC) and COMESA.</li> <li>• Horticulture and service i.e. tourism Financing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encourage cooperation in planning within COMESA and East Africa Community to leverage on economies of scale arising from integration.</li> <li>• Strengthen horticultural and service industries especially tourism to leverage on comparative advantage</li> <li>• Defined specialization – adopt clusters, special economic zones, industrial parks etc</li> <li>• Promote blue economy through exploitation of Kenya's water masses</li> </ul>
Tendency of FDIs to be attracted to countries with steady economic growth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fluctuating economic growth occasioned by local and international factors.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Optimize the existing potentials in the country</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Optimize resource exploitation especially in marginalized regions</li> </ul>
Emergence of knowledge, technology and innovation driven economies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insufficient embrace and transition to knowledge, technology and innovation based economies</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rich human resource base</li> <li>• Strategic Location and destinations i.e. Nairobi and Mombasa</li> <li>• Some sectors that are already embraced ICT and innovation</li> <li>• Presence of global ICT leading institutions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encourage the emergence of ICT locations, Research oriented institutions in the country</li> <li>• Encourage the location of universities in outlying areas in the country to stimulate balanced growth</li> </ul>

The greatest encumbrance to doing business in Kenya is corruption coupled with bureaucracy and unfavorable licensing regime which have made the country uncompetitive as a business investment destination.

The country manifests un-competitiveness in a number of ways including skewed balance of trade – export/import, low level of Foreign Direct Investments – collapsing industries, declining EPZs firms, low level of domestic investment - related to low incomes and savings, low ranking in GCI (position 96), comparatively low and fluctuating number of tourists and fluctuating and declining market share for agricultural produce in the international market particularly for horticulture, tea, coffee.

Other constraining factors to competitiveness include poor access to land due to complex and bureaucratic processes, unexploited resource potentials, lack of defined specialization and skewed developments patterns leaving the some part of the country undeveloped therefore reducing the attractiveness of these areas for investment.

The National Spatial Plan seeks to promote the strategy of global competitiveness and economic

efficiency as a means to achieving Kenya Vision 2030 objectives by developing policies that leverage on the country's comparative advantages and address the factors contributing to inadequate competitiveness (see Table 3.1).

### 3.3 Optimizing the Use of Land and Natural Resources

#### 3.3.1 Overview

The Constitution of Kenya 2010 under Article 60 calls for efficient, productive and sustainable use of land. It also, under Article 260, defines land broadly to mean the surface of the earth and the subsurface rock; any body of water on or under the surface; marine waters in the territorial sea and exclusive economic zone; natural resources completely contained on or under the surface; and the air space above the surface.

Sessional Paper No. 3 of 2009 on The National Land Policy aims at optimizing the use of land resources by ensuring that all land is put into productive use on a sustainable basis by facilitating the implementation of key principles of land use, productivity targets and guidelines as well as conservation. It encourages

a multi-sectoral approach to land use, provision of social, economic and other incentives and putting into place an enabling environment for investment in agriculture, livestock development, and exploitation of natural resources.

This is also in line with Kenya Vision 2030, which recognizes the need to organize and manage space or land in order to be globally and regionally competitive and realize the status of a newly industrialized country.

Sectoral policies in agriculture, tourism, environment and energy are all geared to support the realization of the objective of optimizing use of land and natural resources.

The country needs to optimize the utilization of the national territory by: reorganizing and adjusting the way land is used to achieve overall efficiency and sustainability. The strategy allocates land to different activities rationally by putting into consideration the land capabilities and potentials and by addressing concerns arising from the need to protect and conserve the environment.

The strategy apportions land to various land-based needs including: protecting prime agricultural land, prioritizing grain basket and export crop production areas, tapping the capabilities and potentials of the ASALs, accommodating urban growth and providing a strategy for provision of adequate land for future development of infrastructure and utilities.

The assessment undertaken includes:

- i. Land Capability
- ii. Agriculture Capability
- iii. Environmental Conservation and Protection Areas
- iv. Natural Resource Potential
- v. Industrial Potential
- vi. Tourism potential
- vii. Transport and Public Utilities
- viii. Impacts of Human Settlements
- ix. Land requirement

### Criteria for assessment

- i. Population projections
- ii. Existing land use pattern
- iii. Agro-ecological zones
- iv. Agro-climatic zones

- v. The Natural resource potential

### 3.3.2 Land Capability and Availability Assessment

The ability of land to support livelihoods varies across the country. The main parameters used in the assessment are: agro-ecological and agro-climatic assessment; natural resources available – water, minerals, energy, soil, flora and fauna, wildlife; physical analysis – terrain modelling; existing land uses – built up areas, protected areas, and agricultural production areas.

The ASAL areas which constitute approximately 80% of the country have the ability to support large scale livestock production as well as other economic activities related to the same. The transition areas have the ability to support both livestock farming and crop farming albeit limitations of rainfall scarcity and unreliability. The prime agricultural areas that constitute approximately 20% have the ability to support different types of mixed farming. Environmentally sensitive areas which constitute approximately 27.62% afford the country huge opportunity to conserve the environment. These areas are also capable of supporting low environmental impact activities such as tourism. The areas with physical limitations such as mountains, steep cliffs and wet lands are unsuitable for human settlement but may be utilized for economic activities such as tourism, film making and research.

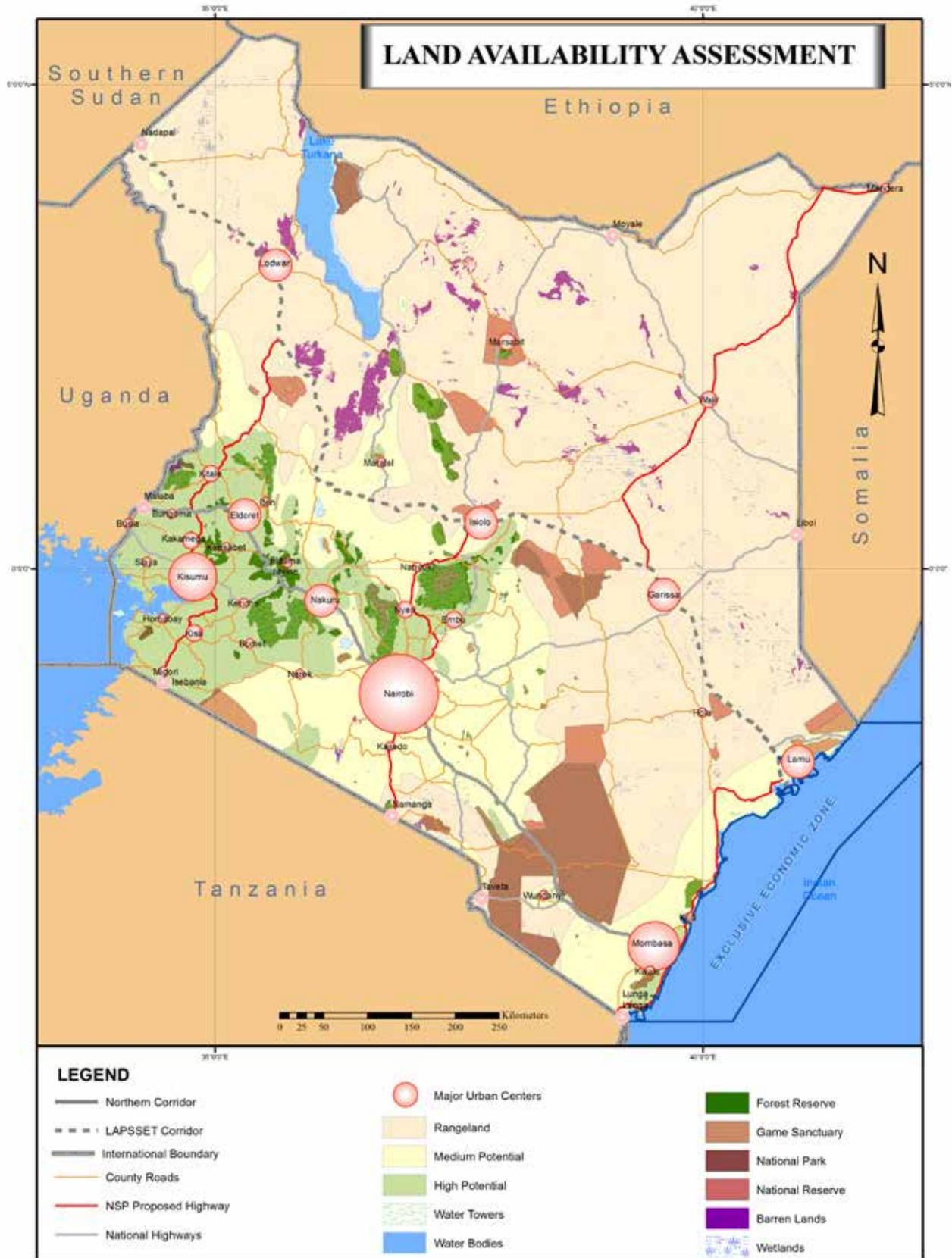
The land capability assessment indicates that virtually, the entire Kenyan territory is capable of supporting livelihoods (see Map 3.1). This analysis depicts the fact that there is no land in Kenya that can continue to be regarded as low potential. The implications of this is that NSP needs to aim to make all land to be put into economic use.

### 3.3.3 Agriculture Capability Assessment

The agricultural capability assessment indicates that the country has a vast and varied agricultural capability due to different agro-climatic and agro-ecological zones as well as presence of natural resources such as rivers, lakes, mountains among others. The parameters used for the assessment included: Agro zones; existing land use; surface and underground water; soils and slope. The same parameters were used to assess the high agricultural potential, rangeland potential, mixed potential, irrigation potential and aqua-culture potential.

The capabilities include grain basket areas whose main function is the production of maize and wheat which are the country's staple food. The transition areas

Map 3.1: Kenya Land Availability and Suitability Assessment



Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016

can play the function of producing both livestock and crops. The areas with irrigation potential provide an opportunity to expand the agricultural potential and can also play the function of supplementing agricultural production and producing high value agricultural crops. The ASAL areas provide the function of large scale livestock production and act as a “meat basket” for the country and for exporting livestock and livestock products. The areas with aquaculture and marine-culture potential provide the function of supporting fish farming. The areas with lake and river fishing potential have the function of producing fish under natural conditions while the areas with ocean and sea fishing potential can support large scale fishing industry.

Competition for the land resource between human settlement and agriculture in the high potential areas that are also grain basket areas is a major constraint to increasing production and productivity in agriculture. The outward expansion of the human settlement concentrated in high potential areas and the fragmentation of agricultural land to accommodate rural settlement is progressively reducing the acreage of land available for agricultural activities and in the process reducing the agricultural potential of the country.

Water scarcity is a major constraint in the transition and ASAL areas hence reducing the ability of those areas to function optimally. Poor pastoralism practices in the rangeland areas such as overstocking especially in areas with pasture and water has led to overexploitation and destruction of the land resource. On the other hand there is evidence of underutilization of rangeland resource in areas experiencing water and pasture scarcity.

Generally, all the agriculturally functional areas face the challenges of inadequate transportation infrastructure, agricultural support infrastructure and inadequate adaptation of modern methods and technology necessary to enhance productivity.

The NSP strategy for optimizing agricultural potential is to address the problem of diminishing agricultural land occasioned by human settlements by strictly regulating the expansion of urban areas and fragmentation of agricultural land (see Table 3.2). The NSP strategy proposes that urban growth limits be strictly applied in grain basket areas. Similar regulations should be applied in the other high potential areas. Urban growth of Nairobi for instance should be redirected to the less agriculturally potential areas within the metropolitan growth area.

Development application for change of user in the high potential areas should be required to present a rigorous justification for the intention. The NSP shall also support the intensification of the use of land within the urban areas other than outward growth including the development and renewal of the existing housing stock.

Transportation infrastructure in agricultural areas needs to be improved to connect those areas to the markets. In addition, agricultural support infrastructure needs to be provided to match the function that the agricultural area is playing. The farmers need to be encouraged and supported to adopt modern methods and practices as well as technology in the whole range of agricultural capabilities that the country has.

The agricultural potential in the transition areas and livestock production areas is negatively impacted by the problem of water scarcity which needs to be addressed by exploitation of underground water potential, rainwater harvesting and optimally harnessing the existing surface water. Encouraging dry land farming methods and planting of drought resistant crops is another strategy that can increase crop productivity.

### 3.3.4 Environmental Conservation and Protection Areas

The destruction of the environment is already having serious negative impacts on livelihoods in the country due to the functions that the environmentally fragile as well as sensitive areas play in supporting these livelihoods. The country can be divided into different conservation and protection areas. The conservation areas are ASALs, Lowlands, Highlands and the Coastal areas while the protection areas include water towers, forests, water bodies, wetlands, mountains, parks and conservancies.

The environmental threats in these areas are mainly as a result of human activities in the form of land use practices. In the ASALs, livestock keeping practices are likely to have the greatest negative impacts on the environment. In the other areas, agricultural practices of crop farming and human settlement have profound negative impacts. These impacts are more pronounced and on environmentally sensitive areas such as water bodies, water towers, wetlands, forests, mountainous areas, parks and conservancies. These sensitive areas are scattered all over the conservation areas. The implication, therefore, is that these areas ought to be prioritized and protected.

Table 3.2: Summary of Agricultural Land Capability Assessment

Area	Constraints	Strategies
i. Grain baskets (Export crop areas, other prime agricultural areas)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uneconomical fragmentation of land parcels due to human settlements;</li> <li>• Inadequate agricultural support infrastructure</li> <li>• Use of inappropriate farm inputs and technology;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strictly regulating the expansion of urban areas and fragmentation of agricultural land</li> <li>• urban growth limits be strictly applied in grain basket areas as well as other high potential areas</li> <li>• Urban growth should be diverted to the less agriculturally potential</li> <li>• Presentation of a rigorous justification for the intention to change use in prime agricultural areas.</li> <li>• Transportation infrastructure in agricultural areas should be improved</li> <li>• Agricultural support infrastructure should be provided to match the function</li> <li>• Adopt modern methods and practices as well as technology in the whole range of agricultural capabilities that the country has.</li> </ul>
ii. Transition areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use of inappropriate farm inputs and technology;</li> <li>• Water scarcity;</li> <li>• Poor agricultural support infrastructure;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide subsidies to promote the use of appropriate farm inputs and technology</li> <li>• Transport infrastructure in agricultural areas should be improved</li> <li>• Agricultural support infrastructure should be provided to match the function</li> <li>• Exploit/harness potential water resources (underground, surface and rainwater)</li> </ul>
iii. Irrigation potential areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduced soil fertility and depth;</li> <li>• Poor agricultural support infrastructure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promote the use of appropriate farm inputs and technology by providing subsidies and incentives</li> <li>• Transportation infrastructure in agricultural areas should be improved</li> <li>• Agricultural support infrastructure should be provided to match the function</li> </ul>
iv. Large scale livestock areas (rangeland areas)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Overstocking;</li> <li>• Insufficient water resources</li> <li>• Poor agricultural support infrastructure</li> <li>• Insecurity of tenure</li> <li>• Effects of climate change</li> <li>• Human-Human and human-wildlife conflicts</li> <li>• Emerging land uses</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transportation infrastructure in agricultural areas should be improved</li> <li>• Establish the land carrying capacity</li> <li>• Encourage communal ranching to replace pastoralism</li> <li>• Mapping out of wildlife migratory corridors</li> <li>• Encourage Plan-led development that is responsive to local needs and resources</li> </ul>
v. Aquaculture and marine-culture potential areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of requisite equipment and technology to tap fishing potential.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide subsidies on fishing equipment and undertake research on best fishing practices</li> </ul>
vi. Lake and river fishing areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pollution of water bodies and unsustainable over-abstraction of water from the water bodies</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enforce existing regulations on water pollution and regulate the abstraction of water</li> <li>• Map, gazette and protect all important rivers and fishing areas</li> </ul>
vii. Ocean and deep sea fishing potential areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of appropriate equipment and technology to tap fishing potential.</li> <li>• Climatic change</li> <li>• International and national regulations</li> <li>• Water pollution</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide subsidies on fishing equipment and undertake research on best fishing practices</li> <li>• Control of fishing territories in the country</li> <li>• control water pollution</li> </ul>

The reduction of soil fertility, deforestation, pollution, drying up of water sources, desertification and soil erosion are some of the impacts that are arising from the weak environmental protection and conservation regime. As a result, this will impact negatively on the livelihoods of communities and quality of life in the country generally.

In effect, the country as a whole is a fragile ecosystem. However, within it, there are areas which present different environmental challenges and call for different conservation measures/strategies. In addition to this, there are specific areas which must be ranked and protected by regulation.

The NSP environment strategy for conservation is multi-pronged (see Table 3.3). On one hand, it encourages conservation of highlands, lowlands,

ASALs and coastal areas which constitute the whole national territory, on the other hand, it needs to formulate a policy pertaining to the use and protection of environmentally fragile areas such as water towers, natural forests, water reservoirs (lakes and rivers), wetlands and swamps, mountains, parks and conservancies.

In the highlands, strict soil erosion regulation and control measures as well as increased forest cover through afforestation and agro-forestry shall be applied. In the low lands, human settlement will be discouraged and flood mitigation measures put in place. In ASALS, sensitization and public awareness in matters of carrying capacity will be enhanced. In addition, modern ranching methods will be encouraged and adapted. In the coastal region, strict regulation of the exploitation of coastal

Table 3.3: Conservation and Protection Areas

Area		Function	Constraints	Strategies
Conservation areas	ASALs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Large scale livestock production</li> <li>Tourism</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Soil erosion</li> <li>Overstocking</li> <li>Underutilized tourism potential</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strict soil erosion control measures</li> <li>Commercialization of livestock keeping</li> <li>Provide requisite livestock support infrastructure</li> <li>Exploit tourism potential</li> </ul>
	Lowlands (lake region)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Crop farming;</li> <li>Human settlement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Soil erosion;</li> <li>Deforestation;</li> <li>flooding</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strict soil erosion control measures.</li> <li>Human settlement regulated</li> <li>Flood mitigation measures put in place</li> </ul>
	Highlands	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prime agricultural areas</li> <li>Human settlement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of vegetation,</li> <li>Soil erosion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intense forest cover through afforestation, re afforestation and agroforestry.</li> </ul>
	Coastal areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Agriculture, Fishing, Tourism</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Destruction of coastal eco-systems:</li> <li>depletion of marine resources</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strict regulation of exploitation of marine resources;</li> <li>Preparation of coastal management plans</li> </ul>
Protection Area	<b>Rank 1</b> Water towers, Wetlands Natural forests	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recharge water systems</li> <li>Carbon sinks and biodiversity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deforestation;</li> <li>Encroachment by human settlement and activities</li> <li>Pollution;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development is not permitted in these areas except for the purpose of eco-tourism and research.</li> </ul>
	<b>Rank 2</b> Water bodies (Ocean, lakes and rivers), Mountains, parks and conservancies.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sources of fish</li> <li>Habitants for wildlife</li> <li>Tourism</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Drying up of water sources;</li> <li>Pollution and destruction of marine ecosystem;</li> <li>Encroachment by human settlement and activities</li> <li>Unustainable abstraction of water</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Control water abstraction</li> <li>Preservation and conservation of marine biodiversity</li> <li>Mountain areas: Human settlement is not allowed beyond certain altitudes; Tourism related activities are allowed.</li> <li>Parks and conservancies: controlled development of hotels is permitted; No change of use is permitted except for conservation purpose</li> </ul>

resources will be formulated and enforced. Moreover, coastal management plans will be prepared and implemented.

The NSP strategy for environmental protection areas is based on multi-ranking criteria of function and severity of impacts. Rank 1 consists of water towers, wetlands and natural forests. No development is permitted in these areas except for the purpose of eco-tourism and research. Rank 2 comprises of water bodies, parks, mountains and conservancies. In parks and conservancies, controlled development of hotels is permitted. However, change to any other use is not permitted except for conservation purposes. In mountains and steep areas, human settlement is not allowed beyond certain altitudes. Tourism related activities such as mountain climbing and nature trails are permitted.

### 3.3.5 Assessment of Natural Resource Potential

The country can be divided into two natural resources potential areas: high agricultural potential and ASALs areas. The high agricultural potential region has abundant natural resource potential in the form of rich agricultural soils, wildlife (flora and fauna), mineral deposits (like salt, soda ash, oil and coal),

energy resources, surface and underground water. On the other hand, an assessment also indicates that the ASAL areas which have been previously perceived as low potential have abundant natural resources (mineral deposits, green energy resources, underground and surface and underground water), irrigation potential among others that are yet to be exploited optimally. While some of these natural resources have been exploited optimally, others have either been underexploited or overexploited.

The natural resources potentials offer the country numerous opportunities: increased electricity capacity, reduced energy costs, reliable energy sources, transition to green energy sources and diversification of the economy. Underground water on the other hand augments surface water hence increases the water stock; expands economic opportunities in different sectors of the economy such as irrigation; production of hydroelectric power and increase in per capita water supply for human and animal consumption.

Energy and mineral resources have not been fully exploited due to inadequate technology and exploration infrastructure. In addition, underground water potential in both ASAL and high potential

Table 3.4: Natural Resource Assessment

Type of natural resource	Level of utilization	Opportunities	Constraints to optimal utilization	Strategies
Energy – wind, solar, geothermal and hydroelectric power	Under utilized	-Increased electricity capacity; -Reduced energy costs; -Reliable energy sources; -Transition to green energy sources	-Inadequate technology and exploration infrastructure -High costs of exploiting available natural resources	-Optimal utilization of the available natural resource potential -Invest in appropriate technology and infrastructure -Undertake further exploration of the available natural resources.
Minerals - oil, soda ash, coal, diatomite, copper, titanium, gold among others		-Support of diversification of the economy (manufacturing, processing etc.)		
Underground water	Untapped except in Nairobi	-Augments surface water hence increase of water stock; -Expansion of economic possibilities such as irrigation, production of hydroelectric power; -Increase in per capita water supply for human and animal consumption	-Uncoordinated and unsustainable exploitation of underground water in major urban areas especially Nairobi -Inadequate technology and exploration infrastructure	-Regulate the exploitation of underground water potential and -Optimize the use of underground water for irrigation in dry areas. -Invest in appropriate technology and infrastructure

areas is untapped except for high potential areas where underground water abstraction is uncoordinated and unsustainable. Regulations to control the exploitation of natural resources will be formulated to spur economic growth while ensuring sustainability. Furthermore, appropriate technology and transportation infrastructure will be provided to enable continued exploration of these resources. To harness the potential of underground water exploitation, appropriate regulations will be adopted to control the abstraction and use of this resource. Underground water exploitation will especially be promoted in dry areas to realize the irrigation potential. In addition, appropriate technology and exploration infrastructure will be provided to advance the utilization of underground water. Kenya's natural resource potentials, constraints and strategies are summarized in Table 3.4, next.

### 3.3.6 Assessment of Industrial Potential

The drivers of industrial potential are: availability of raw materials in form of minerals; agricultural produce that include industrial crops, food crops and livestock products; availability of technology; skilled human resources; availability and quality of physical infrastructure that attract investment and availability of markets (local or external). Industrial potential is also influenced by availability of internal and external markets and the ability to attract Foreign Direct Investment in industrial activity.

Broadly, industries in the country can be classified as urban-based industries, rural-based industries, agro-based industries, mineral-based industries and cottage industries. In respect of urban-based industries, the main industrial towns are Nairobi, Mombasa, Eldoret, Nakuru and Kisumu.

The assessment of potential was based on the following parameters: existing industrial production areas; mineral deposit; agro-ecological/climatic potential; existing agricultural and industrial crop production areas and existing potential industrial clusters – urban centers, areas/regions. The Blue economy potential was assessed using parameters such as the mineral resources, existing marine activities, marine fisheries resources, marine fragile ecosystems and marine transportation routes.

The assessment of industrial potential reveals the following distribution: mineral and livestock driven industrial potential concentrated in the ASAL areas; crop and mixed farming-driven industrial potential in the high agricultural potential areas; urban-based industrial potential concentrated in the urban areas along the Northern corridor, from Mombasa to Kisumu and Eldoret.

Rural and agro-based industries are located mainly in the high agricultural potential areas while mineral-based industries are located in situ-where the minerals are found. Cottage industries are based on different cultures and local knowledge.

The future scenario is the strengthening of the existing urban based and agro-based industrial activity along the Northern corridor and the emergence of the ASAL areas as potential industrial development areas, supported by the development of the LAPSET corridor.

Urban based industries are located in major urban areas, Nairobi and Mombasa growth areas and as a result face the constraint of inadequate supply of land for expansion and development. Inadequate transport infrastructure, low investments and high energy costs are also major impediments in industrial operations and growth. While these industries have not lagged far much behind in terms of adaption of appropriate technology for production, the standards are lower than those of developed countries.

Rural based, agro-based and cottage industries have poor linkages to the markets due to poor transportation and support infrastructure. Low technological adaptation for value addition and price fluctuation are also common problems experienced in these industries.

The growth of mineral-based industries has been hampered by lack of appropriate equipment and technology for exploration and exploitation. This leads to repatriation of profits and jobs to countries that provide the technical know-how and equipment.

To overcome the above stated obstacles, the NSP strategy proposes that all export market oriented industries to be directed to Nairobi growth area and Mombasa. The material oriented industries on the other hand should be directed to rural growth centres and high agro-potential areas. Generally, other measures that should be undertaken are: provide adequate transport and support infrastructure, diversify energy production sources to reduce costs of production and enhance its reliability, adapt appropriate technology and promote the formation of cooperatives and Saccos to advance marketing in small urban centres (Table 3.5).

### 3.3.7 Assessment of Tourism Potential

Tourism potential in Kenya was assessed per circuit based on the tourism types and activities. There are 5 tourism circuits in Kenya: Central Highlands and Rift Valley Region, Western, Northern, Southern and Coastal circuits. The other parameters used for

Table 3.5: Assessment of Industrial Potential

Type of industry	Potential	Constraints	Strategies
Urban-based industries	Nairobi growth area, Mombasa and Kisumu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inadequate supply of land for industrialization;</li> <li>Low investments in industry;</li> <li>High energy costs;</li> <li>Inadequate transport infrastructure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Direct export market oriented industries to Nairobi growth area and Mombasa</li> <li>Direct raw material oriented industries to rural growth centres and high agro-potential areas.</li> <li>Diversify energy production sources to reduce costs of production and enhance reliability</li> <li>Provide adequate infrastructure and utilities, skilled labor and favorable government policies Establish industrial parks</li> </ul>
Rural based industries	Rural growth centres	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low adoption of technology for value addition.</li> <li>Poor linkage to markets</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide adequate, supportive transport and infrastructure</li> <li>Diversify energy production sources to reduce costs of production and enhance its reliability</li> </ul>
Agro-based industries	High agro-potential areas, large scale livestock production areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low adoption of technology</li> <li>Inadequate transport infrastructure</li> <li>Price fluctuations</li> <li>Lack of established Value chains</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide appropriate technology to enhance value addition.</li> <li>Provide adequate, supportive transport and infrastructure</li> <li>Diversify energy production sources to reduce costs of production and enhance its reliability</li> <li>Promote the formation of cooperatives and Saccos to advance marketing</li> </ul>
Mineral-based industries	In situ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low adoption of technology for exploration and exploitation.</li> <li>Inadequate transport infrastructure</li> <li>High energy costs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide adequate, supportive transport and infrastructure</li> <li>Diversify energy production sources to reduce costs of production and enhance its reliability</li> <li>Invest in exploration of potential mineral reserves</li> </ul>
Cottage industries and crafts.	Rural areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insufficient market for finished products</li> <li>Lack of frameworks to safeguard intellectual property rights (IPR)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sensitize players in the sector on the aspect of IPR and enforce regulations on the same</li> <li>Promote assertive marketing campaigns for products both domestically and internationally</li> </ul>

the assessment were: land availability assessment (areas unavailable for development which may be converted, human settlements, current function of urban places and transport assessment. The major types of tourism are Safari, Urban-based, eco-tourism, cultural, historical/heritage, rural-based, film induced industry among others.

The assessment indicates that Kenya has high tourism potential given Kenya's physical features, culture/heritage, agriculture, wildlife just to mention a few. However, this potential has not been fully exploited as most of the tourism types, except safari tourism, have not been fully established. Furthermore, the sector has seen a downward spiral mostly stemming from insecurity challenges.

Poor quality and sometimes nonexistent infrastructure has led to little exploitation of the tourism potential in

areas far away from Nairobi and Mombasa. In effect, the Coastal, Southern and Central Highland circuits are more advanced and receive more assertive marketing compared to the Western and Northern circuits. Encroachment of human activities into the protected areas, weak integration of ICT in the development and management of the tourism value chain, over reliance on foreign tourism and few marketing ventures targeting non-traditional tourists are other challenges to optimal exploitation of tourism potential.

To fully harness the potential of tourism presented by the entire country, it is paramount to enhance the country's security, improve transportation infrastructure and enforce strict regulations safeguarding protected areas and wildlife. Moreover, to ensure stability in the demand for tourism products throughout the year, domestic tourism shall be promoted through incentives and subsidies.

Table 3.6: Assessment of Tourism Potential

Circuits	Potential	Existing situation	Constraints	Strategy
Western	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Safari Tourism (Mt. Elgon National Reserve, Saiwa Swamp National Park)</li> </ul>	Low number of visitors to the country and the circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Poor land and airstrips infrastructural facilities</li> <li>Encroachment of human activities into the parks</li> <li>Over-reliance on safari and animal tourism</li> <li>Human-wildlife conflicts</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Diversify the tourism products based on potentials</li> <li>Identify and improve tourist roads</li> <li>Revive and Rehabilitate airstrips connecting the circuits</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Urban Tourism (Kisumu)</li> <li>Cultural Tourism</li> <li>Rural /Agri-Tourism</li> <li>Film induced tourism</li> <li>Historical tourism</li> </ul>	Under-utilized		
Northern	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Safari Tourism (Lewa Conservancy, Meru National Park) Samburu National Reserve)</li> </ul>	Well established Urban tourism (Lodwar)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Limited safety and security measures</li> <li>Poor marketing strategies to promote tourism</li> <li>Weak integration of ICT in the development and management of the tourism value chain</li> <li>Underdeveloped tourism sites and products</li> <li>Insecurity in some potential areas</li> <li>Underexploited tourism potentials               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-medical</li> <li>-cinematography</li> <li>-cultural</li> <li>-conference</li> <li>-education</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strict enforcement of the existing regulations for safeguarding protection areas.</li> <li>Promote domestic tourism by providing incentives and subsidies</li> <li>Invest in ICT infrastructure and capitalize on online marketing</li> <li>Increase our tourism market segment</li> <li>Open up under-utilized sites</li> <li>Enhance security in tourism potential areas</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Urban Tourism (Lodwar)</li> <li>Cultural Tourism (Turkana)</li> <li>Rural /Agri-Tourism</li> <li>Film induced tourism</li> <li>Historical tourism (Loyangalani, L. Turkana the cradle of mankind)</li> </ul>	Not well established		
Coastal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Safari Tourism (Shimba Hills National Reserve, Arabuko Sokoke Forests)</li> <li>Cultural Tourism (Mombasa, Malindi and Lamu)</li> <li>Beach Tourism (Mombasa)</li> <li>Urban Tourism (Mombasa, Lamu)</li> <li>Eco- Tourism (green tourism)</li> <li>MICE Tourism (Mombasa)</li> <li>Historical tourism (Mombasa, Lamu)</li> </ul>			
Southern	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Safari Tourism (Tsavo and Amboseli National parks)</li> <li>Urban Tourism (Voi)</li> <li>Eco- Tourism (green tourism)</li> <li>Community tourism</li> <li>Historical tourism (Olorgesaille)</li> </ul>			

Circuits	Potential	Existing situation	Constraints	Strategy
Central highlands and Great Rift Valley	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Urban Tourism (Nairobi, Naivasha, Nakuru)</li> <li>• Safari Tourism (Nairobi National park, Nakuru National Park, Maasai Mara National park)</li> <li>• Sports Tourism (Athletics-Uasin Gishu)</li> <li>• Medical Tourism (Nairobi)</li> <li>• MICE Tourism(Nairobi, Naivasha)</li> <li>• Eco- Tourism (green tourism)</li> </ul>			

Marketing strategies will also lay emphasis on internationally non-traditional visitor sources.

### 3.3.8 Urban Land Requirement Assessment

The intention of this assessment is to establish the future land requirements and ascertain optimal use of the available land by supplying as much land as is required for urbanization. This is in recognition of the profound impact that urban expansion is having on prime agricultural land in the high agricultural potential and environmentally sensitive areas as identified in the land capability assessment.

Uncontrolled development leading to wastage of land in informal settlements, incompatible developments, inadequate infrastructure and utilities in the outer core of the urban areas are some of the challenges facing urban areas. The urban land requirement assessment reveals that the existing urban land is adequate; however, it has not been used optimally as evidenced by a comparatively low skyline, undeveloped areas, urban over- hangs, derelict and decaying inner cores in Nairobi, Kisumu and Eldoret among others.

#### Strategy

The NSP strategy proposes that the existing urban land be used optimally by adapting mixed developments (mixed-use compactness), which allows for locally embedded institutional and commercial activity. In addition, intensification and redevelopment shall be promoted. Urban growth limits will be determined subject to review given the demand for urban land. Moreover, agglomeration of urban areas will be controlled by maintaining green buffer zones as urbanization will be diverted to less agricultural potential areas and outward expansion controlled.

Finally, change of urban land use will be strictly controlled and rigorous justification will be required.

#### i. Assessment of Housing requirements in urban areas

Housing is a major urban land consumer which influences the location of developments. In addition, well-planned housing and infrastructure of acceptable standards and affordable cost when combined with essential services affords dignity, security and privacy to the individual, the family and the community as a whole. Adequate shelter also prevents social unrest occasioned by depravity and frustrations of people living in slums and informal settlements. Besides this social function, housing is also an investment good contributing both directly and indirectly towards poverty reduction through employment generation, raising of incomes, improved health and increased productivity of the labour force hence increasing global competitiveness. Good quality housing also adds to the aesthetics of the environment.

Access to decent and affordable housing is a fundamental right in to all Kenyans. Nevertheless, the country continues to face serious shortfalls in quality housing provision in both rural and urban areas. With an estimated population growth rate of 3.4 % per annum and the rate of rural-urban migration, Kenya needs an annual provision of 206,000 housing; of these, 82,000 is needed in urban areas.

In 2011, it was estimated by the Ministry of Housing, that the supply of houses reached 50,000; which was still 156,000 units below the annual demand. This shortfall added to the already existing 2 million units. Another shortfall of 85,000 units was added to this backlog in the following year, 2012 (African Development Bank Group, 2013).

It is in the urban areas where the worst housing challenges are manifesting a scenario which grew over time when the rate of supply of medium and low cost housing could not keep up with the massive rate at which rural households were migrating into urban areas. This deficit has largely been contributed to by the lackluster involvement of the government in the provision of low and middle income housing leaving it to the private developers. The result of this scenario is that private developers have focused largely on the more profitable market segments; provision of high and upper middle income housing units which are not affordable to the majority of urban dwellers with low incomes. Moreover, the existing institutional housing structures have seen massive decay over the years owing to non-existent repair and maintenance policies.

Housing problems are further compounded by high density populations of people residing in relatively spatially limited areas hence compromising provision of social amenities and services like education and health care as well as clean water supply and waste disposal. This problem has mostly arisen from increasing cost of land acquisition in urban areas, high cost of building materials and high level of urban poverty.

In essence, the proliferation of informal settlements to fill the supply gap is a challenge that has in itself caused other critical planning issues including unhygienic living conditions, spread of water and airborne diseases, moral decay and general feeling of disillusionment and apathy among the residents. According to the Kenyan 2009 population census, over 30% of the country's population lives in slums. In Nairobi alone, it was estimated that over 1 million out of a city population of 3.2 million lived in slums, with only 3% living in a house with permanent walls, water and electricity.

There is unavailability of land for housing because of land ownership for speculative purposes, uncoordinated and disjointed manner in which land is availed for development. Moreover, restrictive land tenure security laws which make acquisition of land on which informal settlements sprawl have further contributed to the increase in slum dwellings.

Nevertheless, housing challenges are also experienced in rural areas with the difference being that people are capable of putting up traditional dwelling units using affordable materials. However, the quality of most of these houses is wanting.

To overcome the above discussed obstacles in providing housing, NSP strategy proposes stricter

enforcement and regular review of the existing legislative and regulatory instruments governing land-use planning, administration and management (Table 3.7). This way, development control will be upheld and intensified to avoid illegal developments and construction.

The government needs to aim to provide serviced land (infrastructure and utilities) for housing development. This guides development direction and at the same time cuts down on development costs thus making housing more affordable.

The government needs to establish a land bank for public housing through purchase or compulsory acquisition of land that is not fully optimized for future developments. In addition, the government shall provide incentives to developers or prospective home owners who wish to add to the housing stock of middle and low income cadres by lowering the cost of building materials, cutting down tax on rental houses among others.

There is need to undertake an inventory of all the existing informal settlements in urban areas to establish the insufficient services and infrastructure for purposes of upgrading them to more habitable dwelling areas. Moreover, incentives can be provided to squatters to buy the land they occupy at subsidized rates for shelter development through waiver of fees on surveying, subdivision, change of user and transfer.

The government needs to impose a progressive tax over and above the current land rents and rates on undeveloped urban land to help curb speculative activities hence slum proliferation and release land for development. Finally, the existing housing estates that do not provide a permissible and best use of land need to be re-planned and redeveloped. The re-planning and re-development of the existing housing estates that do not provide for maximum permissible or highest and best use of land however, need to well-planned housing is in order to safeguard the socio-economic lifestyles of low-income households, wherever they are affected.

## **ii. Assessment of Land Requirements for Transportation and Public Utilities**

### ***Transportation Network***

The transport sector plays a pivotal role in the growth of Kenya's economy. Kenya Vision 2030 aspires for a country firmly interconnected through a network of roads, railways, ports, airports, water ways, and telecommunications. The National Transport Policy aims at achieving a world-class integrated transport system responsive to the needs of people and

Table 3.7: Housing Requirement Assessment

Issues	Opportunities	Strategy
Lack of enforcement of existing legislation on housing development and land use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adequate land for housing</li> <li>• There is room for public-private partnerships in the provision of housing;</li> <li>• Availability of local building materials and technology that are more affordable;</li> <li>• Availability of infrastructure in some decaying estates;</li> <li>• National land reforms established a GIS based National Land Information Management System (NLIMS) for land management;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enforce, harmonize and regularly review the existing legislative and regulatory instruments; alleviate the wastage of land in informal settlement and encourage infill and mixed development</li> </ul>
Housing demand outstrips supply hence deficit in good quality housing supply		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bridge the Gap between housing demand and supply by: government returning to provision of rental housing schemes, promote public-private partnership; offer incentives, tax rebates and subsidies to lower construction materials; promote the use locally available building material and indigenous knowledge;</li> </ul>
Little government involvement in housing provision which has left in the hands of private developers		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inventorize all the slums and upgrade them;</li> <li>• Incentives can be provided to squatters to buy the land they occupy at subsidized rates</li> </ul>
Slum proliferation		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide adequate and appropriate infrastructure;</li> <li>• Government and/or PPP to provide site and serviced properties; Vigorous land readjustment and provide infrastructure in informal settlements or in agricultural areas.</li> </ul>
Appropriate transport infrastructure and utilities		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impose a progressive tax over and above the current land rents and rates on vacant urban land; Operationalize sectional titling to provide shelter other than land. Encourage pooling of land for bulky housing.</li> </ul>
Insecurity of tenure, land ownership for speculative purposes and unregulated land acquisition for housing developments		
Lack of enforcement of existing legislation on housing development and land use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adequate land for housing</li> <li>• There is room for public-private partnerships in the provision of housing;</li> <li>• Availability of local building materials and technology that are more affordable;</li> <li>• Availability of infrastructure in some decaying estates;</li> <li>• National land reforms established a GIS based National Land Information Management System (NLIMS) for land management;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enforce, harmonize and regularly review the existing legislative and regulatory instruments; alleviate the wastage of land in informal settlement and encourage infill and mixed development</li> </ul>
• Housing demand outstrips supply hence deficit in good quality housing supply		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bridge the Gap between housing demand and supply by: government returning to provision of rental housing schemes, promote public-private partnership; offer incentives, tax rebates and subsidies to lower construction materials; promote the use locally available building material and indigenous knowledge;</li> </ul>
Little government involvement in housing provision which has left in the hands of private developers		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inventorize all the slums and upgrade them;</li> <li>• Incentives can be provided to squatters to buy the land they occupy at subsidized rates</li> </ul>
Slum proliferation		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide adequate and appropriate infrastructure;</li> <li>• Government and/or PPP to provide site and serviced properties; Vigorous land readjustment and provide infrastructure in informal settlements or in agricultural areas.</li> </ul>
Appropriate transport infrastructure and utilities		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impose a progressive tax over and above the current land rents and rates on vacant urban land; Operationalize sectional titling to provide shelter other than land. Encourage pooling of land for bulky housing.</li> </ul>
Insecurity of tenure, land ownership for speculative purposes and unregulated land acquisition for housing developments		

industry by developing, operating and maintaining an efficient, cost effective, safe, secure and integrated transport system that links the transport policy with other sectoral policies.

Kenya Vision 2030 highlights the following flagship projects in a bid to make transport more efficient and reliable. A 50-year Integrated National Transport Master Plan; Dredging and /deepening of Mombasa Port; Nairobi metropolitan region bus rapid transit; development of light rail for Nairobi and its suburbs; Development of a new transport corridor to Southern Sudan and Ethiopia (LAPSSET Corridor); National road safety program to fast-track implementation of the National Road Safety Action Plan; Computerized information maintenance management systems program to manage our roads, bridges and pavements; rehabilitation and maintenance of airstrips and airport expansion and modernization.

The assessment was based on the following parameters: existing transportation infrastructure, potential functions of the existing transportation infrastructure, international linkages, county linkages, and intra-county linkages, distribution of activities and functional areas and centers. Table 3.8 shows the composition of the transportation networks in the country.

**Table 3.8: Key Modes of Transport and their Coverage**

Road	Total length of Road	160,886 Km
	Paved Roads	11,189 Km
	Unpaved Roads	149,689 Km
Airports and airstrips	Total number	181
	With paved runways	16
	With unpaved Runways	165
Railways	Total Length	2,778 Km
	Gauge	1.0 m (Metre/ Narrow )
Pipelines	1224.45 Km	
Ports and Terminals	Mombasa Sea Port and IWT Port at Kisumu	

Source: KeNHA, 2014

Currently, the transport network in Kenya lacks inter-modal integration as each network is managed and operated independently thus hampering efficiency, connectivity and functionality. Moreover, good transport networks are concentrated on the Southern part of the country while the Northern part lacks adequate connectivity.

Availing land for transport is a challenge in Kenya due to the private ownership of land and the expenses that can be incurred in compensation. As the development of the country accelerates as is envisaged, there will be need to avail land for transport infrastructure and public utilities in the urban and rural areas as well as the emerging development areas along transport corridors. Moreover, land set aside for transport infrastructure development such as road reserves have been encroached into by human activities.

The main challenge facing transport in Kenya is the poor condition of the infrastructure due to lack of maintenance. This potentially impacts negatively on the efficiency of movement and seamless integrations between various modes of transport.

Transportation infrastructure tends to have adverse environmental impacts in terms of emission of GHG, oil spills into water bodies, leaking pipelines and noise pollution. In some instances, transport networks pass through environmentally sensitive areas such as National parks and reserves.

The sector is managed by many institutions charged with maintenance, rehabilitation and development which make it difficult to coordinate the activities of the various agencies in determining their financial requirements and address the problems in a synchronized manner.

The NSP strategy proposes Development and maintenance of an integrated, safe and efficient road, rail, water, pipeline and air transport network in the country, prioritizing the development of transport corridors linking Kenya to the rest of the region. Additionally, the existing transport infrastructure needs to be optimized and leveraged on the committed infrastructure that is already programed to be delivered.

The government shall repossess the encroached land as well as establish a land bank for future transport infrastructure development through purchase or compulsory acquisition of land that is not fully optimized. Moreover, the government shall take appropriate measures to enhance private sector participation in infrastructure development, such as the provision of incentives in sectors such as transport and communication.

Use of green transport such as walking and cycling shall be promoted through provision of designated pedestrian walkways and cycle lanes to curb environmental pollution and improve aesthetics especially in urban areas.

To achieve better coordination in the management and development of transport infrastructure, a policy will be formulated to harmonize the functions of institutions and bodies currently charged with the same; KERA, KURA, KENHA, NTSA and the Ministry in charge.

### **Urban Transport**

Urbanization has been one of the dominant contemporary processes as a share of the growing global population lives in cities. Considering this trend, urban transportation issues are of foremost importance to support the passengers and freight mobility requirements of large urban agglomerations. Transportation in urban areas is highly complex because of the modes involved, the multitude of origins and destinations, and the amount and variety of traffic.

The main roles of transport: Efficient and reliable urban transport systems are crucial to sustain a high growth rate and alleviate poverty; Services and manufacturing industries particularly concentrate around major urban areas, and require efficient and reliable urban transport systems to move workers and connect production facilities to the logistics chain.

In major cities and urban areas, especially in Nairobi, Mombasa, Nakuru, Kisumu and Eldoret, urban transport is largely controlled by the private sector (mostly buses and matatus). Intercity passenger transport services are mainly provided by buses, matatus, and cars and to a lesser extent by air and rail transport.

Besides vehicular transport, cycling and walking are other means of passenger transport in urban areas. Majority of the urban poor find public transport costly and financially inaccessible and hence meet their needs through walking and head loading.

The defining trait of urban transportation is the ability to cope with density (of people, activities, and structures) while moving people and goods. Density creates challenges for urban transportation because of crowding and the expense of providing infrastructure in built-up areas. It also creates certain advantages because of economies of scale: some transportation activities are cheaper when carried out in large volumes. These characteristics mean that two of the most important phenomena in urban transportation are traffic congestion and mass transit.

Urban areas experience inefficient public transport system as the transport sector is characterized by high and fluctuating costs for passengers and freight transport, poor safety standards, and unreliability of public transport.

Major urban areas have inadequate capacity to accommodate the growing number of traffic volumes resulting to congestion (see Plate 3.1). This is caused by poorly designed interchanges, through traffic, narrow roads and poor traffic management systems. Inadequate parking spaces and terminal facilities also aggravate the situation since motorists have to pick and drop passengers on undesignated areas causing more traffic snarl-ups.

Plate 3.1: Traffic Congestion on the Thika-Nairobi Super Highway



Source: National Department of Physical Planning, 2015

Table 3.9: Summary of Transport Constraints and Strategies

Mode of transport	Issues and challenges	Potentials	Projects	Strategy
Road	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Most roads are in poor condition;</li> <li>• Lack of coordination of activities by various agencies in charge of the sector;</li> <li>• Lack of NMIMT infrastructure;</li> <li>• Congestion and on street trading in urban areas;</li> <li>• Uncontrolled motorcycle outburst in both rural and urban;</li> <li>• Inadequate parking space especially in urban areas</li> <li>• Encroachment and/or grabbing of road reserves;</li> <li>• Inadequate or lack of terminal facilities hence picking and dropping of passengers in undesignated areas.</li> <li>• Congestion and on street trading in urban areas;</li> <li>• Poor transport infrastructure;</li> <li>• Missing links (poor connectivity);</li> <li>• Poor quality of transport services;</li> <li>• Inappropriate modal split;</li> <li>• Unexploited regional role of the transport system;</li> <li>• Transport system not fully integrated;</li> <li>• Urban environmental pollution</li> <li>• Lack of an urban/rural transport policy;</li> <li>• Inadequate human resource capacity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rapid urbanization;</li> <li>• increased accessibility;</li> <li>• Increased trade and investments;</li> <li>• Increased revenue;</li> <li>• Exploitation of untapped resources;</li> <li>• Reduction of transport costs;</li> <li>• Opening up of undeveloped areas such the northern parts of Kenya;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Introduction of a Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) along selected routes within NMR as a project within Mass Rapid Transit System (MRTS)</li> <li>• The ongoing construction of bypasses and rings to divert traffic from urban areas in towns such as Eldoret, Meru and Nairobi;</li> <li>• Construction of LAPSSET corridor which will result to urbanization along it;</li> <li>• Upgrading and construction of roads in various part of the country is ongoing;</li> <li>• Draft Non-Motorized Transport Policy by UNED seeks to address the promotion of NMT transport and its integration into the transport system.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Integrate transport corridor planning;</li> <li>• Undertake a national transport survey to develop guidelines and a framework of principles for rural, inter-county and inter-city transport policy;</li> <li>• Repossess and revert all illegally acquired land for roads infrastructure;</li> <li>• Preserve and secure adequate land for future transport and other related infrastructural development;</li> <li>• Promote the purchase and use of high occupancy public transport vehicles and discourage the use of private vehicles;</li> <li>• Create linkages to agricultural, tourist and urban areas;</li> <li>• Enforce a regulatory standard requirement for all public transport service operators;</li> <li>• Encourage private sector participation;</li> <li>• Implement the proposed LAPSSET Corridor;</li> <li>• upgrading of all the roads</li> <li>• Construction of bypasses and ring roads to divert traffic from city centres;</li> <li>• Proper traffic management system for urban areas;</li> <li>• Encouragement of use green transport;</li> <li>• Consolidate and explore new funding sources.</li> <li>• Connect all the county headquarters with proper transportation system</li> <li>• Formulate regulations and guidelines to control development along transportation corridors.</li> <li>• Upgrade all the National Trunk roads to Superhighways:             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. The Trans-African (Namanga-Moyale),</li> <li>ii. Nairobi-Liboi,</li> <li>iii. Garissa- Mandera,</li> <li>iv. Isiolo-Mandera,</li> <li>v. Isibania-Lokichogio.</li> </ol> </li> <li>• Introduce a Primary Corridor along the North- South axis</li> </ul>

Mode of transport	Issues and challenges	Potentials	Projects	Strategy
Rail	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Poor condition of the existing railway line</li> <li>Poor institutional management ;</li> <li>Lack of cargo handling equipment;</li> <li>Unreliability of the railway transport ;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rapid urbanization;</li> <li>increased accessibility;</li> <li>Increased trade and investments;</li> <li>Increased revenue;</li> <li>Exploitation of untapped resources;</li> <li>Reduction of transport costs;</li> <li>Opening up of undeveloped areas such the northern parts of Kenya;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The on-going Standard Gauge Railway (SGR) will offer faster services to both passengers and freight;</li> <li>Introduction of a commuter rail network within NMR as a project within MRTS</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adopt rail car transport in urban areas;</li> <li>Implement construction phase 2 of the standard gauge railway (SGR);</li> <li>Improve institutional management of railway transport;</li> <li>Develop and expand the railway line across the country and make it the core national mode of transport.</li> <li>Develop a policy to enhance optimal utilization of the existing railway line and the stations</li> </ul>
Air	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insufficient and ineffective linkages between airports and other transport modes;</li> <li>High maintenance cost;</li> <li>Poor condition of most airports and airstrips;</li> <li>Lack of demand as most businesses are located in Nairobi;</li> <li>Encroachment/ grabbing of airports influence area;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rapid urbanization;</li> <li>increased accessibility;</li> <li>Increased trade and investments;</li> <li>Increased revenue;</li> <li>Exploitation of untapped resources;</li> <li>Reduction of transport costs;</li> <li>Opening up of undeveloped areas such the northern parts of Kenya;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Expansion of JKIA, construction of a new airport near Thika as well as upgrading of various airstrips and airfields.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve and expand existing airports and airstrips;</li> <li>Improve linkages between airports and the city centres;</li> <li>Enforce development control measures within and around airports.</li> </ul>
Pipeline	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The pipeline's interface with other transport modes such as roads, rail and marine transport is not planned and integrated efficiently;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rapid urbanization;</li> <li>Increased trade and investments;</li> <li>Increased revenue;</li> <li>Reduction of transport costs;</li> <li>Opening up of undeveloped areas such the northern parts of Kenya;</li> </ul>	None	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Integrate the pipeline transport with other modes of transport;</li> <li>Expand the pipeline to enhance regional integration</li> </ul>
Marine and Inland Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Delays In Cargo Handling;</li> <li>Bureaucracy;</li> <li>Low storage capacity;</li> <li>Non-operation ICDs (safe for those in Kisumu and Nairobi);</li> <li>Inadequate harmonization and overlap in the many legislations that govern its activities;</li> <li>Lack of institutional capacity;</li> <li>Stiff competition from private developers and other countries.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased trade and investments;</li> <li>Increased revenue;</li> <li>Reduction of transport costs;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construction of Lamu Port project will open up Lamu and other surrounding towns as there will be a more efficient connectivity;</li> <li>Planned expansion of the Port by adding the number of berths.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Restructure management of ports and inland water transport;</li> <li>Expand ports to handle more cargo;</li> <li>Maximize use of inland water transport;</li> <li>Develop and maintain ICDs;</li> <li>Ensure construction and completion of the Lamu port;</li> <li>Provide adequate infrastructure to ports;</li> <li>Optimize the split of cargo between road, rail and pipeline.</li> </ul>

Generally, urban transport infrastructure in Kenya is in poor state due to insufficient allocation of financial resources for maintenance of transport infrastructure. Most roads (both paved and unpaved) have potholes and become impassable during rainy seasons. The railway line serving the Nairobi Metropolitan as well as other towns such as Nakuru and Mombasa is dilapidated and mostly used for freight transport.

Non-Motorized transport (pedestrians, cyclists and carts) infrastructure is not adequately provided for in urban areas evidence to preference of MT to NMT. Furthermore, there is lack of modal integration within the urban areas and this gap can be closed by using NMT. However, people prefer using their private cars which are more convenient since no modal transfer will be required.

Land encroachment and illegal land allocation along urban transport corridors constrains the use of the network and expansion reducing the capacity of the networks. The sector is managed by many institutions charged with road maintenance, rehabilitation and development which make it difficult to coordinate the activities of the various road agencies in determining their financial requirements and address the problems in a synchronized manner. Finally, transport is a major contributor in environmental pollution through oil spills, emission of GHGs among others.

The urban transportation strategy will focus on the development of an integrated, efficient and reliable urban transportation system in all major urban centres of Kenya (see Table 3.9). To achieve a fully integrated network system, NSP proposes the creation of one single multimodal/multifunction transportation authority to oversee public transportation including rail systems, bus routing and other para-transit modes.

The Mass Rapid Transit System (MRTS) which incorporates a Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) and a commuter rail shall be introduced on major highways within the major urban centers. In addition all the feeder roads, railway lines, airports and airstrips shall be upgraded and maintained to uphold the quality.

The use of Intelligent Transport Systems (ITS) will complement the development of modern urban public transport facilities. This system, which relies upon advanced electronics communications and IT for monitoring and tracking real time information on traffic flows and volumes is needed for better management of limited road space.

Detailed conurbation studies will be required to prioritize provision of infrastructure to achieve the desired modal split and to coordinate the location of fixed track networks in areas of high demand.

All the illegally acquired land for roads infrastructure shall be repossessed and reverted to the responsible agency. Moreover adequate land for future transport infrastructure development shall be reserved and secured.

The purchase and use of high occupancy public transport vehicles shall be promoted and the use of private vehicles shall be discouraged once public transport is efficient in urban areas.

To curb congestion in the city centres, bypasses and ring roads shall be constructed to divert traffic. Proper traffic management system for urban areas can also help in reduction of traffic jams as well as accidents. Use of green transport in urban areas shall be encouraged because it is environmentally friendly and affordable. An urban transport policy shall be developed with the objective of achieving an integration of urban transport planning and management.

### 3.3.9 Public Utilities

To achieve a spatial and balanced regional development and to meet the demands of the growing population there is need to develop and enhance economic infrastructure such as water services, waste management, energy and ICT to provide the foundation for economic development.

### Water and Sanitation

Kenya vision for the water and sanitation sector is “to ensure water and improved sanitation availability and access to all by 2030”. Water is essential for domestic, industrial and agricultural purposes. Unreliable access to clean, sufficient water has often hampered the advancement of agriculture and industries across the country. Moreover, outbreaks of waterborne diseases like cholera have been reported severally owing to water scarcity and inappropriate sanitation provision.

Provision of clean water and proper sanitation facilities in urban areas ought to be given immense emphasis owing to the rapid rate at which rural populations are moving into urban setups, straining the already insufficient resources. In most rural areas, people fetch water for domestic use directly from the sources due to lack of infrastructure, a scenario which compromises conservation efforts and the ultimate quality of water.

To close the gap of water and sanitation needs of the growing population in the country, the NSP proposes that waters sources and catchments areas such as aquifers, dams, and water recharge areas should be protected. Existing water bodies and wetlands should be protected and rehabilitated by creating appropriate buffers between these sources and other non-compatible land uses

There is need to invest in water harvesting technologies and storage facilities in areas classified as water stressed areas such as ASALs. In addition suitable technologies should be used to exploit potential underground water to increase the total supply of water in the country.

Appropriate water reticulation network should be developed to promote equitable water distribution throughout the country

The NSP strategy also proposes that appropriate sanitation infrastructure including collection, disposal and treatment system be developed and upgraded to cover all urban areas and meet the growing demands of the urban population.

### **Solid Waste Management**

Proper and efficient solid waste management is critical if the urban areas are to become functional and livable. Most of Kenya's urban centres lack a system of solid waste management leading to pile up of garbage in many places.

Kenya is urbanizing fast and the amount of solid waste generated is escalating posing serious solid waste management challenges. As the rate of urbanization increases it's estimated that the amount of municipal waste generated will increase from 2,000 tons per day in 2012 to approximately 10,000 tons per day by 2025. The bulk of these waste is generated in major urban areas with Nairobi producing 3,200 tons, Mombasa 750 tons and Kisumu 400 tons per day respectively .

Most of the urban areas are devoid of solid waste management facilities. Dumping sites are almost nonexistent and where they exist they are poorly sited, capacity has been exceeded and are poorly managed.

The Plan proposes the construction and upgrading of integrated solid waste facilities to enable the proper collection, sorting, treatment and disposal of solid waste. The Plan also promotes the reduce, reuse and recycle guidelines.

### **Energy**

Energy is one of the infrastructural enablers of the three pillars of Kenya Vision 2030. The level and intensity of commercial energy use in a country is a key indicator of the degree of economic growth and development. Kenya is therefore expected to use more energy in the commercial sector on the road to realizing the aspirations of Kenya Vision 2030. As incomes increase and urbanization intensifies, household demand for energy will also rise.

The various source of energy in the country include Hydro, geothermal, wind, solar and Biomass Cogeneration. Hydropower is the single largest generation source for grid electricity in Kenya providing approximately 761MW corresponding to 50% of the total installed grid capacity with estimated potential of 3000MW.

Demand for electricity in Kenya is projected to grow at 7% per annum over the next ten years and there is need to exploit the natural endowment of varied natural sources such as wind, solar and geothermal in the country. This will help meet growing energy demand. Deliberate measures have therefore to be taken to develop these potential energy sources.

Due to lack of proper assessment and research there is unsustainable exploitation of green energy potentials in the country leading to adverse environmental effects such as land degradation and desertification. This is exacerbated by lack of relevant policy framework that guide the tapping and use of these resources. Development of power infrastructure is another challenge because building of power generation, transmission and distribution network is capital intensive and therefore the high cost is transmitted to the consumers making access a challenge.

The NSP Strategy proposes that potential renewable energy such as solar, wind, biomass and geothermal be harnessed and transmission and distribution infrastructure developed.

Similarly, a policy framework needs to be developed to guide and regulate the exploitation and use of potential green energy sources by developing standards and promoting research and planning. Energy efficiency systems and energy demand management systems will also be implemented through promotion and use of most appropriate energy-consuming equipment to ensure efficient and productive use of energy.

#### **3.3.10 Information and Communication Technology (ICT)**

The ICT sector has been growing favourably in keeping with the rapidly changing global trends. The sector encompasses telephony, ICT parks, internet, print and electronic media. Prices for ICT services in Kenya are relatively high. Charges for fixed-line, mobile, and international calling, and for Internet access, are significantly higher in Kenya than in comparable African countries.

Kenya has emerged as an African ICT hub in the last decade. The ICT and innovation sector has grown in leaps and bounds as evidenced by the growth of M-pesa and other mobile money transfer service provided by Safaricom which have put Kenya on the global map. ICT plays a strategic role in the economic and social development and the realization of Kenya Vision 2030 which underscores universal access of ICT related infrastructure as a major objective to its achievement.

The expansion and growth of ICT contributes enormously in reduction of transaction cost and general business efficiency providing a conducive business environment and improvement of the education sector as well as ensuring accountability in governance.

Although the sector has registered substantial growth, the disparity in internet access between urban and rural areas continues to increase. In most urban areas, the rate of access is above 15 percent, whereas penetration is less than 3 percent in some rural areas. The impediments to ICT infrastructural development partly explain the disproportionately high concentration of internet subscribers in Kenya's two largest cities, Nairobi and Mombasa.

Kenya has a 5,500 KMs of Fibre Optic Cable connecting Fujera, UAE with Mombasa. The National Optic Fiber Backbone Infrastructure (NOFBI) connecting the rest of the country to the world from Mombasa is in place. The government is also developing External National Fiber Optic Network to all Cell sites in the country and so far 20,000 Km have been completed.

Health, education stadia and ICT sub sectors are faced with the problem of disparity in location. This makes ICT inaccessible to majority of Kenyans. Infrastructure sector therefore faces problems regarding poor connection, low coverage, un-reliability, high costs and skewed distribution.. To rectify this situation clear indicative policy, strategies and measures have to be developed and implemented to achieve overall efficiency. Table 3.10 illustrates the proportion of population that has access to some selected ICT services.

Table 3.10: Proportion of Population with Access to ICT Services

Services	Numbers
1. Mobile Subscriptions	33.6 million
2. Fixed Network Subscriptions	251,576 lines
3. Broadband subscriptions (speeds greater or equal to 256kbps in or out)	1,002,701 million
4. Internet penetration	41.1%
5. International internet used bandwidth 328,641 Mbps	186 Mbps
6. International Internet Available Bandwidth	906, 186 Mbps
7. Broadcasting Radio	99
Broadcasting Television	16
Number of Postal Outlets	634

Source: Adopted from Draft ICT Policy, 2013

To bridge the gap of supply and demand of ICT related infrastructure and harness potentials, the NSP strategy proposes promotion of Kenya as an ICT hub in East Africa, Africa and globally by building relevant ICT infrastructure and expansion of the existing network to all major urban areas and rural growth centres and nodes; Mainstream ICT at all sectors to promote service, increase efficiency and productivity and improve on existing platforms such as Huduma centre, BPO services and E-government; and expand the fiber optic network to all urban areas to increase the coverage and data connectivity and increase access for rural population.

### 3.3.11 Social Infrastructure

#### i. Higher Education

Kenya's higher education sector is expected to provide globally competitive, quality education, training and research for sustainable development to position the country as a regional centre for research and development of new technologies in the drive towards meeting the country's Vision 2030.

Higher education encompasses universities, technical, industrial, vocational and entrepreneurship training. These institutions play the crucial role of building human capital to serve in various capacities, thereby contributing immensely to economic, social and political development of the country. These institutions are centres for research, making them a source of creativity and innovation which increase Kenya's overall global competitiveness. Tertiary education institutions are a source of employment for many tutors who impart knowledge as well as several subordinate staff who facilitate their functioning. Currently, there are 22 public universities, 24 private universities of which 14 are fully chartered institutions as well as 12 universities with Letters of Interim

Authority. There are numerous middle level and technical training colleges scattered throughout the country, in favour of urban areas.

Access to high quality tertiary education has been hampered by numerous challenges mainly stemming from high levels of poverty and insufficient quality control mechanisms by the government. Since the country's first university was established in 1970 (The University of Nairobi), the country still faces a transition rate from secondary to higher education institutions of below 50%. The transition rate from Class One to institutions of higher learning is even much less at below 20%. Nevertheless, there has been a steady increase yearly in the overall enrollment of students into tertiary education institutions.

Challenges in acquisition of land for expansion of government-run colleges and universities has proven to be a hindrance to development of these institutions, further dimming the vision for effectively increasing the high school to college transition rates without compromising the quality of education offered.

Additionally, the government has not strictly regulated or effectively monitored the quality of infrastructure and of courses offered by many institutions of higher learning before allowing them to operate, which compromises the quality of resultant graduates. Many university and college graduates exhibit little competence and preparedness for the job market leading to costly incompetency in their various fields and reducing their ability to contribute to the general development of the country.

Furthermore, due to budgetary constraints, many public colleges and universities and even private institutions put little emphasis on research and innovation thereby forcing many Kenyans to go abroad in search of skills and technologies which could easily be generated in the country.

The NSP proposes to enhance the country's higher education sector by increasing enrollment capacity by providing land for construction, upgrading and expansion of existent public institutions of higher learning including village polytechnics and vocational training centres. This will be achieved through acquisition of land to construct new campuses or expand the existing ones through maximum optimization of available spaces owned by the institutions. Further, the government will encourage the establishment of higher learning institutions in Northern Kenya by making requisite budgetary allocations and giving incentives to private universities to expand their campuses into these areas as well as other parts of the country. Government funding to

students joining both public and private middle level colleges and universities will be increased to give more chances to students from poor backgrounds.

## ii. Sporting Infrastructure

Kenya's Vision 2030 aims at investing in the people of Kenya in order to improve their overall quality of life. Sport is a major entertainment and employment sector in the country with the most popular being athletics, football, rugby, motorsports, volleyball, boxing, basketball, swimming and cricket. The country has gained much international glory for its successes in athletics, rugby and swimming. Sport also enhances the overall wellness of those who participate in it by helping to keep them fit and lowering stress levels.

In spite of the noteworthy successes that the country has made in this sector, sporting infrastructure remains non-existent in many parts of the country and poorly maintained, underutilized and neglected in major towns.

Little budgetary allocation (by the national and presently by the county governments) to sporting infrastructure has seen it remain largely underdeveloped. In addition, there is little security given to stadia to guard against vandalism and misuse owing to non-existent or inefficient institutional organization for management. Little promotion of sport as a decent, income earner has also contributed to these trends. In some scenarios, difficulty to access land for establishment or expansion of sporting infrastructure has led to absence of much-needed sporting grounds. In many places, land set aside for sporting infrastructure has not been utilized, creating room for grabbing. All of these scenarios have denied Kenya the chance to host several high profile regional sporting competitions.

To develop the country's sporting infrastructure, the national and county governments will set aside budgetary allocations for acquisition of land for construction of new stadia as determined by thorough Needs' Assessment strategies (see Table 3.11). To revamp and upgrade the existing sporting infrastructure, both county and national governments will avail sufficient funds to provide all the necessary stadia facilities and auxiliary utilities. Moreover, stadia management boards will be established for each major sporting facility to oversee repairs, upgrades, maintenance and general management of the infrastructure. The government will also spearhead the formation of sporting academies to nurture sporting talent and thus, increase the use of sports facilities.

Table 3.11: Summary of Social Infrastructure

Infrastructure	Issues	Opportunities	Strategies
Sporting Infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Poor management of existent infrastructure</li> <li>• Skewed distribution</li> <li>• Lack of proper repair and maintenance structures</li> <li>• Little modernization and upgrade of sporting infrastructure</li> <li>• Underutilization stemming from little promotion of sports as a potential income earner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Immense, untapped sporting talent in the country</li> <li>• Existence of many regional and national tournaments that need to be hosted in good quality stadia; sports tourism</li> <li>• Availability of land for infrastructure development in various parts of the country</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Address imbalances in distribution of sporting infrastructure by establishing modern stadia in areas away from major urban areas including the Northern parts of the country</li> <li>• Establish and properly constitute Stadia Management Boards</li> <li>• Develop sound stadia repair, upgrade and maintenance policies</li> <li>• Encourage private entities to take part in the development and management of sporting infrastructure</li> <li>• Set up talent academies to harness sporting talent throughout the country and increase utilization of the infrastructure</li> </ul>
Higher Learning Education Institutions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High levels of poverty resulting into low rates of transition from high school into tertiary institutions</li> <li>• Little emphasis on innovation and research in courses offered</li> <li>• Insufficient government monitoring of content offered by universities and colleges</li> <li>• Little enthusiasm for technical courses offered by several institutions</li> <li>• Skewed distribution of institutions in favour of urban areas</li> <li>• Budgetary constraints limiting establishment and expansion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increasing globalization which can make Kenya an education hub in East and Central Africa</li> <li>• High numbers of students seeking affordable, higher education both from within and outside Kenya</li> <li>• Advancement of Kenya's economy which implies that the country will need more professionals and diverse skills</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Expand the capacity of existing public universities both in terms of infrastructure and personnel to increase access</li> <li>• Encourage specialization based on regional potentials</li> <li>• Encourage the active fusion of innovation and research into coursework taught by colleges and universities</li> <li>• Establish more campuses in marginalized areas to promote regional balance</li> </ul>

For lower-level stadia, the responsible local authorities will provide competent management. In addition, the Government will encourage private companies to take part in management of national stadia with the county governments being encouraged to do the same for infrastructure under their control.

### iii. Health Care

Kenya's Vision 2030 for the health sector aims at providing efficient, integrated and high quality affordable health care to all citizens with priority being given to preventive care at community and household levels, through a decentralized national health-care system. The Constitution of Kenya also recognizes access to high quality, basic healthcare as a fundamental right under the Bill of Rights.

Access to decent and affordable healthcare is a huge challenge in almost all parts of the country especially for more than 50% of Kenyans who live below the poverty line and cannot afford services offered in private hospitals. Moreover, there exist stark disparities between different regions in terms of access to proper healthcare and the general health that people enjoy.

In 2008, there were 6,190 health facilities in Kenya, the equivalent of 16 facilities per 100,000 people, or 11 facilities per 1,000 km<sup>2</sup>. On a regional level, Rift Valley and Western regions have the least number of hospital beds per 100,000 population, with only 13.6 and 15.4 beds per 100,000 population, respectively. The highest number of beds is found in Nyanza region, with 30.3 beds per 100,000. In North eastern region, there are only 16.1 beds per 100,000 population, while this region also has the lowest

healthcare utilization rate, at only 63.4%. The most sophisticated healthcare services are available in the major towns and cities and at the national level. At the top of the service spectrum are the National, Referral, and Teaching Hospitals (NRTH) i.e. Kenyatta National Hospital in Nairobi and Moi Teaching and Referral Hospital in Eldoret. The next level of care is found in the provincial hospitals, followed by district and sub-district hospitals. Beneath the sub-district level, there are health centres, dispensaries, and community health organizations. Rural areas face the most crucial healthcare challenges with scarce distribution of facilities, lack of equipment, personnel and basic supplies as well as poor transport infrastructural networks to ease access to these facilities.

To meet Kenya's Vision 2030 ambition of ensuring integration, high quality, affordability and efficient access to health services, the NSP proposes a

hierarchical approach towards enhancement of the country's healthcare infrastructure (see Table 3.12). All of the country's health facilities will be evaluated (based on their level in the hierarchy) to determine the existent gaps in terms of equipment and facilities, personnel, bed capacity and space for expansion and these gaps will be duly addressed. There will be special focus on a systematic upgrade of all sub-district hospitals to enable them offer all the services available in district hospitals, albeit at a smaller scale. Frequent evaluation of conditions of infrastructure and equipment, replacement, repair and maintenance will be emphasized in all public facilities. In addition, there will be emphasis on construction of multi-storied buildings to eliminate wastages of land in public healthcare facilities and acquisition of new land to enable expansion of Referral, county and sub-county facilities which receive a lot of patients.

Table 3.12: Summary of Health Facilities

Health Facility Type	Challenges	Opportunities	Strategies
National and County Hospitals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Extremely high numbers of patients, straining the available infrastructure and resources</li> <li>Disproportionate healthcare professionals to patients ratio</li> <li>Inadequate medical supplies</li> <li>Little adoption of new technologies relevant to provision of modern healthcare</li> <li>Unaffordability of specialized care and advanced medical procedures</li> <li>Inappropriate working conditions for personnel and subordinate staff</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increasing population both in Kenya and neighboring countries meaning more people will need healthcare</li> <li>Increasing integration between Kenya and East/Central African Countries provides an opportunity for health tourism</li> <li>Continued technological advances in the field of medicine in the form of invention of more efficient equipment and therapies</li> <li>Advances in training of niche-specialized healthcare professionals in the country</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase the number of beds in hospitals by building and furnishing more wards as may be necessary</li> <li>Strive towards reaching the WHO recommended professional to patient ratio by training employing more qualified staffs</li> <li>Carry out frequent refresher courses for medical professionals to make them knowledgeable on new, globally accepted trends in healthcare provision</li> <li>Determine the annual budgetary allocation necessary for ample provision of medical supplies to each hospital, and make the requisite apportionment</li> <li>Improve working conditions for personnel by hiring new staff to augment the existent workforce, review working hours and safety concerns of personnel</li> <li>Subsidize the cost of specialized services to increase accessibility by low income earners</li> <li>Increase the capacity of provincial and district hospitals to offer high quality curative care to reduce the pressure on national hospitals</li> </ul>

Health Facility Type	Challenges	Opportunities	Strategies
Nursing Homes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insufficient numbers of qualified personnel to offer quality services</li> <li>• Inadequate medical supplies</li> <li>• Frequent power and water outages stalling service provision</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased number of women choosing to seek reproductive and child care from hospitals</li> <li>• High rate of population growth</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Train and employ more service providers to these facilities</li> <li>• Maintain ample supply of required medical supplies</li> <li>• Provide efficient repair, replacement and maintenance of equipment and general infrastructure</li> </ul>
Health Centers & County hospitals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inadequate number of professional and support personnel</li> <li>• Outages of utilities like power and water supply</li> <li>• Little, inappropriate or in-existent infrastructure to facilitate referrals in case of emergencies e.g ambulances</li> <li>• Insufficient medical supplies</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Greater drive by both county and national governments to upgrade these facilities</li> <li>• Interest by foreign and internal research agencies to conduct research in these facilities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>
Private Clinics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High costs of operation leading to outages of utilities like electricity and water</li> <li>• High cost of medical supplies</li> <li>• Limited number of employed healthcare professionals</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High rate of population growth</li> <li>• Government encouragement of PPP in provision of healthcare</li> <li>• Preference of private healthcare by the general population</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Offer government incentives to providers like tax rebates to enable them reduce the costs of their services</li> <li>• Reduce medical supplies, energy and water supply costs to lower their expenditure</li> </ul>
Dispensaries/ Rural Health Centres	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inadequate number of qualified personnel</li> <li>• In-existent or insufficient facilities necessary to dispense healthcare</li> <li>• Poor linkages with district and provincial hospitals in case of referrals</li> <li>• Poor infrastructure compromising access to health centres by resident populations</li> <li>• Poor or in-existent water and electricity utility infrastructure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase in numbers of student taking up community medical-related courses</li> <li>• Improving transport infrastructure easing access to these institutions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encourage partnership between traditional healthcare providers with conventional healthcare providers</li> <li>• Enhance transport infrastructure to ease access to these centres and emergency referrals to larger facilities</li> <li>• Provide medical supplies and properly maintain utility infrastructure necessary for proper service delivery</li> <li>• Increase number of qualified personnel working in these institutions</li> </ul>

To achieve integration in healthcare provision and ensure timely, efficient referral processes, sufficient infrastructure including ambulances and effective communication lines will be established between the lower level health centres and the higher level national and county hospitals.

To boost the capacity of healthcare providers to offer good quality care, their working conditions will be improved in striving towards meeting the WHO standards. This will involve training and employment of more professionals, review of their working hours and occupational safety issues, as well as timely refresher courses to keep them abreast of any emerging international trends in provision of quality healthcare.

To establish a sustainable health tourism sector in the country, the level of service offered in national and county hospitals will be upgraded to internationally acceptable standards to target East and Central Africa patients, with the private sector playing a vital role as well. The pressure that national hospitals face in terms of provision of highly specialized services will be eased by improving the capacity of county hospitals to offer the same. Moreover, these services will be subsidized to make them easily accessible by people who live below the poverty line. The National Government will, together with private players, provide low cost health insurance schemes targeting low income earners to improve their access to quality healthcare.

## 3.4 Promoting Balanced Regional Development

### 3.4.1 Overview

The Kenya Vision 2030 includes equity as a recurrent principle in economic, social and political programmes. It gives special attention to investment in Arid and Semi-arid (ASAL) areas. The Vision 2030 Development Strategy for Northern Kenya and other Arid Lands aim at achieving a secure, just and prosperous Northern Kenya and other arid lands, where people achieve their full potential and enjoy a high quality of life. Constitution 2010 also provides for the devolved system of governance which ensures participation of communities and equitable national resource distribution to address socio-economic disparities. These strategies set out the foundations for enhancing development within those regions. Among them includes; development of the infrastructure; Improving security, peace building and conflict management; Human resource development, labour and employment; Public sector reforms; Natural resource management and land reforms; Drought management and climate change; Science, technology and innovation

The strategy of promoting balanced regional development has been adopted in the NSP due to the evident disparities existing among the various regions in Kenya. It aims at progressively reducing disparities between regions and enhancing equity in development for purposes of national unity and global competitiveness through efficient and sustainable use of resources.

### 3.4.2 Existing Situation

Regional imbalance has been a major issue in Kenya since independence. An analysis of the situation reveals massive disparities between regions. These disparities may be divided into the North-South divides with other pockets of divides which are characterized as urban rural, rural- rural and urban-urban divides. The Northern region is less developed in terms of transport (road network), energy, water, information and communication while the southern part is better developed.

Major factors that have contributed to the regional imbalance may be attributable to the colonial policies, governance and geographical determinism. The colonial government concentrated development only in a number of selected regions such as Central Kenya (Kiambu, Nyeri and Murang'a), Eastern (Machakos and Meru); Western (Kakamega and Bungoma);

Nyanza (Kisumu and Kisii); and a few urban areas, namely, Nairobi, Mombasa, Kisumu and Nakuru. This left vast areas in the Rift Valley, Coast and North Eastern provinces undeveloped. These areas lagged behind in education, infrastructure and agricultural development, despite many of them being ideal for agriculture. Thus, at independence, some parts of Kenya were "highly economically developed and modern, while others were still using indigenous modes of production" (Fredrich, 2012).

Other colonial policies included segregation in terms of settlements. The white settlement areas which were of high potential were occupied mainly by the Europeans and other colonial administrators and they were better developed as opposed to other areas referred to as native reserves or the low potential areas. Not much changed in respect of underperforming areas immediately after independence, particularly for the northern areas of the country in spite of developments that were undertaken in the area. Presently, the disequilibrium in national development is still very wide and apparent.

Geography including climate (Rainfall) and remote location has also played a significant role in contributing to the pattern of development in the country. Geographical determinism seems to have played a role in the sense that areas not amenable to arable farming due to rainfall vagaries were perceived as low potential. Those that presented stable and reliable rainfall were perceived to be high potential. These perceptions have influenced both policy and action of government and have in turn influenced the pattern of national development

Other factors that have contributed to imbalanced regional development include under-exploitation of the natural resource potential and locational opportunities, cultural, ethnicized governance system, insecurity and inadequate use of knowledge and innovation. The potential of the divides are as indicated in Table 3.13.

### 3.4.3 Past Efforts to Promote Regional Development

The Government has in the past made various efforts to address this challenge although little appears to have been achieved. Efforts which include publication of Sessional Paper no 10 of 1965 which recommended that development money be invested where it will yield a large increase in net output. This approach clearly favored development of areas with abundant natural resources, good land and rainfall, and other infrastructures and people receptive to and active in development this was followed by Sessional

Table 3.13: Regional Divides and their Potentials

REGION	COUNTIES	POTENTIAL
NORTH	Garissa, Wajir, mandera, Turkana, Marsabit, Samburu, Tana River, Kwale, Isiolo, Baringo, Kitui, Laikipia, Baringo, West Pokot, Narok, Makueni, Machakos, Kajiado, Lamu, Tharaka Nithi, Elgeyo Marakwet, Kilifi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minerals</li> <li>• Tourism sites</li> <li>• Large scale livestock production</li> <li>• Fishing</li> <li>• Renewable energy</li> <li>Filming</li> </ul>
SOUTH	Kiambu, Kirinyaga, Nakuru, Nyeri, Kericho, Bungoma, Uasin Gishu, Siaya, Migori, Homabay, Busia, Kakamega, Trans Nzoia, Meru, Kisii, Nyamira, Kisumu, Nyandarua, Muranga, Vihiga, Nairobi, Nandi, Bomet	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rain fed and irrigated agriculture</li> <li>• Fishing</li> <li>• Tourism</li> <li>• Urbanization,</li> </ul>

Paper No. 1 of 1986 on Economic Management and Renewed Economic Growth which was to address the income gaps by raising the productivity and income of farmers and workers in the informal sector.

As discussed in Chapter 1, six regional development authorities were established. They included Tana and Athi Rivers, Kerio Valley, Lake Basin, Ewaso Ng'iro North, Ewaso Ng'iro South, and Coast with the aim of controlling rural –urban migration by developing the rural areas. The main objective for their establishment was to ensure that Kenyans attained enhanced growth and sustained wealth creation through integrated water basin-based development programs through policy guidance and capacity building for sustainable use and the conservation of water and other natural resources. In addition RDAs developed core projects and activities that contributed towards the many social and economic goals of Vision 2030. For instance, its first medium-term plan - covering the period 2008 to 2012 – had the objective of enhancing integrated regional development and improvement of institutional capacity.

#### 3.4.4 Challenges of Balanced Regional Development

##### i. Inadequate infrastructural facilities and services

Provision of physical and social infrastructure across the regions is uneven. Key infrastructure and services are provided mainly in major urban centres and in regions perceived to be resource rich. As a result, faster growth, development and urbanization have been occurring in these regions while the regions perceived to be resource poor have lagged behind. Where infrastructure is provided in areas perceived to be resource poor, the standards in terms of quality, quantity and conditions are way below those perceived as resource rich regions. Maintenance and upgrading of infrastructure in resource poor regions is not prioritized.

##### ii. Under-exploitation of resources

Kenya is well endowed with both natural and human resources. They range from minerals, tourism based resources, energy and mineral deposits among others. However, the resources have either been under-exploited or not exploited. This is attributed to the slow adoption of modern mining technologies and inadequate geological information on the existence of the minerals and their commercial viability.

##### iii. Weak linkages

Rural areas are normally characterized by poor accessibility to the urban centres where the rural population is almost totally dependent on marketing farm produce and income. Lack of technological innovation and support also results into low productivity and low incomes. Poverty in the initial stages of development is often associated with smallholding agricultural activities in rural areas. Establishing strong urban-rural linkages is crucial in ensuring sustainable development of the rural areas.

#### Opportunities

##### i. Resource endowment

Kenya is endowed with various resources which among them are exploited, under or not exploited. They are distributed in different regions within the country. These include; forest-based activities, tourism based resources, agriculture based activities (rain-fed and irrigated) oil and mineral deposits and industries. The exploitation of these resources would lead to increased income generation, foreign exchange and creation of employment opportunities in different regions thus spurring development.

##### ii. Enabling policy framework

Different developments have been proposed in different regions across the country with the aim of reducing regional imbalance. For instance, Vision 2030 proposes the development of LAPSET corridor and construction of SGR which are envisaged to open

up the Northern region and ease transportation. The Vision also proposes the development of metropolitan cities in different regions in a bid to open and spur development within the regions.

The Kenya Constitution, 2010 introduced Devolution and Equalization Funds in an effort to address regional imbalance. The devolved funds deployed in a more efficient and transparent manner is expected to play a key and enhanced role in correcting existing economic and social inequalities.

### 3.4.5 Delineation of Regions: the NSP Approach

Theoretical interpretation of the concept of regions and development presents the following elements as the defining factors for a region: Administrative, Economic (the Core and the Periphery), Ecological and Social/cultural.

The working definition of regions in the NSP is developed on the basis of;

- i. Agro-ecological and climatic zones
- ii. Resource potentials inherent in the agro-ecological zones
- iii. Other inherent factors include administrative regions, metropolitan/ urban regions and cultural regions

The regions delineated from the above criterion demonstrates four main regions with each region having unique planning challenges, opportunities and levels of development

The NSP proposes four regions as follows:

1. High agricultural potential region: this region has high potential for rain fed agriculture. Other inherent characteristics include tourism, mining, agro-based industries, research
2. Medium potential region: this region has high potential for agriculture through irrigation and livestock keeping. Other inherent potential include mining, tourism, green energy generation, livestock and agro-based industries
3. Range land region: this region has high potential for large scale livestock keeping. The other inherent potentials include oil and green energy generation, livestock based industries, tourism and mining.
4. Coastal belt and the Blue Economy region: this region has the highest potential for marine fishing and mari-culture, offshore gas and oil production, tourism, energy generation,

### 3.4.6 Strategies

- i. Establish economic zones in the Northern region according to the potential of every region to promote processing and value addition of the various products.
- ii. Encourage equitable exploitation and sound management of mineral resources while ensuring local participation for improved economic development
- iii. Promote investment in sustainable tourism including eco-tourism
- iv. Promote Irrigation activities for improved productivity in quantity and quality of yield within the potential regions.
- v. Promote industrialization and value addition through the provision of support infrastructure in the less developed regions as well as strengthening the better developed regions.

## 3.5 Promoting Rural Development

---

### 3.5.1 Overview

Kenya Vision 2030 goal for equity and poverty elimination is to reduce the number of people living in absolute poverty to the tiniest proportion of the total population. Kenya will aim at a society that guarantees equality of opportunity in accessing public services and providing income-generating activities as widely as possible. That will be achieved by placing the citizens at a level of income sufficient to cater for basic requirements of a healthy, productive life through allocation of devolved funds to the communities and expansion of access across different social and political dimensions. Rural development aims at improving the quality of life and economic wellbeing of people living in rural areas through the improvement of agriculture and allied activities; rural production units, socio-economic infrastructure, community services and facilities, tourism, and human resources in rural areas to make the region productive and competitive.

### 3.5.2 Existing Situation

The largest population in Kenya lives in the rural areas. According to the World Bank 2015 report last measured Kenya's rural population was 33,362,846 in 2013. This represented 75.19% of the total population with an increase of 4.0% rural population growth from the year 2010.

Rural areas are mainly characterized by poverty and subsistence agriculture. Poverty is exemplified by increased unemployment rates, inadequate opportunities for income and access to services and infrastructure. However the rural areas are not uniform in terms of development. and the level of rural poverty also varies from one county to another. Certain areas are better developed with strong potential for development while others are less developed with less potential for development. In addition there are other rural areas that transit between the better and the less developed. Table 3.14 illustrates the different clusters in which the different Counties belong.

### 3.5.3 Past Efforts to Promote Rural Development

The Government has in the past made various efforts to address this challenge although the achievement may be regarded as dismal. Initial efforts in the 1960s and 1970s revolved around injecting funds to specific programmes in regions considered less developed. The 1980s was characterized by creation of regional development authorities and the adoption of the District Focus for Rural Development (DFRD) strategy. From mid-1990s, the focus has been on higher development allocations to marginal areas through line ministries and devolved funds such as the Constituency Development Fund (CDF), Local Authorities Transfer Fund (LATF), Road Maintenance Levy Fund (RMLF) and Rural Electrification Fund (REF). The government with the assistance of the private sector also developed both the Poverty Reduction Strategy paper (PRSP) and the Kenya Rural Development Strategy (KRDS). The objectives of these two initiatives was to have a blue print for development through which resources from the government, development partners and from the civil societies would be mobilized to meet the twin objectives of poverty reduction and economic growth In 2003, the government introduced the Economic Recovery

Strategy which recognized the important contribution the ASALs can make to national development, by fast tracking and facilitating sustainable development in the regions.

### 3.5.4 Challenges of Rural Development

#### i. Under-exploitation of resources

Kenya is well endowed with both natural and human resources. These includes but not limited to resources such as oil and water in Turkana, coal in Kitui and geothermal in Nakuru among others which have not been fully exploited due to inadequate geological information on the existence of the minerals and their commercial viability. Minerals occur in areas gazetted as game parks, forest reserves communal land and privately owned land which makes it difficult to access because of lack of an enabling framework. Land tenure and ownership issues make acquisition of the land complex delaying the process of exploitation. The challenges of infrastructure and transport also impede the exploitation of mineral resources.

#### ii. Weak rural-urban linkages

Rural–urban linkages play a crucial role in the generation of income, employment and wealth. Yet, for various reasons the importance of such linkages is not recognized and thus ignored in national economic and trade policies. These include; infrastructure problems, institutional constraints and trade barriers that tend to discourage linkages between rural and urban regions and thus prevent a process of rural empowerment and economic development.

#### iii. Inefficient and dilapidated infrastructure facilities and services

Kenya's inefficient and dilapidated infrastructure discourages new investments and significantly reduces productivity and the profitability of the existing farms

Table 3.14: Rural Development Clusters and Their Potentials

CLUSTER	COUNTIES	POTENTIAL
BETTER DEVELOPED (Poverty level below 50%)	Kajiado, Kiambu, Kirinyaga, Narok, Nyeri, Murang'a, Lamu, Meru, Siaya, Tharaka, Kericho, Embu, Vihiga, Nakuru, Homa Bay Uasin Gishu, Kisumu, Migori, Nyamira, Nandi, Laikipia, Nyandarua	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agriculture</li> <li>• Tourism</li> <li>• Irrigation</li> <li>• Dairy production</li> <li>• Urbanization</li> </ul>
LESS DEVELOPED (Poverty level above 70%)	West Pokot, Kitui, Mandera, Wajir, Marsabit, Samburu, Tana River, Kwale	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Large scale livestock</li> <li>• Tourism</li> <li>• Mining</li> <li>• Irrigation</li> </ul>
TRANSITIONAL (Poverty level below 50-70%)	Marsabit, Mandera, Samburu, Tana River, Turkana, Kilifi, Busia, Makueni, Isiolo, Kisii, Baringo, Machakos, Elgeiyo Marakwet, Taita taveta, Bungoma, Garissa, Kakamega, Bomet, Trans Nzoia	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mixed agriculture and commercial livestock production</li> <li>• Urbanization</li> </ul>

and business. The rural areas suffer from inadequate physical infrastructure that therefore hampers growth in the rural economy. Poor infrastructure hinders rural development because poor road network adversely influence agricultural productivity. Most roads in agricultural areas are impassable, especially during the rainy season. As a result, the potential in a number of high rainfall areas remain untapped. It also results in heavy losses due to wastage in the farms and deterioration of quality of the produce during transportation to the market. Furthermore, poor road network increases transportation costs for inputs and the produce thereby reducing the margins to farmers. Besides leading to wide regional price variations within the country, poor road network adversely affects the competitiveness of Kenyan produce in both the local and the international market. Telecommunication services also are inadequate, expensive and unreliable. This has hampered quick and efficient flow of information to farmers, traders, and other investors in the rural areas. Even where this is in place, it is out of order most of the time rendering it useless to investors. Similarly, electricity supply in the rural areas is inadequate thus limiting agro-processing in these areas.

#### **iv. Slow adoption of technology and innovation**

Rural areas are also characterized by low adoption of knowledge and innovation and use of traditional methods as well as loss of local knowledge on resource use. Traditional or modern agricultural methods are largely responsible for under-performance of some rural areas both in livestock keeping and farming areas.

#### **v. Low productivity**

Rural areas have continued to depend on agriculture as a source of income with low venture on other non-farm income generating activities. Most farming methods in the rural areas are poorly mechanized and are mainly subsistence. Farming in the rural areas is mainly for subsistence consumption. Characterized by poor farming methods, overreliance on rain-fed agriculture, fragmentation into uneconomical land holdings and urban sprawl has led to reduced productivity. In addition, inadequate value addition and climate change which has led to reduced rainfall amounts has also contributed to reduced quality and quantity of farm produce. The rural areas are also affected by the poor infrastructural facilities impeding the transportation of the surplus produce to the markets.

## **Opportunities**

### **i. Resource endowment**

Kenya is endowed with various resources which among them are exploited, under-exploited or not exploited. They are distributed in different regions within the country. These include; forest-based activities, tourism-based resources, agriculture-based activities (rain-fed and irrigated) oil and mineral deposits and industries. The exploitation of these resources would lead to increased income generation, foreign exchange and creation of employment opportunities in different regions thus spurring development.

#### **a) Agriculture**

Agriculture contributes a substantial amount of export earnings to the economy providing the much-needed foreign exchange. Rural populations heavily rely on agriculture as a source of livelihood. The potential components of agriculture vary within the rural areas. They include crops, livestock, fishing and forestry which have been either under-utilized or not utilized. In addition, some of the rural areas have the irrigation potential which can be harnessed to increase the productivity. However, some of these agriculturally potential areas are experiencing increased pressure by urban sprawl which has spread into the agricultural land. There has also been increased subdivision of the rich agricultural land into small uneconomic units. All these among others have contributed to the reduced production.

#### **b) Large scale livestock production**

Different counties have different livestock production potentials. The counties that are weak and within transitional clusters have the highest potential for large scale livestock production. However, this potential has not been fully utilized due to a number of challenges. These would include, inadequate support services, inadequate infrastructural facilities, lack of training and knowledge, poor marketing strategies among others.

#### **c) Tourism**

The rural areas can offer different types of tourism products if the existing resources are well harnessed. They include; safari, sports, urban, eco, agro, cultural, medical, MICE and historical tourism products. They can be used for both foreign and domestic tourism thus earning the rural areas foreign exchange and thus improved living standards.

#### **d) Urbanization**

Urbanization and growth of urban centers have been some of the key factors that spur development. They provide employment opportunities in the off-farm

sectors to a large rural population. This in turn reduces the over-dependence on agriculture based income thus diversifying the income generating activities. The urban areas also present increased opportunities for marketing the agricultural produce by the rural dwellers.

#### **ii. Human resource**

Kenya rural areas population amounts to three-quarters of the total population. This consists of both skilled and non-skilled labour. However, due to lack of opportunities, much of this resource has not been fully utilized.

#### **iii. Enabling policy framework**

Supportive rural development policies have been formulated to enhance rural productivity. These include policies on subsidization of farm inputs, resource allocation in prioritized enterprises in different rural areas and protection of production against competition imposed by imports. However, misappropriation of funds and corruption has been a major hindrance in the full implementation of the policies.

#### **iv. Existing infrastructure**

Kenya is fairly developed in terms of infrastructure. This includes transport, physical and social infrastructure. Though most of these infrastructural facilities are not well maintained, they have a potential of economically empowering the rural and the less developed regions. In addition, they have a high potential of attracting private investors if well maintained.

#### **v. Agricultural science and technology indicators**

Kenya has a number of indicators of agricultural science and technology indicators. They mainly consist of research institutions and institutions of higher learning. The institutions research on different sectors with some specializing on agriculture while others research on livestock production. These include institutions like KARLO, KEMFRI and KEFRI. In addition, there are institutions that research on specific crops of prioritization. They include; KESREF, CRF and TRFK. The other category of institutions deals with industrial research on the production of veterinary vaccines like KEVEVAPI while KIRDI conducts research on the use of the locally available resources including the agricultural produce. Kenya is also a home to ILRI which is an international research institution that conducts research on livestock production. These institutions can be used to promote increased quality and quantity production of agricultural produce in the rural areas. The agricultural sector has also been decentralized following the devolved system.

Agricultural extension officers have been deployed in the counties to train and educate farmers on the best agricultural production practices.

### **3.5.5 Strategies**

- i. Develop appropriate transport and infrastructural facilities and services to support the exploitation of the natural resources in the rural areas as well as the opportunities they present to spur economic development.
- ii. Promote rural industrialization which includes, rural tourism, mining and agro-based industries through establishment of production units in different rural areas in relation to their potential.
- iii. Promote commercial and large scale livestock production practices in the weak and transitional cluster of rural areas through provision of education and training by the established institutions, adoption of modern technology, provision of extension services and incentives to the farmers as well as strengthening the better developed cluster.
- iv. Promote urban containment to reduce effects of urban sprawl into rich agricultural and rangeland areas as well as encouraging eco-villages in the rural areas.
- v. Enhance the ASALs climate change adaptation and desertification mitigation
- vi. Provide a spatial framework for harnessing natural wealth eg. renewable energy, from both solar and wind
- vii. Promote sustainable land uses that are capable of meeting the rangeland needs and guaranteeing secure livelihoods, economic and social growth

## **3.6 Urbanization Strategy**

### **3.6.1 Overview**

Kenya is one of the countries in Africa that are experiencing increased urbanization. It is predicted that by the year 2030 more than half of the country's population will be staying in urban areas. With respect to the social pillar Kenya vision 2030 identifies urbanization as one of the social sectors that forms the basis for the transformation of the society. One of its flagship projects is the Metropolitan and Investment Plans Initiative which advocates for preparation of metropolitan investment plans for eleven (11) regions. In addition, Kenya Vision 2030 flags out installation of physical and social infrastructure in slums in 20 urban centres as key to their functionality and livability.

Urban Areas and Cities Act has been formulated to provide a criteria for classifying and managing urban areas.

This strategy aims at balancing and controlling the pattern and scale of urbanization in Kenya. It also aims at development of a planned network of designated service centres at different levels of urban areas throughout the country to improve the living conditions of the urbanites and accommodate the incoming population. Furthermore, the strategy is geared towards guiding human settlements development in both rural and urban areas. The strategy is built on opportunities inherent in the urban areas to enhance global competitiveness and balanced regional development throughout the country.

### 3.6.2 Existing Situation

In the 2009 housing and population census, the Kenya urban population was reported as 12,487,375 persons, this accounted for 31.3 % of Kenya's population. The annual urban population growth rate was lastly measured in 2013 at 4.37% (World Bank, 2015). It is envisioned that by 2030 more than half of the nation's population is likely to be residing in urban areas (Vision 2030). However, urban population is unevenly distributed. It is concentrated within the three main cities i.e. Nairobi, Mombasa and Kisumu. In the year 2009, Nairobi had the highest number of urban population housing approximately 25.12% while Mombasa housed 7.3%. As a result of the increased urbanization the number of urban centers has increased from 17 in 1948 to 230 in 2009.

### 3.6.3 The Hierarchy of Urban Areas in Kenya

#### Nairobi City

Nairobi is the capital and largest city in Kenya with an estimated population of 3.36 million people as at 2011 World Bank estimates. Apart from being the seat of the national government, it is the headquarters of Nairobi County. The city plays various roles and is the major business hub in Kenya and East Africa in general. It is a financial hub as well as a manufacturing city for products like building materials, processed foods, clothing and textiles, beverages and cigarettes among others. It is the regional and national headquarters of various business organizations such as Google, Coca Cola, and Airtel among others. Its importance is further demonstrated by the fact that its home to many embassies, international organizations and businesses including being one of the few countries in the world to host a United Nations headquarter.

The City of Nairobi has therefore grown in importance and requires to be strengthened as an international city of world class status. The NSP views the city as the main gateway to the country and views it as an opportunity to leverage Kenya's competitiveness.

#### Cities of Mombasa and Kisumu

With a long history similar to Nairobi's, these cities have not kept pace with Nairobi's phenomenal growth but are currently the second and third biggest cities respectively. Mombasa is the second largest city in Kenya and a prominent business hub due to the presence of the port on the Indian Ocean coast. The city is an industrial and cultural centre and has an estimated population of 1 million people. The city is considered a gateway to the country and its growth and development is expected to continue being fueled by the port. Kisumu city on the other hand is the third largest city and boasts of an inland port and an International Airport. The city is expected to grow as a regional hub serving the Great Lakes Region..

#### Regional Hubs

These are former principal towns identified in the 1978 Human Settlement Strategy. They act as regional and county growth centres and include Nakuru, Kisii, Eldoret, Nyeri, Embu, Meru, Kakamega, Kitale, Thika, Garissa and Kisumu. Kisumu has since grown to city status while Embu, Kakamega and Kitale have registered stagnation. Among them, the fastest growing centres are Nakuru, Eldoret and Thika. Nakuru has surpassed Kisumu in terms of population growth.

#### Metropolitan Regions

The six metropolitan regions identified under the Kenya Vision 2030 particularly towns along the 2nd transport corridor (LAPSSET) together with the special economic zones, techno cities will be game changers in developing a desirable hierarchy of towns across the country.

Under the vision 2030 six (6) metropolitan regions will be established to spread development and achieve regional balance. Major towns will be merged with smaller adjoining ones to spur growth. The metropolis are; Nairobi, Mombasa, Kisumu/Kakamega, Wajir-Garissa-Mandere and Kitui-Mwingi Meru. There is need to review the classification of the proposed metropolitan areas in view of the infrastructural developments taking place in the country as well as the pace of growth occurring as a result of the new status of some towns as county capitals.

## Border Towns

Towns in this category are the entry points to the country. To promote regional integration and cross border trade, critical infrastructural development such as roads and rail network shall be prioritized. The ongoing construction of one stop border posts at several crossing points will scale up regional trade. Border towns including Taveta, Lokichogio, Liboi, Busia, Lunga Lunga, Namanga, Mandera, Malaba, Isebania, Busia, Lwakhakha Moyale, Lokichogio, Vanga, Elwak and Loitokitok have to be planned and provided with the requisite infrastructure and services to make them more functional as border towns.

## Gateway Towns

Gateway towns form a special cluster of urban centres in Kenya. Their functionality and livability need to be enhanced to make them attractive and competitive since most of them lack basic infrastructure and services such as roads, health institutions, clean and safe environments. Major gateway towns with international airports and sea ports are Nairobi, Mombasa, Kisumu, Eldoret, Wajir, Isiolo and Lamu. Others include; Bungoma, Migori, Kajiado, Garissa, Voi, Diani and Lodwar.

## County Headquarters

All the forty seven county headquarters have gained new impetus for growth and investment given their role as administrative and commercial centres of their respective counties. This is due to their new status as the capital towns of the counties. The towns have experienced renewed investments in real estate developments, education and commerce. With enhanced investments, these towns are likely to experience increased migrations as people move in search of employment and other opportunities. This category of emerging town's needs to be guided through proper planning and setting of growth limits. The counties require to be guided in terms of priority areas for infrastructural investments to ensure that they reap the greatest benefits in terms of positioning the towns for investment.

## The Urban Challenge in Kenya

### *i. Skewed Spatial Distribution of Urban Centres*

The distribution of urban centres is not balanced across the country. Urban centres have tended to be concentrated along major transport corridors, south and north rift, western central and upper eastern. The distribution is sparse in northern Kenya, lower eastern and parts of coast province. This is indicative of infrastructure provision and deliberate policies to develop the former white highlands. The scenario

is bound to change once the second corridor is completed and resources are fully devolved to counties. A deliberate distributive policy is required to promote urbanization in hitherto marginalized regions. (Refer to the map on distribution of urban areas).

Concentration of urban centres in high potential agricultural areas has created an aggressive competition between urban, agriculture and conservation land uses. This form of urbanization if not controlled will have negative impacts on agricultural land and food insecurity in the long run. Approximately 85% of all urban centres of over 100,000 population and above are located in the high potential agricultural land and include centres such as Nakuru, Eldoret, Vihiga, Kericho, Kisii, and Limuru among others (KNBS, 2009).

Dispersal of urban centres in remote areas such as North Eastern Kenya is visible in the distances between major urban centres in this vast area. This implies that provision of services and distribution of commodities becomes inefficient and communities in these areas do not benefit from positive effects of urbanization.

Ribbon development is evident both at national and local levels. At national level, it is along the country's major transport corridor of Mombasa-Nairobi-Malaba and has strong historical roots. Urbanization sprung from this corridor and major urban centres are aligned to this corridor as well. Such centres include Nairobi, Naivasha, Nakuru, Eldoret, Kericho, Kisumu, Busia and Bungoma. At the local level, development along major transport routes, commonly referred to as ribbon development, is common in every major centre.

The sum total of these phenomena is unbalanced urbanization with the central Kenya and Kenya-Uganda railway corridor exhibiting high number of urban centers while other parts of the country register low levels of urbanization.

### *ii. Primacy of Nairobi*

Nairobi has remained the primate city in the country with a population of 3,375,000 persons, which accounts for more than the combined population of 1,609,928 of the two other major cities of Mombasa and Kisumu. This gives it dominance over all urban areas thus deliberate mechanisms are needed to spur growth in other urban areas.

### *iii. Urban Sprawl*

The area of transition between well recognized urban land uses and the area devoted to agriculture is Peri-urban area. This is the area of mixed urban and rural land uses between the points where full city services

cease to be available and the point where agricultural land use predominates.

Peri-urban areas are formed in a number of interconnected ways. Including physical growth of urban areas primarily to provide housing (urban sprawl) and rural to urban migration are primary reasons of peri-urbanization. In Kenya, the urge to move to the peri-urban areas is driven by the need to own land and residential premises.

Kenya's urban centres have tended to grow inorganically and spill over the jurisdictional boundaries to the periphery and urban form is only left within the Central Business District. For instance the larger Nairobi Metropolis is an expansion of its former peri-urban areas. Other major towns such Mombasa, Nakuru, Eldoret, Kisumu among others are facing the same problem of urban sprawl.

The Peri urban areas are characterized as place of fast and unplanned growth resulting in negative health issues and environmental degradation. The jurisdiction is unclear or duplicated in matters of planning, land tenure and land transfer or governance of these areas. The tenure is not always based on clearly defined and enforceable reasons mostly because it is freehold in nature. These areas have absence of planning and building guidelines, regulations, land rent, and provision of urban services. Service & Social infrastructure is inadequate to meet even basic needs of human being. As land values in the periphery continue to increase more subdivisions are undertaken resulting to uneconomical plot sizes.

Peri-urban development results in some basic problems like poor or lack of infrastructure and services, low level of economic activities, strained the environmental carrying capacity, poor land use planning, high levels of land speculation, destruction and encroachment into agricultural land, inferior housing, psychological break downs of people, social and environmental problems are common phenomenon. A strategy to contain urban sprawl and delineate urban boundaries is urgently required.

#### **iv. Lack of Role Specialization**

Urban places are characterized by absence of role specialization. Most towns are administrative and service centres. Potentials in the hinterland such as agriculture, tourism, sports, mining, trade and industry, value addition and rangelands are fully unutilized. The linkage between the centres and the hinterland is not well defined. Rural populations are not fully empowered to gainfully engage in productive activities to promote the urban centres. There is evidence of ghost towns in central Kenya which have

collapsed due to decline of agricultural activities which earlier triggered and supported the growth of urban centres. In Kenya, there is opportunity to develop tourist towns, industrial towns, border towns, administrative towns by undertaking an analysis of the strengths of each town and leveraging on their competitive advantages. This will require investment in infrastructure to support the identified function/role.

#### **v. Informal Settlements**

Urbanization has led to overpopulation in the urban towns especially in the three main cities in Kenya (Nairobi, Mombasa and Kisumu) (see Table 3.15). As earlier alluded, about 70% of Kenya's urban population live in informal settlements characterized by lack of appropriate housing, insecure tenure, environmental degradation, inadequate access to basic services and proliferation of slums.

These are caused by a myriad of factors including lack of proper planning and poor implementation of plans where they exist, high rates of poverty, high rate of urbanization, poor policies on land use and failure to enforce development control regulations. Previously, there have been slum upgrading programmes in the Kenyan slums which aimed at improving the livelihoods of people living and working within informal settlements. However, the programmes have failed to achieve their objectives as the targeted population rarely benefits. A mechanism needs to be developed to fix the informality and general lack of planning in Kenya.

#### **vi. Unreliable Transport Systems**

The urban centres in Kenya lack functional and integrated transport systems leading to traffic jams and long commuting hours. This is especially true for the cities of Nairobi and Mombasa. The major towns on the other hand feature poor road conditions, poor linkages and connectivity with the hinterland and a low accessibility index. The collapse of public transport in urban areas has led to increased use of private cars which compromise the principle of social equity and inclusion. An increase in the use of private cars adds to air pollution, congestion and overstretched road capacities. There is poor modal interchange among the various modes and over reliance on road transport.

#### **vii. Poor Implementation of Development Plans and Planning Policies**

In Kenya, there has been a challenge of development plan implementation which in many instances has been attributed to the lack of financial resources, political good will, lack of plan ownership and inadequate human resource capacity for plan

Table 3.15: List of major informal settlements in main towns in Kenya

Town	Slums	Condition
Nairobi	Kibera, Mathare slums, Korogocho, Mukuru slums, Mlango Kubwa, Huruma, Kawangware slums, Dandora, Sinai, Baba Ndogo, Majengo, Kangemi, Fuata Nyayo among others	Densely population Poor or lack of infrastructure and service provision
Mombasa	Moroto, Bangladesh, Owino Uhuru, Mburukenge, Kisumu Ndogo, Kambi Kikuyu Slums among others	Insecure land tenure Inferior housing with low quality materials
Kisumu	Manyatta, Nyalenda, Obunga, Nyamasaria, Kondele among others	Social crimes
Nakuru	Rhonda, Kaptembwa	
Eldoret	Langas, Huruma, Kamukunji, Mwenderi, Ngomongo, Munyaka among others	

implementation. Poor plan implementation manifests in haphazard and chaotic location of industries, residential and commercial facilities. This coupled with lack of strong instruments for plan implementation relegate the function of urban planning to that of reactionary planning.

### viii. Land and Governance Issues

Urban Governance issues have dominated the urban scene in Kenya and include land tenure issues, insecurity, corruption, poor institutional structures and poor service delivery. Land for development is not readily available and even where available it is encumbered with lengthy and unclear registration procedures. There has been no deliberate attempt at land reservation for investment. Allocation of land for speculative purposes is evidenced by large parcels of land lying idle in urban centres.

Poorly serviced land or lack of any services makes land not readily available for development and therefore discourages investors. Strategies, policies and measures are therefore required to avail serviced land for development in urban areas.

### ix. Inequality in Urban Areas

Inequality in Kenyan urban areas is manifested by the gap between the rich and the poor in terms of income, education, Health care etc. Policy makers and development strategies should be aimed at improving living conditions as well as reducing the inequalities in urban areas and enhance inclusivity in urban areas.

Most of the urban areas in the country have lost their public spaces to private hands (through land grabbing), car parking's or other urban activities. The meeting places have been lost and children play grounds are no more.

### x. Solid Waste Management

The poor Solid Waste Management (SWM) in Kenya is attributable to many factors namely but not limited to

the expansion of urban areas and population increase, increased agricultural and industrial activities, lack of appropriate planning, inadequate political will and governance, poor technology, weak enforcement of existing legislation, as well as the absence of economic and fiscal incentives to promote good practice, and lack of analytical data concerning volumes and compositions of waste substances is also lacking.

Without efficient solid waste management services, solid wastes lie uncollected along roadsides, or dumped in any low-lying land despoiling the local landscape. While poor management of solid waste is a general problem in Kenya, it is probably worst in Nairobi. According to UN Habitat, the current generation rate of garbage in Nairobi is over 2,000 tons per day and the waste finds its way to the Dandora dumpsite in an environmentally unsustainable manner (Plate 3.2).

## Opportunities

### i. Existing and proposed infrastructure developments

Existing infrastructural developments within the urban areas provides better economy through higher income jobs and education to the urban population. Various industrial sectors like cement iron and steel and textile are helping in the economic growth of the country. Commercially, urban areas provide markets required in the conversion from subsistence to a cash economy. This provides better income to support the rural population. Urban areas facilitate the provision of schools, hospitals, electricity, water, sanitation, law and order. Often major high ranked schools and universities with well trained teachers and facilities are also located within the cities.

The proposed second largest transport corridor (LAPPSET) is expected to spur growth of urban centres particularly in the northern parts of the country which were hitherto least urbanized. These centres include Lamu, Garissa, Isiolo, Lokichar, Lodwar and Marsabit.

### Plate 3.2: Dandora Dumpsite



Source: ejatlas.org

There needs to be a deliberate effort to direct infrastructural developments in these towns to spur their growth and that of their hinterland areas.

#### ii. *Devolution*

The devolved government structure and resources of 47 counties creates an opportunity for development of 47 strong administrative centres. These centres will act as poles of growth and offer an opportunity for implementation of a new hierarchy in each county. The spatial growth model, which was implicitly discussed in chapter 1, envisions these centres as not only being critical in servicing rural areas but also in absorbing populations from the rural areas once opportunities for employment are created. These towns need to be developed to be able to attract investment.

#### iii. *Supporting Policies*

Kenya Vision 2030 advocates for development of six metropolitan regions. This gives further backing to the need to develop the urban areas due to their recognized role in national development.

- The emergence of the ICT sector that gives urban centres a new dynamism.
- Increased participation of private sector in urban development initiatives
- Other policy-led initiatives for special feature towns like the techno-city, Special Economic Zones, resort cities among other initiatives.
- Enhanced investment in infrastructural projects such as the Standard Gauge Railway (SGR), the renewal and redevelopment of the Northern Corridor, expansion of the airports all these are

expected to catalyze the growth of towns.

- Emphasis on planned development with counties required to expend money only on the basis of a plan. This is further strengthened by adoption of integrated development model.
- Promote conference tourism in other urban areas in the country

#### 3.6.4 *Strategies*

- i. Promote the development of centers as per their potential and population as local, market, rural, urban centers and growth centers.
- ii. Create an enabling environment for commercial and industrial developers to activate potential development within the urban areas hence increased employment opportunities for improved livelihoods of urban dwellers.
- iii. Provide alternative areas for development of urban centers by provision of services and infrastructure closer to the rural areas thus urban containment and stimulating rural growth.
- iv. Strengthen urban-rural linkages through provision of integrated transportation and communication system to reduce the rate of urbanization and improve the rural economy.

# CHAPTER IV:

---

## NATIONAL SPATIAL PLAN POLICY GUIDELINES





## 4.1 Overview

The Policies are aimed at promoting the achievement of the objectives of the National Spatial Plan. They aim at enhancing global competitiveness and economic efficiency, optimizing the use of land and natural resources, promoting balanced regional development and conserving the environment. These policies are supported by a wide range of measures which spell out specific actions to be undertaken to actualize the policy intentions.

The policies provide a foundation upon which to anchor the strategies enumerated in the Plan. The primary aim is to inculcate discipline in the use of land and natural resources of the country thus stemming duplication and wastage of the resources. In addition, the policies provide a framework for the implementation of large scale national projects as enunciated in Kenya Vision 2030.

Cumulatively, the policies shall ensure that the country is globally competitive as an investment destination particularly in emerging sectors of ICT, knowledge and innovation-based industries such as biotechnology, electronics and health as well as niche tourism products including conferencing. To achieve this, the NSP shall provide efficient transport and quality infrastructure to support development of the emerging sectors. Without prejudice in support areas of highest potential, the NSP shall simultaneously support the development of the less developed regions of the country in order to buttress further the country's global competitiveness. This policy will be based on the sustainable utilization of such regions with abundant natural resources and potentials in the areas of agriculture; minerals, tourism and cross border trade.

The policies shall be implemented by the national and county government agencies responsible for planning and development control as well as authorities responsible for land administration. The sectoral agencies within the aforementioned governments shall implement the policies through their sector policies, plans and programmes. The Medium Term Plan (MTP) and the National budget shall take into account the policy provisions of the NSP. The NSP aims to guide the private sector in making their investment decisions.

The NSP provides the national structure plan within a broad framework that gives the general direction of national spatial development. This framework is divided and detailed along the following thematic areas: Enhancing national competitiveness, managing human

settlements, modernizing agriculture, strengthening industrialization, diversifying the tourism product, integrating the national transportation network, providing appropriate infrastructure and promoting industrialization.

## 4.2 Resource Potential Growth Regions

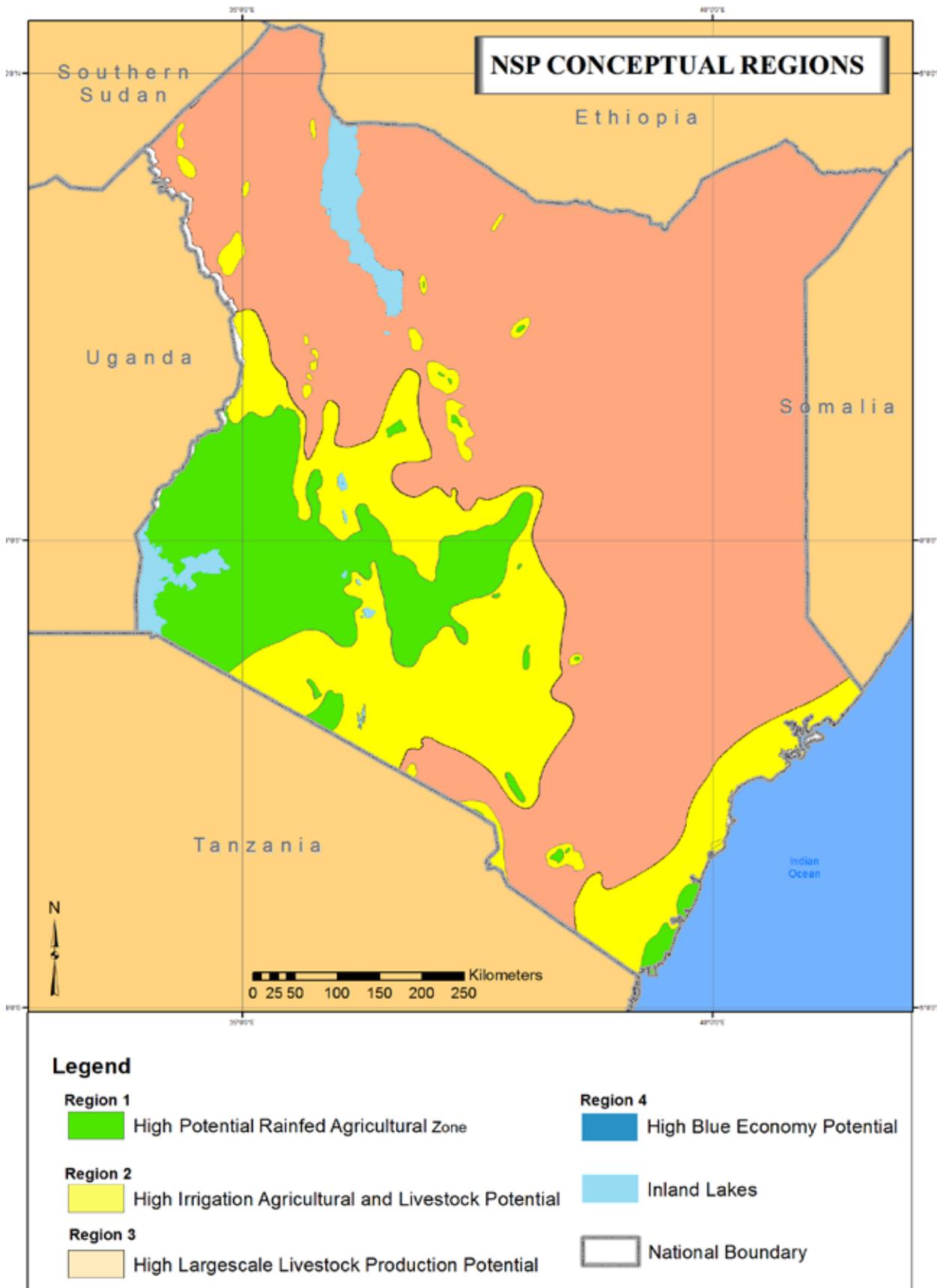
This section outlines how the national spatial structure relates to each region, including its urban and rural areas. The Strategy further elaborates the suggested approach through regional planning guidelines, county/city development plans and development strategies. It is imperative to note that these regions share common interests and interrelate in the way they function economically and socially.

Four (4) conceptual regions can be derived based on the physical nature of the regions, the agro-climatic zones, and location of roads and communications links. These regions shown on Map 4.1 are:-

- Region 1: rain fed agricultural potential
- Region 2: irrigated agriculture and livestock production potential.
- Region 3: large scale livestock production potential
- Region 4: potential for Blue Economy

The framework for the development of these spatial growth regions is illustrated in Table 4.1.

Map 4.1: Conceptual Regions



Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016

Table 4.1: Framework for Development of Spatial Growth Regions

<p><b>Region 1: Highlands (Western, Central and Rift Valley)</b>  <b>Key Urban Centres:</b>            Kakamega, Kisumu, Kisii, Kericho, Eldoret, Kitale, Nakuru, Naivasha, Narok, Nyeri, Murang'a, Nanyuki, Nyahururu, Embu, Meru, Nairobi, Thika, Ruiru, Kiambu</p>	<p><b>Potential</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agricultural production</li> <li>• Water catchment</li> <li>• Forestry</li> <li>• Tourism and Culture</li> <li>• Mineral Resources</li> <li>• Energy Resources</li> <li>• Administrative hub</li> <li>• Finance and capital hub</li> <li>• Trade and Commerce</li> <li>• Industry and value addition</li> <li>• Transportation hub</li> </ul>	<p><b>Policies</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enhanced agricultural production and value addition</li> <li>• Investment in social and physical infrastructure</li> <li>• Environmental conservation</li> <li>• Intensive land use</li> <li>• Sustainable urban land use and growth</li> <li>• Balanced growth</li> <li>• Densification of built-up areas</li> </ul> <p><b>Strategies</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infrastructure provision to support value addition initiatives and human settlement</li> <li>• Small and medium urban Centres development</li> <li>• Conservation of water towers and resources</li> <li>• Rural development through provision of infrastructure, agricultural sector development and related economic activities</li> <li>• Small and medium urban Centres development</li> <li>• Development and rehabilitation of key infrastructure in underserved locations</li> <li>• Services to under-served populations</li> <li>• Environmental protection</li> <li>• Conservation of wildlife and forest resources</li> </ul>
<p><b>Region 2: Eastern, South Eastern and North Western</b>  <b>Key Urban Centres:</b>            Machakos, Matuu, Wote, Kibwezi, Mtito Andei, Kitui, Mwingi, Kajiado, Loitokitok, Magadi, Voi, Taveta, Marimanti, Narok, Ngong, Kiserian, Kitengela, Maralal, Kacheliba, Isiolo, Alale</p>	<p><b>Potential</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agricultural (irrigated) potential</li> <li>• Tourism and Culture</li> <li>• Mineral resources</li> <li>• Water resources</li> <li>• Wildlife resources Policies</li> </ul>	<p><b>Policies</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enhanced agricultural and food production</li> <li>• Investment in physical and social infrastructure</li> <li>• Development of tourism infrastructure</li> <li>• Mineral mapping and exploitation</li> <li>• Environmental protection and conservation</li> </ul> <p><b>Strategies</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infrastructure provision to support value addition initiatives and human settlement</li> <li>• Small and medium urban Centres development</li> <li>• Rural development through provision of infrastructure, agricultural sector development and related economic activities</li> <li>• Small and medium urban Centres development</li> </ul>

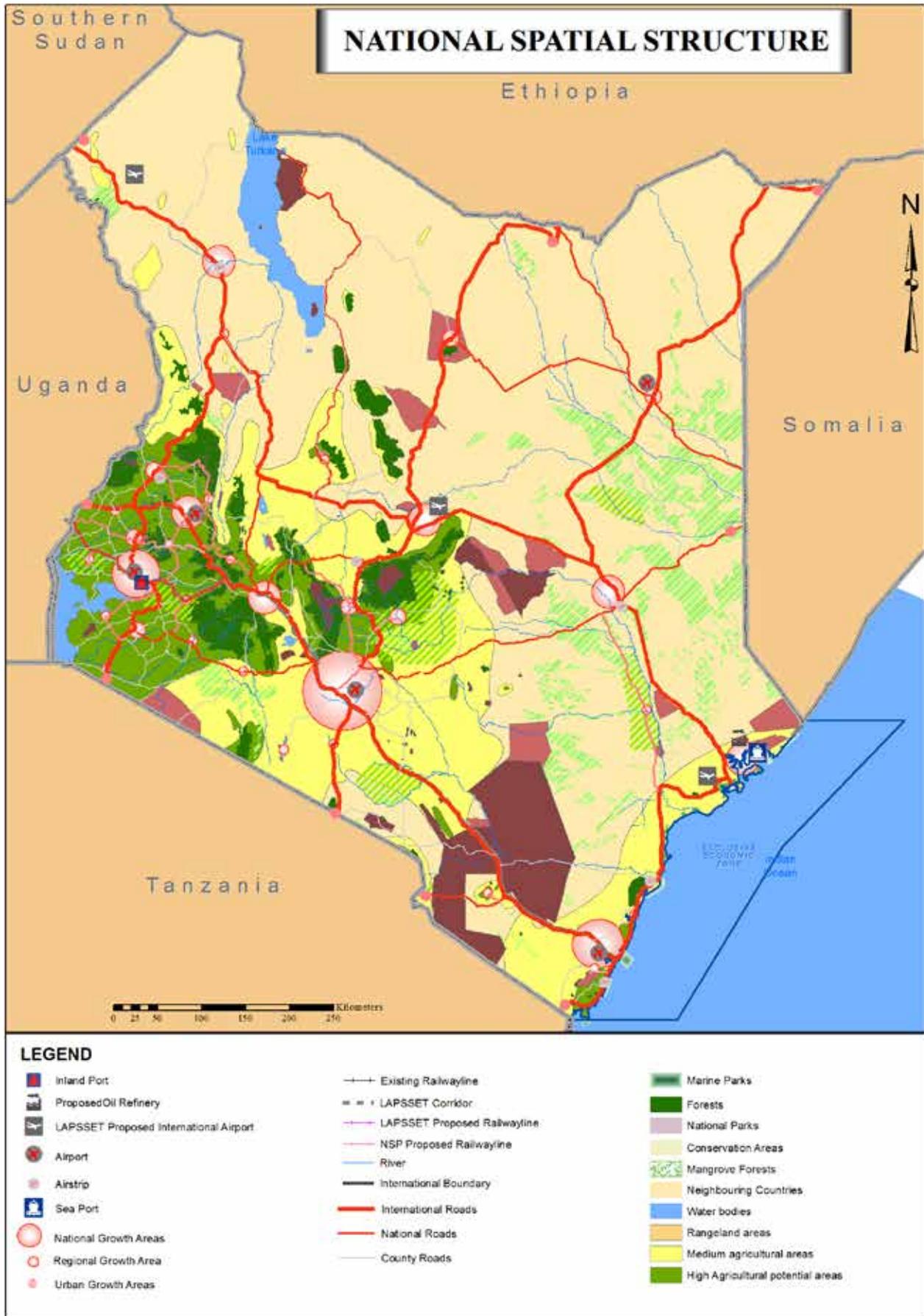
<p><b>Region 3: North, Eastern and upper coast</b></p> <p><b>Key Urban Centres:</b> Lodwar, Kakuma, Lokichokio, Lokitaung, Lokichar, Loiyangalani, Marsabit, North Horr, Loiyangalani, Mandera, Wajir, Moyale, El Wak, Dadaab, Isiolo, Garissa, Hola, Bura</p>	<p><b>Potential</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Energy Generation</li> <li>• Livestock Production</li> <li>• Water Resources</li> <li>• Fisheries</li> <li>• Culture and Tourism</li> <li>• Agriculture (Irrigation)</li> <li>• Mineral resources</li> </ul>	<p><b>Policies</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustainable use and exploitation of natural resources</li> <li>• Environmental Conservation</li> <li>• Balanced growth</li> <li>• Increased investment in social and physical infrastructure</li> </ul> <p><b>Strategies</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Selective development concentration</li> <li>• Construction of key infrastructure to support resource exploitation and development</li> <li>• Resource mapping and exploitation</li> <li>• Environmental protection of sensitive areas and mining zones</li> <li>• Utilization of water resources for agriculture and food production</li> <li>• Urban development around key human settlement and investment hubs such as Garissa, Mandera, Wajir</li> <li>• Enhanced agriculture and food production along Tana River</li> </ul>
<p><b>Region 4: Coastal belt and the Indian Ocean</b></p> <p><b>Key Urban Centres:</b> Mombasa, Malindi, Lamu, Kilifi, Kwale, Lunga Lunga, Mtwapa, Watamu, Ganze, Kaloleni, Msabweni, Ukunda</p>	<p><b>Potential</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Port city and gateway to East Africa</li> <li>• Tourism and culture</li> <li>• Industrial development</li> <li>• Trade and commerce</li> <li>• Fisheries</li> </ul>	<p><b>Policies</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development of tourism infrastructure</li> <li>• Investment in physical and social infrastructure</li> <li>• Sustainable use and exploitation of natural resources</li> <li>• Concentrated development especially around key urban areas</li> <li>• Resource conservation and cultural preservation</li> </ul> <p><b>Strategies</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Selective development concentration</li> <li>• Infrastructure provision in key human settlement zones</li> <li>• Environmental protection of parks including marine reserves and forests</li> <li>• Conservation of unique cultural landscape and resources</li> <li>• Small and medium urban Centres development</li> <li>• Rural development through provision of infrastructure, agricultural sector development and related economic activities</li> </ul>

### 4.3 National Spatial Structure

The NSP establishes the National Spatial Structure for the primary purposes of achieving national competitiveness (see Map 4.2). The Plan sets out the general direction of spatial or physical development of the country and indicates the distribution and organization of population and activities in the whole country. The Plan ensures that land and natural resources of the country are used optimally. In addition, it promotes balanced development and conservation of the environment.

The National Spatial Structure forms a basis for the preparation of lower tier development plans prepared at both the national and county levels of government. These plans include regional development plans, county spatial plans and local physical development plans. It also forms a basis for the preparation of sectoral policies and plans in the areas of agriculture, industry, tourism, transportation and infrastructure. The plans shall adhere generally and specifically to the set of objectives and policies espoused in the National Spatial Plan. The Plan further complements

Map 4.2: Kenya National Spatial Structure



Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016

the National Economic Plan by providing a spatial perspective to the economic policies. To achieve this purpose the Plan shall be subjected to ten year reviews.

### Policy Statements

1. The National Spatial Plan establishes the National spatial structure as a framework to achieve integrated and sustainable physical/spatial development of the country.
2. The National Spatial Plan shall be the basis for the preparation of lower tier development plans to achieve integrated and sustainable land use planning and to promote harmony and mutual cooperation in planning in Kenya.

### Measures

- (i) All Regional, County and Local physical/spatial plans shall be guided by the objectives and policies of the NSP.
- (ii) Existing physical/spatial plans shall be reviewed to conform to the objectives and policies of NSP.
- (iii) All sectoral policies shall take cognizance of the objectives and policies of NSP
- (iv) The review of the 5 year medium term plans (MTP's) shall take into account provisions of the NSP.
- (v) Planning authorities at the national and county levels shall be supported with adequate human, financial and technical resources to promote sustainable Physical/spatial planning and development.

## 4.4 Enhancing National Competitiveness

### 4.4.1 Overview

Enhancing national competitiveness is the primary objective of both the National Economic Plan (Kenya Vision 2030) and the National Spatial Plan (NSP). Economic globalization presents both opportunities and challenges to the development of the country. The opportunities are in the form of open markets, increased inflow of investment and job opportunities. However, economic globalization presents a serious challenge to the country in the form of cut throat competition in the global markets. Kenya has traditionally been a power house in the East Africa Region, but its dominant economic position is being increasingly challenged by neighboring countries such as Uganda, Tanzania, Rwanda, Ethiopia and

Sudan. These economies are threatening to catch up and even surpass Kenya's economic dominance. In the wider Africa perspective South Africa, Nigeria and Egypt for instance, are performing better than Kenya in the global market.

To enhance its competitiveness Kenya needs to leverage on its strengths and opportunities that include; its city regions which include Nairobi, Mombasa and Kisumu that have shown capacity to compete with similar regions in the global arena; its geographical location as a gateway country to the East and Central Africa Region; its relatively strong tertiary and industrial sector; its emerging ICT and knowledge based sectors such as biotechnology, health, education; its pool of well-trained and skilled human capital; its abundant natural resources in the form of land, minerals, energy, water, forests, flora and fauna; its existing and proposed infrastructure in the form of the northern corridor which comprises of road, rail and oil pipeline, the proposed LAPSET corridor which shall also comprise of similar infrastructure facilities, seaports and airports. The country shall also leverage its competitiveness by acting together with countries in the shared economic blocs of East African Community (EAC) and Common Market for East and Southern Africa (COMESA) to face the global market to enhance her bargaining power.

### 4.4.2 Policy Thrust

In view of the opportunities, the National Spatial Plan shall adopt selective concentration concept for urban based activities to leverage national competitiveness (see Map 4.3). This strategy proposes a stratified approach for location of urban based economic activities. Nairobi and Mombasa shall be the first destination for outward looking investment because they are strong players in the global arena in terms of commerce, international transport and strong locational advantages. Kisumu shall be developed as a regional economic and transportation hub in the great lakes region due to its location on Lake Victoria that provides it with the reach to Uganda and Tanzania and the other landlocked countries such as Rwanda, Burundi, and the Democratic Republic of Congo. Nakuru and Eldoret shall be developed as alternative investment destinations due to their locational advantages on the northern corridor and existing infrastructural provisions. Lamu, Garissa, Isiolo, Lodwar, Maralal, Wajir and Marsabit are proposed urban conurbations due to their locational advantages to act as alternative growth areas.

The city regions shall be planned and provided with requisite and appropriate housing, land banks, transportation and infrastructure to improve

efficiency and livability index to attract and retain investment as well as local and international skilled human capital. Emerging sectors such as ICT, biotechnology shall be located in city regions that have the advantage of competing globally namely Nairobi and Mombasa. The country's abundant land and natural resources shall be used optimally and sustainably to enhance national competitiveness. The focus of the policy shall be to attract investments towards the underperforming regions which have immense resource potentials. To take advantage of the geographic location as a gateway country, the existing northern transport corridor shall be improved and modernized to enhance efficiency and to renew both rural and urban economies. The proposed LAPSSSET corridor shall be developed to spur economic growth by establishing new economies in the hinterlands. Other major corridors shall be developed to provide connectivity between the LAPSSSET and the Northern Transport corridor. Industrial and manufacturing activities with strong external linkages shall be located in the existing main industrial centres of Nairobi, Mombasa and Kisumu to take advantage of existing infrastructure and for ease of connectivity to the market. The seaport of Mombasa and the inland port of Kisumu shall be improved to enhance their efficiency in handling international and regional goods respectively. The Lamu seaport shall be developed to support the existing port of Mombasa thus improving the country's competitiveness as a transportation hub. The Jomo Kenyatta International Airport (JKIA) shall be improved and modernized to enhance Kenya's status as a gateway to East and Central Africa. The National Spatial Plan encourages enhanced cooperation in spatial and economic planning with other members of East African Community (EAC) and Common Markets of East and Southern Africa (COMESA) to face the global market as a large economic unit and to increase the chances of drawing the opportunities of globalization and agglomeration.

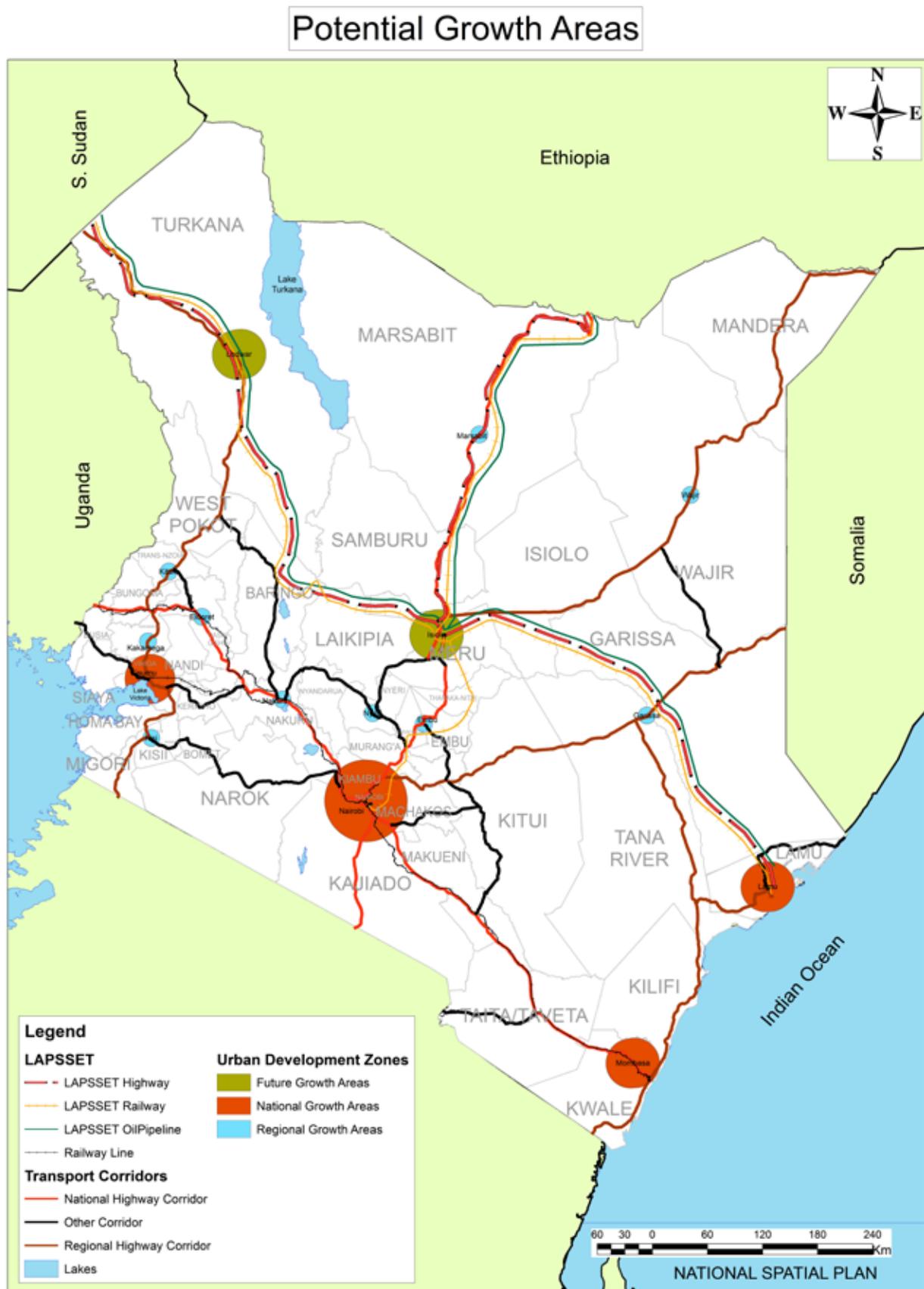
#### 4.4.3 Policy Statements

1. The selective concentration concept shall be adopted for the planning and location of urban based economic activities in all counties to leverage on national competitiveness.
  - Concentrate urban based economic activities such as industrial and manufacturing sector, ICT, knowledge based services and biotechnology targeting global/ international markets in Nairobi and Mombasa.
  - Concentrate urban based economic activities targeting the great lakes region in Kisumu, Nakuru or Eldoret
  - Concentrate urban based economic activities

in selected urban areas of Lamu, Garissa, Isiolo, Lodwar, Marsabit to spur economic development and to exploit the natural resource endowments in those regions. The preparation of Spatial Development Plans to guide development in the selected national growth areas shall be prioritized.

2. The major urban areas shall be planned and provided with appropriate infrastructure to enhance efficiency and quality of life.
  - Enhance the Livability Index for urban areas by providing quality and affordable housing, efficient public transportation, improving neighborhood characteristics, conserve and improve the quality of the environment, quality healthcare, create job opportunities, and promote civic and social engagement. Establish an efficient public transportation system comprising of Bus Rapid Transit (BRT), Commuter Rail and non-motorized transport (NMT) for Nairobi and Mombasa.
  - Provide appropriate trunk infrastructure in the form of reliable energy, water, sanitation and ICT.
  - Advance Technological Readiness through the provision of technological centers linked to different levels all over the country eg Science parks, Research laboratories etc.
  - Improve the road infrastructure by providing for modal split, linkages and interchanges.
3. Land and natural resources of the less developed areas shall be utilized optimally and sustainably to enhance national competitiveness.
  - Encourage the transformation from traditional farming and livestock keeping methods to modern practices.
  - Widen the economic base of the less developed regions and places through strengthening of agricultural downstream processing of agricultural products.
  - Identify and develop the tourism potential within the northern circuit.
  - Explore and exploit the mineral, energy and water potentials.
  - Provide transportation networks and other infrastructure necessary to support exploitation of land and other natural resources.

Map 4.3: Potential Growth Centres



Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016

- Provide technical training and social development programmes to enhance integration of the communities in these areas into the modern economy.
  - Support development of urban areas in the less developed areas to catalyze development.
4. The efficiency of the transportation network shall be enhanced to take advantage of the strategic location and position of the country.
- Renew and modernize the existing northern corridor to spur economic development in the southern region and improve the linkages to East and Central African region.
  - Develop the LAPSSET corridor to spur economic development in the northern region and improve linkage to Northern Africa region.
  - The existing port of Mombasa shall be upgraded and modernized to facilitate the efficient handling of cargo.
  - Develop the Lamu port to provide support to the existing port of Mombasa, catalyze development and handle cargo from the Northern Africa region.
  - Revitalize the inland port of Kisumu for domestic and regional travel.
  - Upgrade and modernize the existing railway facilities from Mombasa to Malaba and Kisumu.
  - Enhance railway and road coverage and connectivity to cover the whole country
  - Develop the railway facilities from Lamu to Sudan and Ethiopia as proposed in the LAPSSET
  - Provide for robust transportation for efficient, modern and low -cost connectivity by Sea, Air, Rail, Road and Fibre Optic
  - Spatial development plans shall be prepared for the main transportation corridors to guide the planning and development of the corridors for sustainable economic development and transportation
5. The National Spatial Plan encourages enhanced cooperation in spatial and economic planning with member states of the East African Community (EAC) and the Common Markets of East and Southern Africa (COMESA).
- The planning of trans-boundary resources, transport corridors and infrastructure as well as border urban areas shall be undertaken jointly
6. The National Spatial Plan shall promote development of the Blue Economy and its integration into the economy of the Country
- Develop human capacity in partnership with the academia to conduct research, explore and exploit the resources
  - Ensure the formulation and implementation of an integrated coastal land use plan;
  - Plan, manage and effectively govern the use of marine space and resources, applying inclusive methods and the ecosystem approach.
  - Develop and apply standards, guidelines and best practices that support a sustainable blue economy. National and County governments, shall develop and apply the global sustainability standards, guidelines and best practices.
  - Develop the requisite infrastructure for the development of the Blue Economy
  - Establish and implement a framework for beach management that ensures public access as well as protection and conservation of the beaches.

## 4.5 Modernizing Agriculture

### 4.5.1 Overview

Kenya Vision 2030 identifies agriculture (both crop and livestock) as one of the key sectors in the delivery of the 10% annual economic growth rate as envisaged under the economic pillar.

The agriculture sector in Kenya contributes 25% to the Gross Domestic Product and a further 27% through manufacturing, distribution and service sectors and accounts for 65% of the export earnings. The crops, livestock and fisheries sub-sectors are the main components of the agricultural sector contributing 77.6%, 19.6% and 2.0% of the agricultural GDP respectively. The sector employs over 80% of Kenya's rural workforce and provides more than 18% of formal employment. The sector provides food to the population, raw materials for industries and generates foreign exchange earnings.

However, the sector faces a number of challenges key among them being steady reduction of agricultural land, low value additions to agricultural products, poor marketing, market uncertainties and ineffective research-extension farmer linkages. As a result, the agricultural production and productivity has gradually reduced and thus decreased income to the farmers.

However, the agricultural sector has major potentials and opportunities in the form of agro climatic zones that afford the country an opportunity to diversify agriculture; irrigation potential; fishing potential; existing agricultural production practices that can be built upon; agricultural technology and innovation being adopted; research institutions and extension services and local knowledge that can be leveraged upon to improve the sector. In addition to these, local and international markets are available for agricultural products.

#### 4.5.2 Policy Thrust

The NSP proposes a land development strategy that shall safeguard the high potential agricultural land by setting the urban growth limits, diverting urbanization from the high potential areas, and regulating the subdivision of this land (see Map 4.4). It shall also promote the intensification of the use of the land and the optimization of the irrigation potential by expanding the acreage of land under irrigation, and fishing potential by adopting aqua culture and marine-culture and safeguarding the main inland water bodies from pollution. The NSP promotes the optimization of marine fishing potential particularly within the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) and the Continental Shelf. In addition, NSP proposes to link agricultural production to the agro ecological potentials to increase livestock production in the low potential areas by introducing dry land farming in the medium potential areas and intensifying productivity in the high potential areas.

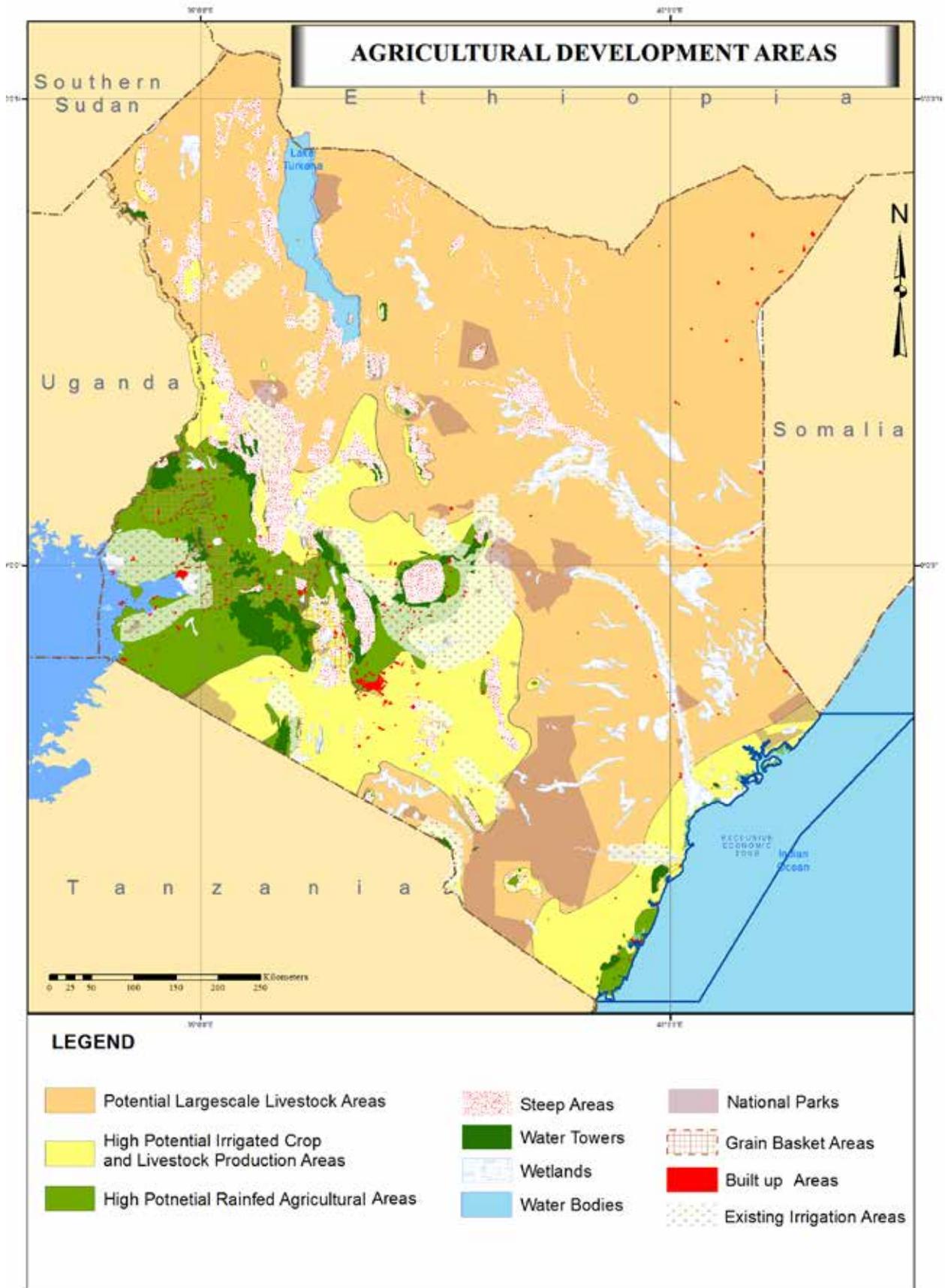
To achieve this, the NSP shall simultaneously; support the adoption of modern methods of production and technology; enhance value addition; improve infrastructural facilities that links production market centers; improving production and packaging standards to international standards; reduce the cost of production by making farm inputs cheaper; provide on and off farm storage facilities; improve coordination by establishing cross sectoral frameworks; create favorable credit regimes to subsidize farmers; strengthen the farmer organizations and cooperatives; improve the extension services and provide insurance facilities to cushion farmers.

#### 4.5.3 Policy Statements

1. Agro climatic zones I, II, III shall be safeguarded against the threat of urbanization and land subdivision
  - ✿ Urban spatial development plans prepared in respect of urban areas in the identified zones shall set urban growth limits
  - ✿ High potential agricultural land falling between urban areas in the identified zones shall be strictly designated for agriculture production purposes
  - ✿ Subdivision of land within zones I, II, III shall be strictly regulated
  - ✿ New urban developments shall be encouraged to be located in existing brownfield areas, low potential areas and less urbanized areas
  
2. Agro climatic zones IV, V and VI (rangelands) shall be developed and used optimally for large scale commercial production of livestock to support downstream processing of livestock products and promote balanced regional development
  - ✿ County spatial plans prepared by counties within the identified zones shall guide and promote the development of large scale livestock productions.
  - ✿ Prioritize provision of requisite infrastructure (water pans, dams, cold storage facilities and laboratories) to support ranching in respect to ASALs of Northern, Eastern, Coastal and South Western areas of the country.
  - ✿ Modernize livestock keeping through appropriate animal husbandry (high-yielding breeds, extension services and research and disease control), product processing and timely marketing.
  - ✿ Appropriate rangelands management practices shall be adopted including observance of carrying capacity, conservation of the natural vegetation and adaptation and mitigation against climate change and its impacts.
  - ✿ Early warning systems, prompt response and recovery systems shall be taken to cushion communities and make them more resilient to the perennial drought cycles

- Provide transport connectivity and adequate inter and intra-road networks as well as other social and physical infrastructure
  - Enhance the ASALs comparative advantage in tourism
  - Increase livelihood diversification, productivity and competitiveness and create an investment environment based on local dynamics and internal potentials
  - Establish infant industries in rural and rangeland areas for value addition and investments opportunities
  - Enhance ASAL climate change adaptation and mitigate desertification
3. Grain basket areas shall be prioritized and protected to ensure food security
- The grain producing areas of Trans Nzoia, Nandi, Narok, Kericho, Uasin Gishu, Nakuru, Lugari, Laikipia and Bungoma shall be designated as grain baskets
  - Restrict the conversion of land into these areas to agriculture
  - Divert urban development from these areas and strictly regulate the subdivision of land
  - Formulate fiscal measures to support farmers in grain basket areas
  - Provide appropriate infrastructure to support production, drying and storage of grains
4. The use of land in high agricultural potential areas shall be intensified to increase productivity
- Adopt modern agricultural production methods and practices
  - Upscale the adoption of technology in agricultural production
  - Encourage mixed farming
  - Promote agri-business
  - Provide appropriate infrastructure to support
- the exploitation of the high potential areas
5. The irrigation potential of the country shall be optimized by promoting investment in irrigation agriculture for high value crops
- Existing irrigations schemes shall be rehabilitated and expanded.
  - Research shall be undertaken to identify the irrigation potential in all counties throughout the country
  - New irrigation schemes shall be established in areas with irrigation potential
  - Small holder irrigation schemes shall be encouraged through sensitization campaigns and reducing the cost of irrigation equipment
6. The fishing potential of the country shall be optimized to increase the food stock and export earnings
- Protect the inland fishing resources from over fishing, pollution and destruction of the breeding grounds
  - Support the sustainable exploitation of sea fishing resource in the EEZ and Continental shelf
  - Encourage small holder farmers to establish fish farms in areas with potential throughout the country
  - Undertake research to identify the areas with potential for fish farming
  - Provide appropriate infrastructure to support the fishing industry
  - Increase access to fishing equipment by making them affordable through reduced taxation

Map 4.4: Kenya Agricultural Promotion Areas



Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016

## 4.6 Diversifying Tourism

### 4.6.1 Overview

The tourism sector remains vital for the continued growth of the Kenyan economy. It is one of the key priority sectors identified in Kenya Vision 2030 with high potential of spurring the country's economic growth and development. The government has made effort to improve the sector through marketing which culminated in the enactment of the Tourism Act 2011 to guide development in the sector

The Second MTP (2013-2017) and the National Tourism Strategy identifies a number of challenges affecting the sector. These include, untapped and declining product diversity and the continued over reliance on a narrow product range, lack of investment incentives to spur new developments leading to inadequate bed capacity and poor distribution of facilities across regions and weak development control and regulatory frameworks in the industry resulting in poaching and human wildlife conflicts as well as security concerns leading to negative travel advisories. In addition, inadequate physical infrastructure and weak integration of ICT in the development and management of the tourism value chain continues to negatively affect the sector. To address the above challenges, the NSP lays emphasis on diversification of tourism products throughout the country.

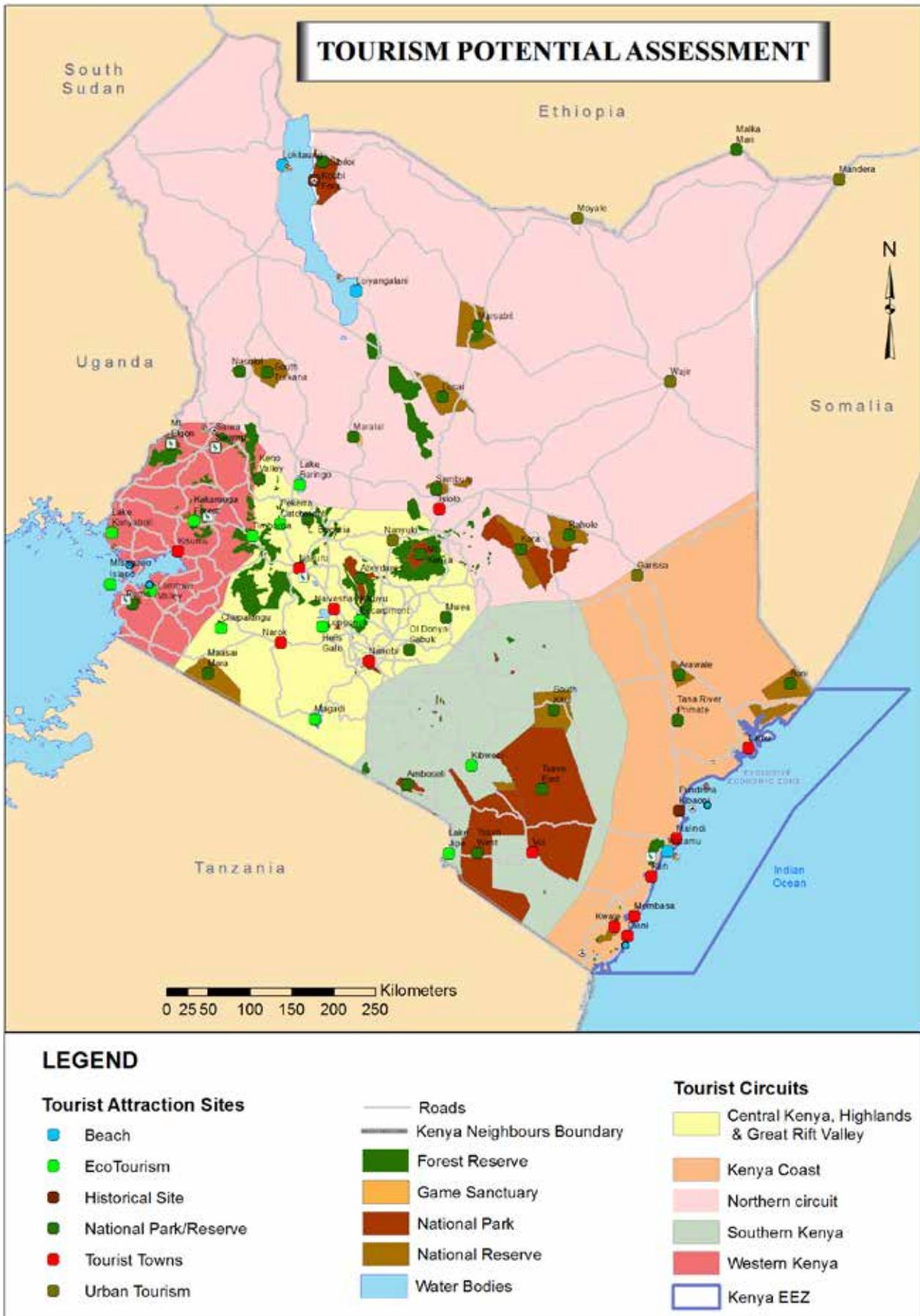
### 4.6.2 Policy Thrust

The NSP proposes a tourism development strategy that shall increase contribution of tourism to the GDP through FDI earnings, develop and leverage on the existing diverse potential to give the visitors a rich tourism experience, increase and maintain the number of visitors in the country and also increase the bed and tourist facility capacity (see Map 4.5). The NSP also aims at improving the value chain and supporting the completion of Vision 2030 flagship projects as well as supporting the penetration into non-traditional markets. It aims at promoting niche products to increase earnings per capita, prioritize MICE products and promote the whole country as a tourist destination through the different circuits that offer unique characteristics and expansion of land and chartered air transportation networks. In addition, the NSP promotes creative packaging and branding of the tourist products. Further, it aims at increasing community participation in the form of distinctive local customs and song, dance, cuisine, history, art and handicrafts, as well as conservation and sustainable exploitation of the rich natural resource diversity.

### 4.6.3 Policy Statements

1. The NSP shall promote diversification of tourism by offering diverse products in the different tourist circuits throughout the country.
  - The Northern Circuit shall be planned and developed to offer; safari and wildlife, cultural and heritage, archeological and historical, filming ecotourism and adventure tourism products.
  - The Western Circuit shall be planned and developed to offer; ecotourism, ecology/study tourism, sports and cultural tourism, adventure tourism, medical tourism, MICE, agro tourism and cultural and heritage tourism products
  - Central and Great Rift Valley Circuit shall be developed to offer; eco-tourism, sport tourism, cultural tourism, adventure tourism, medical tourism, MICE, cultural and heritage, agro tourism, safari and wildlife, archeological and historical, filming, and urban tourism, high yield tourism segment through development of international-branded facilities.
  - Southern Circuit shall be developed to offer; safari and wildlife, cultural and heritage, ecological, archeological and historical, filming, ecotourism and adventure tourism.
  - Kenya Coast Circuit shall be developed to offer; beach and adventure tourism, ecotourism, sport tourism, cultural tourism, medical tourism, MICE, cultural and heritage, agro tourism, safari and wildlife, ecological, archeological and historical tourism, and urban tourism
2. Appropriate Tourism support infrastructure and facilities shall be provided
  - Carry out an inventory of tourism infrastructure and facilities in all the tourism circuits.
  - Formulate planning regulations and standards to guide tourist specific infrastructure and facilities.
  - Develop the requisite tourism support infrastructure and facilities.
  - Upgrade the existing tourism facilities and infrastructure.
  - Adopt low carbon and green tourism infrastructure options.

Map 4.5: Kenya Tourism Potential Assessment



Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016



quality urban livelihoods for her population. The Vision's goal for housing and urbanization is for Kenya's population to be adequately and decently housed in a sustainable environment. The medium-term goal for 2012 is to increase the production of housing units from 35,000 to over 200,000 units annually. There is an acute need, therefore, for an effective capacity for regional and urban development planning starting with adequate housing for those living in major cities, towns and the populations living in slums.

Some of the initiatives the Government has purposed to undertake include; the Housing Development Initiative which calls for an increase in annual development of adequate housing with an emphasis on equity in access, beginning with low-income housing and the Mortgage Financing Initiative which seeks to establish a secondary mortgage finance corporation as well as a national housing fund while also introducing the concept of housing and infrastructure bonds.

Some of the challenges in relation to the human settlements are the rapid urbanization rates, underutilization of the resources in the rural areas, the dispersed nature of the human settlements, deteriorating infrastructure, proliferation of informal settlements, gentrification, weak and uncoordinated development control and enforcement systems.

#### 4.7.2 Policy Thrust

The NSP pushes for modification of the Human Settlement Strategy of 1978 and the tackling of emerging realities in the form of population increase and accelerated urbanization; changing lifestyle patterns; deterioration of the urban fabric as well as accelerated mutation of agricultural land (see Map 4.6). The policy is also driven by the need to strengthen the major conurbations to attract investment and cushion the country from negative globalization impacts, the need to improve the living standards of the population, need to use land sustainably, the need to ensure balanced development and the need to restructure the economy towards industrial development.

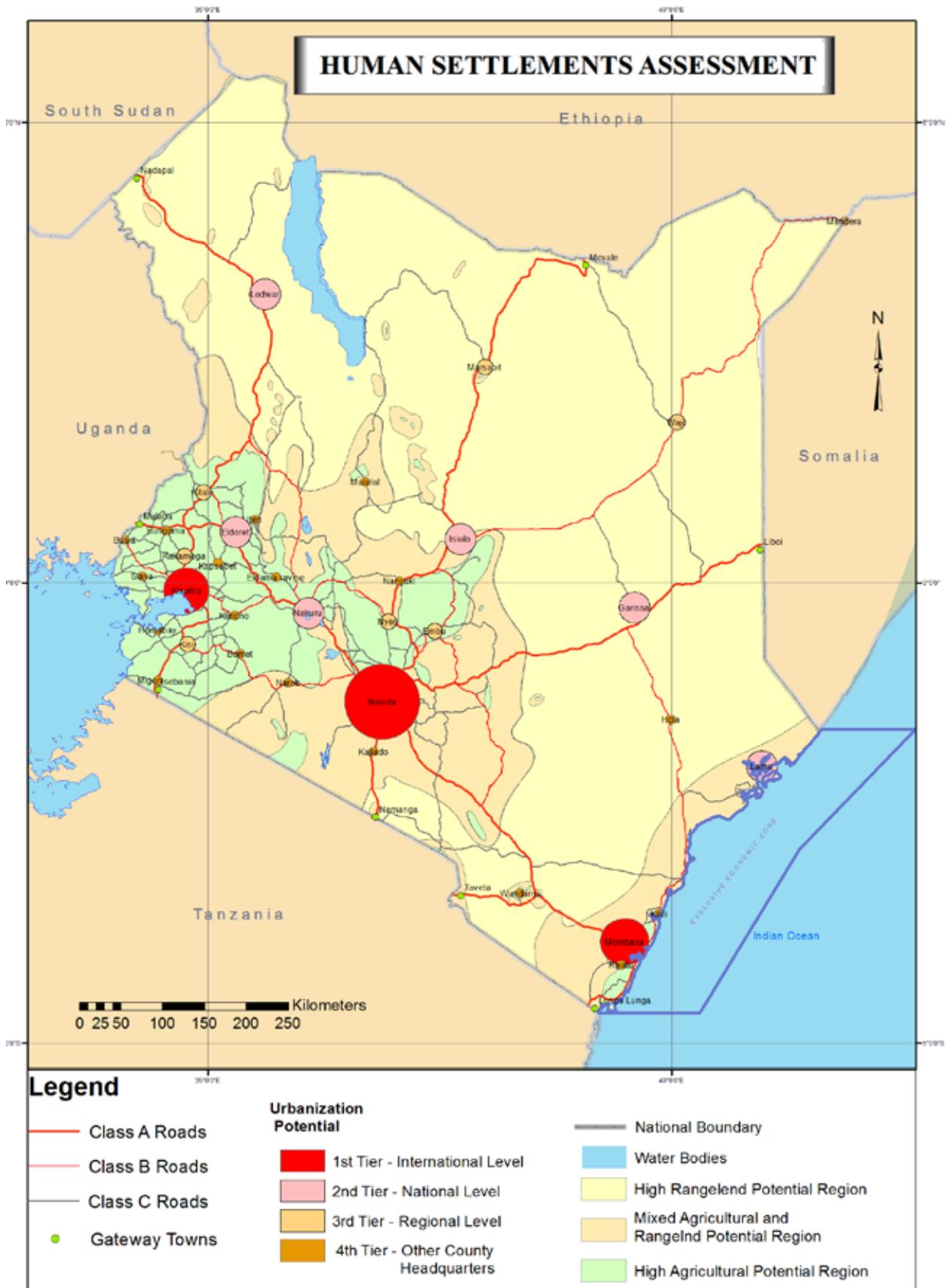
The NSP aims to localize Sustainable Development Goal No 11 on making cities and human settlements to be more inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable. It also aims at realizing the second MTP which calls for a sound policy framework for rational planning, a suitable legal framework and development and management using the requisite technology to promote sustainable urbanization in the realization of Kenya Vision 2030.

#### 4.7.3 Policy Statements

1. The expected increase in population in urban areas shall be anticipated and accommodated particularly for the main growth areas.
  - ✿ Increase the housing stock by planning and redeveloping existing housing areas.
  - ✿ Plan and designate land for new housing schemes
  - ✿ Upgrade the existing and provide additional infrastructure and facilities to support housing development in the urban areas
  - ✿ Formulate enabling local policy frameworks to support employment and income generation.
  - ✿ Locate industrial and service development activities with the global reach in the main urban areas
  - ✿ Provide efficient transportation and quality infrastructure in human settlements to support industrial and service sectors.
  - ✿ Promote adoption of technology and fiscal incentives and market support for the informal sector.
2. The Nairobi, Mombasa and Kisumu growth areas shall be supported to enhance global competitiveness.
  - ✿ Plan and develop the growth areas as economic development areas. These should address the spatial and aesthetic quality of the urban areas; provision of housing, protection of the natural environment; efficient transportation and quality infrastructure and urban facilities; safety and security.
  - ✿ Incorporate green belts to act as buffer zones and carbon sinks in urban areas.
  - ✿ Regulate developments in the green buffer zones to only allow compatible use.
  - ✿ Less intensive agricultural practices such as kitchen gardening shall be promoted.
3. Alternative urban areas shall be developed and supported to promote balanced regional development and spur growth.
  - ✿ Develop principal towns such as Embu, Garissa, Nakuru, Isiolo, Eldoret, Lodwar, Wajir, Marsabit and Nyeri, in accordance with their regional potentials and be promoted as alternatives to the three main growth areas.

- Develop urban centres as intermediate centres between the rural and the principal towns.
  - Provide principal towns and urban centres with the requisite infrastructure to support their growth and development.
  - Prepare local physical development plans to define the urban growth limits for the principal urban centres.
  - Enforce strict regulations and justifications on development control processes.
  - Intensify the supply of urban infrastructure within the area contained to make it attractive for investment.
4. Rural growth centres shall be rationalized and supported to act as central places and settlements clustered to free the rich agricultural land
- Provide basic services such as extension services, health facilities, markets, sanitation, water, power and education to improve the quality of rural life.
  - Undertake sensitization and awareness campaigns on the need to conserve agricultural land by discouraging land fragmentation.
  - Progressively link growth centres by means of secondary roads as a minimum.
  - Promote sectors such as agriculture that have potential to stimulate rural development
  - Incorporate disaster management and mitigation in planning of rural settlements.
5. Human settlements shall be developed in line with environmental and natural resources conservation to improve living conditions
- Map out and prohibit development in environmental sensitive areas.
  - Plan and provide an integrated waste management system.
  - Prepare and implement zoning guidelines to ensure compatibility of land uses in human settlement areas.
  - Promote social organization and environmental awareness through the participation of local communities in the identification of public service needs.
  - Strengthen the capacity of the local governing bodies to effectively deal with environmental challenges associated with rapid and sound urban growth.
- Empower community groups, non-governmental organizations and individuals to assume responsibility and authority for managing and enhancing their environment.
  - Deliberately provide adequate and functional open spaces in urban places.
  - Prescribe planning standards for open/green space on private development.
  - Encourage non-motorized transport (NMT) and re-introduction of public transport in major cities and urban centres
  - Aim for zero carbon building standards by 2032 and ensure all buildings meet energy efficiency criteria
6. The NSP advocates for the provision of an efficient, reliable and effective transport system for human settlements
- Plan and develop an integrated urban transport system to enhance provision of relevant modal split.
  - Integrate land use and transportation planning to encourage development patterns which reduce transport demands
  - Establish an efficient mass transit public transportation system for Nairobi and Mombasa and plan the same for Kisumu, Embu, Garissa, Nakuru, Isiolo Eldoret, Lodwar, Wajir, Marsabit and Nyeri.
  - Establish an effective transport management system that enhances the reliability and efficiency of the transport system
  - Improve the road conditions and expand the linkages to human settlements
  - Integrate NMT with existing transport infrastructure.
  - Incorporate the concept of green energy in transport systems planning and redevelopment.
  - Prepare a transportation strategy for each urban area or city, as part of the integrated urban development plan required under the Urban Areas and Cities Act 2011, in collaboration with the National Government. The strategy to include non-motorized transport
  - The National Government to establish a comprehensive transportation management information system for all transportation modes.

Map 4.6: Kenya's Proposed Human Settlement Pattern



Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016

7. The management and governance of Human Settlements particularly the urban areas shall be improved.
  - Build institutional capacities of the urban areas management boards
  - Integrate technology in management of human settlements to strengthen urban data systems.
  - Coordinate and strengthen development control mechanisms
  - Provide adequate human resource and improve their capacity in management of human settlements in the sectors of; housing, settlement, land, infrastructure, construction, energy and disaster management
  - Conduct research into migration trends to inform effective planning and provision of human settlements.
  - Enable public private partnerships in the provision of housing.
8. NSP shall advocate for upgrading of the existing settlements and forestalling of new informal settlements
  - Encourage redistribution of urban income through integrated development planning encompassing social, economic and physical factors
  - Prepare Local Physical Development Plans for purpose of renewal and/or redevelopment of the informal settlements.
  - Formulate a housing policy that will focus on providing affordable and accessible housing.
  - Ease the process of issuance of ownership documents to the legal owners in order to encourage formal developments
  - Enforce development control regulations and adherence to building code and standards.
  - Enhance coordination of donor agencies activities within informal settlements by relevant authorities for optimal returns.
9. Peri-urban development shall be managed and controlled to contain urban growth within its limits and protect rural land uses.
  - Formulate policy for urban containment and densification
  - Formulate and implement planning legislation on peri-urban planning and management.

- Institute sanctions on idle land to encourage productive and sustainable land utilization.
- Create green belt buffer zones to define the urban and peri-urban areas.
- Incentivize local farmers to preserve agricultural land by promoting local production and providing ready markets for agricultural produce

## 4.8 Conserving the Natural Environment

---

### 4.8.1 Overview

Kenya aims at achieving a clean, secure and sustainable environment by 2030. Specific strategies will involve promoting environmental conservation in order to provide better support to the flagship projects premised on the economic pillar and for the purposes of achieving the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

The Constitution of Kenya, Article 42 states that every person has the right to a clean and healthy environment, which includes the right to have the environment protected for the benefit of present and future generations through legislative and other measures. Article 69 further provides that the State shall ensure sustainable exploitation, utilization, management and conservation of the environment and natural resources, and ensure the equitable sharing of the accruing benefits.

The environment in Kenya comprises of ecosystems which include forests, freshwaters, wetlands, coastal and marine, mountains, arid, semi-arid and spectacularly diverse wildlife populations. Within these ecosystems are key natural and cultural heritage resources which support diverse biodiversity and provide natural capital for economic development and support livelihoods.

### Fragile Ecosystems

#### *Arid and Semi-Arid Lands (ASALs)*

The main threats to **ASALs** include expanding agriculture, charcoal burning and fuel wood collection, uncontrolled fires, human settlements, land degradation, deforestation and overgrazing. Climate change influences the ability of ASALs to cope with these challenges. However there are opportunities that can be harnessed. For instance, ASALs host about 70% of the national livestock herd with an estimated value of Kshs. 70 billion; they are home to more than 90% of the wild game that supports the tourist industry and they contain most of the protected areas

such as game reserves and national parks. The latest technological advancements have revealed that they have enormous potential for renewable energy, from both solar and wind. Other natural resources include sand and gravel for construction, soda ash, gums, resins, gemstones, medicinal plants, and potentially oil and gas and the pastoralists' experience of managing climate variability.

**Highlands Ecosystems** are particularly fragile and highly susceptible to erosion and landslides. They are especially important for biodiversity conservation since many harbor unique assemblages of plants and animals, including high levels of endemic species. Highlands are an important source of water. For example, Mt Kenya, Mt Elgon, Aberdare Ranges, Mau Complex and Cherangani Hills are Kenya's major water towers. These ecosystems have been subjected to a variety of uses and in the process they have been exposed to degradation. The main drivers of such ecosystems degradation are deforestation, illegal logging, poaching of wild plants and animals, fires and mining, uncontrolled grazing, encroachment and the negative effects of climate change.

### **Lowlands**

The lowlands in Kenya consist of the coastal and Lake Victoria basin ecosystems. Coastal ecosystems are composed of multiple interacting systems – maritime, terrestrial and aquatic and include the islands and the 200 nautical miles exclusive economic zone (EEZ). Coastal ecosystems provide a wide range of important goods and services. The services include storing and cycling nutrients, regulating water balances, buffering land and protecting it against erosion from storms and waves and filtering pollutants. On a larger scale, the oceans also play an important role in regulating planetary balances in hydrology and climate. The major threats to these ecosystems include urbanization, poor waste management, shoreline modification, pollution from land-based activities and other sources, over-exploitation and destruction of marine living resources such as mangroves, oil and gas exploration, use of unsustainable fishing methods, invasive and alien species and adverse effects of climate change. The incremental loss of natural habitat has reduced vegetation cover exposing soils to both wind and water erosion. Most of the land has either fragile ecosystems that need to be protected, soils with low fertility and poor texture, biotic constraints such as tsetse fly, or is prone to natural disasters such as floods.

### **Environmentally Sensitive Areas**

**Forest ecosystems** are important in conservation of soil, water and biodiversity as well as in moderation

of climate. They are the richest terrestrial habitats for biodiversity. Maintaining forest biodiversity safeguards the economic potential of future opportunities for new non-timber products such as food and medicine as well as social sustainability by offering aesthetic, spiritual and recreational settings for people.

The challenges facing the ecosystem include; overwhelming pressure from competing land uses like agriculture, industry, human settlement and development of infrastructure; extraction of forest products, illegal logging, cutting trees for fuel wood and charcoal and grazing of livestock have also contributed to the degradation of forests. These competing land uses have adverse environmental effects on long-term sustainability of forest ecosystems. Large scale loss of forests would lead to catastrophic, permanent change in the country's ecology with consequent loss of agricultural productivity, industrial potential development, living conditions and aggravated natural disasters such as floods and drought. It would also endanger the country's water supplies since the five major water towers are located in forested lands.

**Wetland** ecosystems form an important part of Kenya's natural resources with considerable provisioning, regulatory and supporting services. Their provisioning services include the storage and retention of water for domestic, agricultural and industrial use. Their regulating services include modifying water flows, recharging and discharging groundwater resources and diluting or removing pollutants. Their supporting services are important for soil formation and retention as well as nutrient cycling. These ecosystems also provide habitats for a great number of plant and animal species. The ecosystems face numerous threats from human population pressure and land use changes. Some of them have been converted for agricultural use, settlements and commercial developments. Other threats include pollution, sedimentation and over-exploitation of wetland resources, introduction of alien species and encroachment of riparian reserves and adverse effects of climate variability. These have caused extensive degradation, reduction in water quality and quantity and loss of freshwater and wetland ecosystem goods and services.

### **Marine Ecosystem**

Kenya's marine ecosystems range from mangroves and coastal wetlands to lagoons, coral reefs and Open Ocean; the country has national reserves designed specifically to protect its marine environments. These include, Watamu Marine Park and Reserve, Kiunga Marine National Reserve, Malindi Marine Park

and Reserve, Diani/ Chale Marine National Park and Reserve, Kisite Marine National Park.

The greatest threats to the country's marine ecosystems are unsustainable levels of fishing and the impacts of global climate change, both of which have wrought havoc on the Indian Ocean's coral reefs. Use of motorized fishing vessels and sophisticated fishing gear, which are more destructive and economic growth, also erodes cultural restrictions on overfishing. Increased development and urbanization along the coastline generates runoff, impacts water flows, and causes sedimentation in Kenya's coastal waters. In addition, pollution, poor waste management, shoreline modification, over-exploitation and destruction of marine living resources such as mangroves, use of unsustainable fishing methods, invasive and alien species and adverse effects of climate change.

#### 4.8.2 Policy Thrust

The NSP looks at the entire country as environmentally fragile and seeks to prioritize the protection and conservation of environmentally sensitive areas (see Map 4.7). It supports the realization of a clean, secure and sustainable natural environment for high quality of life by strengthening environmental governance; waste management and pollution control; rehabilitation of environmentally fragile ecosystems; adaptation to and mitigation against the negative effects of climate change; improvement of the land management practices; reduction of human-wildlife conflicts and curb poaching. Further the NSP aims at reducing conflicts over natural resources; promote the use of renewable energy sources; sensitization on the economic value of environmental resources and encourage local community participation in biodiversity conservation and development. This coupled with further investments in research and development shall ultimately facilitate a better quality of life for present and future generations through sustainable management and use of the environment and natural resources.

#### 4.8.3 Policy Statements

##### 1. All environmentally sensitive areas shall be protected and utilized in a sustainable manner

###### *Wetlands*

- Prepare integrated wetland resource management plans to promote sustainable use of freshwater and wetland resources
- Develop and implement catchment-based wetland management plans for all Ramsar sites through a participatory process.

- Rehabilitate and restore the degraded wetlands, river banks and lake shores and promote and support establishment of constructed wetlands.
- Involve and empower communities in the management of fresh water and wetland ecosystems
- Promote and institutionalize payment for environmental utility services to support catchment protection and conservation.

###### *Marine Ecosystems*

- Prepare integrated marine resource management plans to promote sustainable use of marine resources
- Undertake and support research and training in the conservation and management of coastal and marine ecosystems and resources.
- Promote closer regional and international cooperation in the conservation and management of marine migratory species.
- Harmonize and coordinate the roles of various regulatory agencies charged with the management of coastal and marine resources.
- Involve and empower communities in the management of coastal and marine ecosystems
- Implement the Integrated Coastal Zone Management (ICZM) Policy and Integrated Ocean Management Policy, Strategy and Action Plan.
- Implement Lake Management and Conservation Plans for Lakes Naivasha, Elementaita, Bogoria, Baringo, Turkana, Nakuru and Ol Bolossat

###### *Forest Ecosystems*

- Prepare integrated forest resource management plans to promote sustainable use of forest resources
- Develop and implement a national strategy for rehabilitation and restoration of degraded natural and indigenous forests and protect water catchment areas with active community involvement/participation
- Support effective implementation of the forest and other related policies and laws.
- Develop and implement national standards, principles and criteria of sustainable forest management
- Encourage development and implementation of appropriate forestry-based investment programmes and projects
- Involve and empower communities in the management of forest ecosystems

- Determine potential areas for farm/agro and dry land forestry
- County Governments to promote a forestation and agro-forestry through County Spatial Plans
- Map out potential areas for commercial plantation forestry
- Delineate mangrove forest areas and formulate regulations for sustainable utilization
- Gazette, protect and rehabilitate degraded forests through re-forestation by replanting trees on land that were previously forests.
- Enforce legal and regulatory provisions for forest management and protection.
- Indigenous forests shall be identified and protected from logging.
- Involve and empower communities in the management of forest ecosystems through controlled logging, agro-forestry, re-forestation and natural regeneration
- Encourage development and implementation of appropriate forestry-based Investment programmes and projects.

### ***Mountain Ecosystems***

- Generate and strengthen knowledge about the ecology and sustainable management of mountain ecosystems.
- Develop and implement strategies and action plans for sustainable management of mountain ecosystems.
- Promote integrated watershed management and alternative livelihood opportunities to enhance community participation and empowerment in the conservation and management of mountain ecosystems.
- Adopt appropriate land use planning and watershed management practices for sustainable development of mountain ecosystems.
- Ensure all water catchment areas are zoned and managed as protected areas and free from excision.
- Involve and empower communities in the management of mountain ecosystems.

## **2. All environmentally fragile areas shall be conserved and utilized in a sustainable manner**

### ***ASALs***

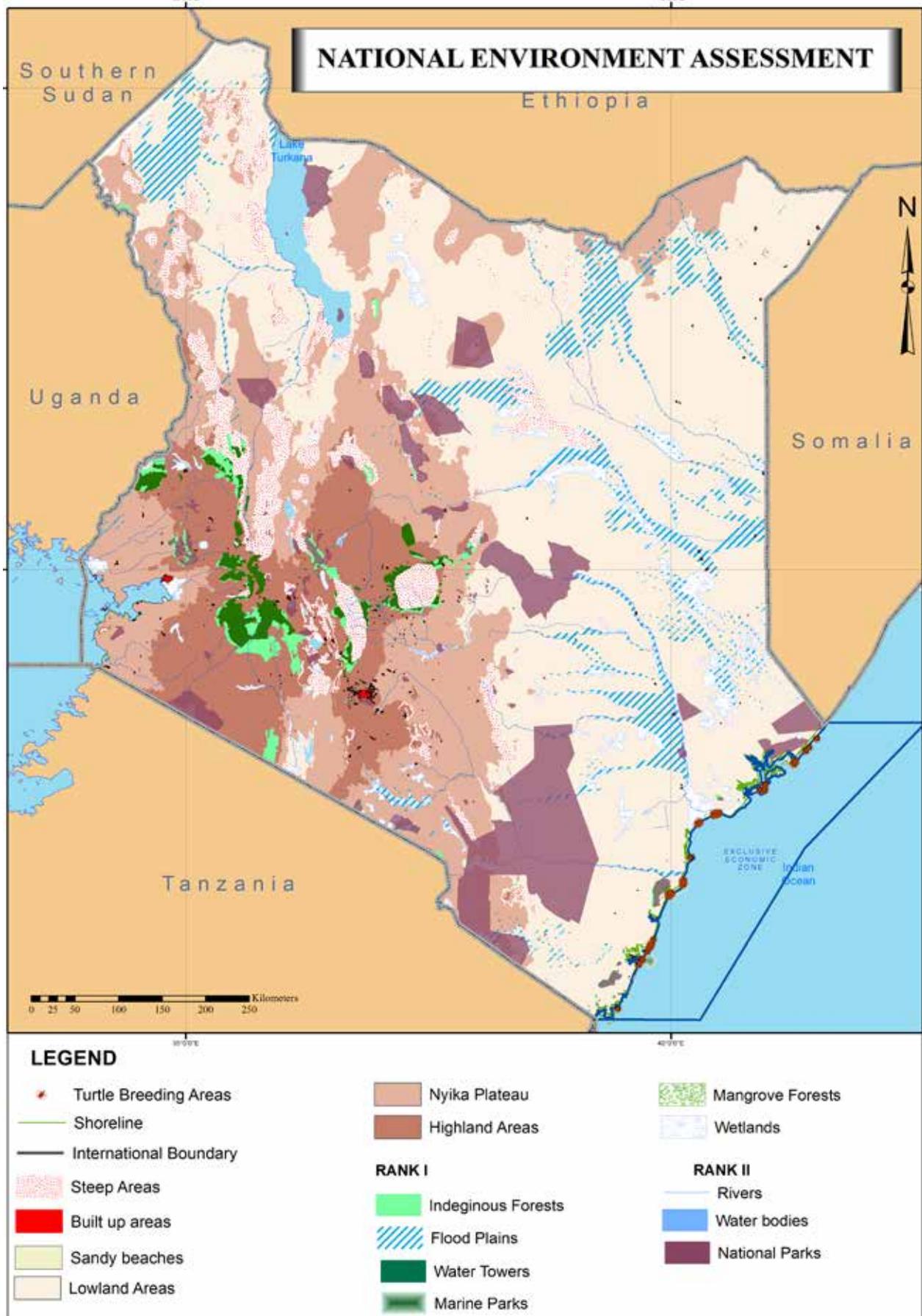
- Develop and implement an Integrated Land Use (Development) Plan for the ASALs.

- Promote integrated natural resource management in ASALs.
- Ensure application of Integrated Water Resources Management (IWRM) in ASALs.
- Promote efficient adaptation measures for productive and sustainable resource management in the ASALs.
- Mainstream dryland issues into all national development plans and policies.
- Involve and empower communities in the management of ASAL ecosystems and promote environmental education and awareness
- Gazette and manage emergency drought reserve areas and encourage the development of buffer areas of crop and forage production as part of contingency planning.
- Mainstream climate foresight and climate adaptation into planning at all levels by strengthening the climate resilience of communities in the ASALs and promoting sustainable livelihoods
- Explore opportunities and develop appropriate mechanisms through which communities can benefit from bio-carbon initiatives
- Protect and increase forest cover, riverine vegetation and critical water catchment areas in the ASALs, including special ecosystems such as Mountains of Marsabit and Kulal

## **3. All government agencies shall integrate environmental concerns in policy formulation, resource planning and development processes.**

- Waste Management and Pollution Control: This will involve research, legislation, use of viable technologies and enforcement of statutory mechanisms for the disposal of human and industrial waste, elimination of harmful emissions including those from factories and motor vehicles.
- Develop and maintain an inventory of all vital habitats in the country, and create a biodiversity information data base of all plant and animal species, indicating their potential use.
- Identify species which are rare and endangered with the aim of protecting them from extinction through the establishment , where necessary, of more biosphere reserves, national parks and reserves, botanical gardens, arboreta, and through their propagation and captive breeding.
- Encourage the participation of local communities in conservation and management of the environment

Map 4.7: Environmental Protection Areas



Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016

by giving incentives for effective conservation of the environment by local communities.

- Jointly develop and implement harmonized regional plans for sustainable management of trans-boundary resources
- Devise means to measure the value of unexploited natural resources, especially biodiversity, in economic terms.
- Translate into practical conservation actions the provisions of international conventions and agreements relating to conservation of biodiversity to which Kenya is a party.
- Implement the National Action Plan (NAP) to combat desertification and revitalize the Desertification Trust Fund and National Drought and Disaster Contingency Fund.
- Implement the National Climate Change Strategy and the National Climate Change Action plan.
- Strengthen Environmental Governance and harmonize sectoral policies, legislation and regulations.

#### **4. Community participation shall be mainstreamed in the protection and conservation of natural resources**

- Sensitize communities living around the natural resources on the need for conservation of the resources
- Develop mechanisms for sharing benefits accruing from the natural resources by the conservation agencies in consultation with the local communities
- Identify and map all disaster prone areas for sustainable management.

#### **5. National and County Physical Planning departments shall mainstream climate change into their planning processes.**

- Build and strengthen research capacity on climate change and related environmental issues.
- Promote water conservation including reversal of degradation of the main water towers and rehabilitation and restoration of all water catchments.
- Promoting growing of drought tolerant traditional high value crops.
- Supporting sustainable livelihoods in drought prone ASALs.
- Develop and promote the use of green energy.

## 4.9 Integrating the National Transportation Network

### 4.9.1 Overview

Kenya Vision 2030 aspires to firmly interconnect the country through a network of roads, railways, ports, airports, waterways, and telecommunications. The National Transport Policy aims at achieving a world-class integrated transport system responsive to the needs of people and industry by developing, operating and maintaining an efficient, cost effective, safe, secure and integrated transport system that links the transport policy with other sectoral policies.

The NSP acknowledges the importance of an integrated transport network in actualizing Vision 2030 and in improving the overall economy of the country. The policies in the national integrated transport system seek to complement and facilitate the realization of each objectives of the NSP to make Kenya globally competitive.

The transport network in Kenya consists of; road, rail, maritime and inland water, pipeline, and air transport in rural and urban areas. Currently, the transport network in Kenya lacks integration and faces several challenges which include; imbalanced transport infrastructural development, poor quality of transport services, the rail infrastructure is old and dilapidated and the port faces delays and low capacity in handling cargo and inland water transport is underutilized; encroachment and illegal land allocation along transport corridors.

The sector has a number of opportunities including, the continued improvement of airports, with JKIA seeing the expansion of its terminals, Kisumu International airport witnessing the extension of its runway and both Mombasa and Eldoret airports increasing their capacity to accommodate larger planes and establishment of an Autonomous National Aircraft Accident Investigation Agency will help boost air travel as a whole. The recent discovery of oil and gas reserves in the country and ongoing efforts to increase intra-regional trade, through the strengthening of the East Africa Community (EAC) regional trading bloc, have attracted the attention of private investors and international lenders, which is anticipated to trigger a higher demand for efficient and sustainable transport systems. Existing and proposed infrastructure including the railway network, the road network, the central railway station and the modernization and expansion of the rail network along with the establishment of strong institutional frameworks all collectively offer a platform for improvement in

efficiency, safety and enhanced coordination of the transport sector.

#### 4.9.2 Policy Thrust

The NSP proposes an integrated national and urban transport system that seeks to maximize efficiency and sustainability of the transport sector (see Map 4.8). It also envisions a balanced transport infrastructural development through provision of the missing links and improvement of the quality of transport services to enhance regional balance in the country. This will be achieved through provision of adequate and appropriate interchanges to improve the modal split and intermodal integration. In addition, elimination of delays at the port and improvement of the capacity to handle cargo and inland water transport will be exploited. Further, the institutional framework for transport infrastructure development and operationalizing the Public Private Partnership (PPP) legislation will be strengthened to encourage private investment in public projects.

#### 4.9.3 Policy Statements

### 1. National transport and Land use planning shall be integrated.

- Establish a hierarchy of transportation systems comprising rail, road, water (lake and sea) and air services to link all major economic production areas in the country.
- Establish a comprehensive road management information system by the Ministry responsible for Roads for reference and compliance by all transport network providers.
- Strengthen the National Transport and Safety Authority to coordinate integration of the nation's public and private transportation systems and to facilitate public transportation services in major urban areas
- Incorporate the needs of persons with disability in all the planning, development and management of the transport network
- Repossess all illegally acquired land for transport infrastructure
- Plan urban based activities to support mass transit systems and reduce the need for travel.
- Use land use patterns to guide transport investments to reduce travel time, increase regional accessibility, and encourage NMIMT (Non-Motorized and Intermediate Means of Transport) travel and encourage social cohesion
- Carry out traffic impact assessments for all land use

changes as part of development control as a tool of land use planning in urban and rural areas. This will be useful in fostering best practices of integrating transport and land use planning.

- Enhance the planning of trees, greenery and mounds as buffer zones to roads, railways and airports

### 2. An integrated and functional transport system for the national and urban areas shall be developed.

#### *Air Transport*

- Modernize and expand JKIA to function as the main international gateway and the regional hub of east and central Africa
- Modernize and expand Moi international airport Mombasa to function as major hubs to complement the port, serve tourism needs as well as industrial and commercial needs of the coast region.
- Modernize and expand Kisumu international airport to function as a regional gateway to serve the Great Lakes Region and complement the inland port and as the major hub of the western region.
- Modernize and expand Eldoret international airport to support agricultural export and industrial needs in the western and north rift region.
- Develop the proposed Isiolo Airport to support the tourism and livestock industrial activities in the northern Kenya region.
- Develop the proposed Lamu international airport to support the proposed port commercial and industrial activities of the northern and coastal regions.
- Expand Wilson, Malindi, Wajir and Lokichoggio airports as well as Ukunda and Manda airstrips.

#### *Water Transport*

- Modernize and expand Mombasa sea port for international and national export and import cargo.
- Develop Lamu sea port to serve Southern Sudan and Ethiopia.
- Rehabilitate and modernize Kisumu inland port to serve domestic needs and the exports and imports in Uganda and Tanzania.
- Develop other coastal sea ports of Vanga, old Mombasa port, Shimoni, Kilifi and Malindi to serve passenger travel, fishing industry, tourism, other commercial activities and regional needs
- Develop the inland ports of Homabay, Kendu bay and Asembo bay to support passenger travel,

fishing industry, tourism and other commercial activities

### **Rail Transport**

- Expand and develop the railway network as the core mode of transportation in the country to optimize on land use, limit pollution, reduce road degradation, maximize on freight and passage carriage and improve efficiency and facilitate the trans-shipment of heavy and hazardous goods.
- Link all major urban centres within the railway corridor via modern railway network with the rail stations acting as focal points for community and transportation activities.
- Link the priority routes for implementation of the modern railway system of Mombasa- Nairobi link, Nairobi-Malaba and Nakuru-Kisumu with connectivity to Uganda and Rwanda
- Develop the other priority routes of Lamu-Lodwar, followed by Isiolo-Moyale and Namanga-Isiolo for implementation of the modern railway system

### **Road Transport**

- Extend the national transportation corridors consisting of road and rail to:
  - i) Connect the northern corridor to the LAPSET corridor, Namanga to Isiolo, Migori to Lokichar, Lunga Lunga to Lamu, Lamu to Kiunga.
  - ii) Provide links between Marsabit and Lodwar, Marsabit and Wajir.
- Provide access and linkage, between county headquarters; county headquarters and sub-county headquarters and for local access and link them to national transportation corridors.
- Expand all roads connecting county headquarters to at least 60m and developed to bitumen standard (tarmac).
- Expand all roads connecting county headquarters to sub-county headquarters to at least 30m and developed to bitumen standard.
- Develop roads connecting infrastructure installations of national importance and resource areas to bitumen standard.

### **3. An efficient and affordable Mass Public Transport for all urban areas in the country shall be developed**

- Adopt transit oriented development in the planning, design and development of all public urban transport.
- Integrate land use with urban transport planning

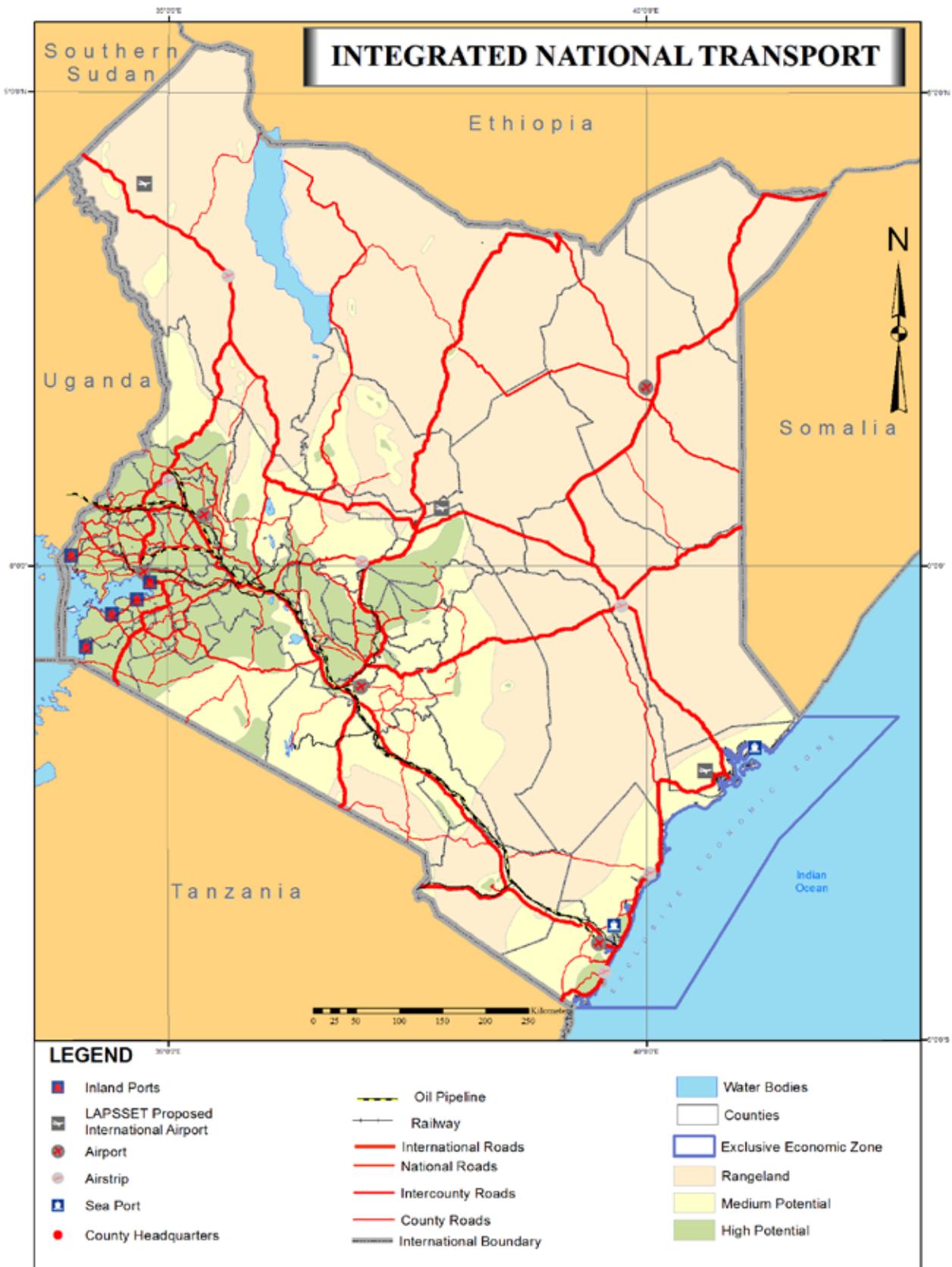
for all urban areas.

- Design and develop integrated transport networks that considers all different modes of transport.
- Prioritize public transport while planning for urban transportation and progressively promote a modal split of 50:50
- Undertake research on the optimal modal split for various categories of urban centres
- Develop an integrated mass rapid transit system (Commuter rail service and bus rapid transit) for Nairobi, Mombasa and Kisumu
- Provide public transport system based on bus rapid transport system for the principal towns of Embu, Garissa, Nakuru, Isiolo Eldoret, Lodwar, Wajir, Marsabit and Nyeri.
- Designate, harmonize and regulate terminal, interchange and pick-up and drop-off facilities and digitize travel schedules and routes in all such facilities
- Construct bypasses and ring roads in main urban centres to divert through traffic from the CBDs (Central Business Districts);
- Adopt the following bus traffic management measures in planning and design of the public transport system:
  - Dedicated bus lanes
  - Specified bus type, design, capacity and speed
  - Defined bus routes and time schedules
  - Cashless fare system
  - Designated bus lay bays
  - Introduce bus trams for Nairobi
- Configure urban based activities to support mass transit systems and reduce the need for travel
- Establish a comprehensive transport management information system for all transport modes.

### **4. An urban transport policy that facilitates an integrated, balanced and environmentally sound urban transport system in which all modes efficiently play their roles shall be developed**

- Develop a public transport policy to regulate planning and management of public transport
- Each county government to develop policies to limit use of private transport and maximize on public transport

Map 4.8: Integrated National Transportation System



Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016

- Develop a main public transport termini in all metropolitan, major urban areas and county headquarters to cater for all the various transport modes, including NMIMTs(Non-Motorized and Intermediate Means of Transport) to enhance efficiency and connectivity between transport modes
- County governments, urban areas and cities to provide a framework for development and management of public service termini by the private sector through public private participation
- Restrict entry of private vehicles into the CBDs (Central Business District) of cities and major urban areas and construct park and ride terminal facilities at designated entry points to absorb traffic into public transport.
- Plan, construct and manage designated terminal facilities in the periphery of the urban areas to accommodate parking spaces for the private vehicles and interchange to the public transport system
- Plan and develop satellite towns to complement and decongest major urban areas
- Incorporate an integrated transport network in county, city and urban development plans
- Implement a 24-hour economy to distribute traffic flows on urban roads, alter working shifts and save on cost of travel time
- County governments to identify, plan and control developments in the satellite towns
- Cities, County governments, and major towns to identify, designate, close and regulate roads to be used by hawkers to display their wares on chosen days and times to decongest the CBDs (Central Business District).
- Designate, plan and regulate strategic areas for taxis operation in all cities and urban areas to enhance safety and order

## 5. Environmental conservation shall be upheld in the planning, development and management of the transportation network

- Construction and management of the transport network to abide by environmental regulations and standards.
- The integrated transport master plan, regional, county and local spatial plans to provide guidelines to regulate environmental conservation in the development and maintenance of the transport network

- All transport network providers to implement international environmental legislation/agreements e.g. the Clean Air Initiative resolutions that commit African countries to adopt less polluting fuels
- Enforce emission testing in all transport modes and set standards and guidelines for decommissioning of vehicles.
- Promote the use of green energy in all transportation systems.

## 4.10 Providing Appropriate Infrastructure

### 4.10.1 Overview

The level and quality of infrastructure in a country is a reflection of its socio-economic development. Kenya Vision 2030 desires for a country firmly serviced through a network of water, energy, ICT, health, education, sanitation, and telecommunications facilities. To achieve this, the Vision lays emphasis on the generation and distribution of more energy at a lower cost and increase efficiency in energy consumption; improving access and efficiency in water and sanitation; providing globally competitive quality education, training and research for sustainable development and enhanced individual well-being; providing an efficient and high quality healthcare system; promoting sports development as a source of employment for the youth and increasing investment in expansion, access and development of ICT.

However, infrastructure has the benefits of provision of services that are part of the consumption bundle of residents; provision of impetus to urbanization; supporting other industries; and improving the quality of life. Thus, in order to stimulate growth and reduce poverty, it is essential to improve the supply, quality and affordability of infrastructure services.

The challenges facing the sector are; skewed distribution and inaccessibility of infrastructural facilities; high rate of urbanization and population growth; loss of land for infrastructural development; high cost of infrastructural services, inadequate development and maintenance; mismanagement of the infrastructure facilities; over reliance on hydroelectric power; destruction and encroachment of water sources; under exploited energy and water potentials; poor ICT infrastructure, reliability, flexibility, availability and integration; poor waste management; frequent water shortages and unaccounted water loss and poor quality of higher education.

#### 4.10.2 Policy Thrust

The NSP supports the development of a firmly interconnected, efficient, reliable, adequate, accessible, safe, sustainable and environmentally friendly systems of infrastructure of high quality. To achieve this NSP shall promote acceleration of ongoing infrastructural developments, focusing on quality, aesthetics and functionality of the infrastructure services developed; support development of infrastructure flagship projects to ensure contribution to the economic growth and social equity and uphold efficiency and effectiveness of the infrastructure development process at all planning levels. In addition, the NSP shall encourage the provision of a utility sector (water, sewerage and electricity) that is modern, customer-oriented and technologically-enabled while protecting the environment as a national asset and conserving it for the benefit of future generations and the wider international community.

#### 4.10.3 Policy Statements

##### 1. Safe, adequate, reliable and affordable electricity for both urban and rural settlements shall be provided.

- Tap into solar for large scale production in northern Kenya and other arid lands that have strong reliable sunshine throughout the year for sale to the national grid
- Tap into 630 MW wind energy in areas with high speed of Ngong, Isiolo, Marsabit, Lamu, Kinangop, Laisamis, Samburu, Kipeto and Prunus.
- FastTrack construction of the 700 MW Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) factory at Dongo Kundu
- Providesafeconnectionsforallinformalsettlementsin urban areas for safety. Policy models need to be developed that aim to be pro-poor by increasing sensitivity to low-income urban residents
- Mainstream and enforce green energy options in the design of buildings
- Support the flagship projects that are geared towards increasing electricity supply from both renewable and non-renewable sources which include: 250 MW (Diesel Plants); 24 MW (Hydropower – Kindaruma and import from Ethiopia); 1,646 MW (Geothermal Resources: Orpower 4; at Olkaria I, II, IV and V; Eburu geothermal project; new wellheads; Menengai; and Silali-Bogoria Phase I); 1,920 MW Coal include two coal plants of up to 1,000 MW each in Lamu and Kitui counties and natural gas fired power plants of up to 1,050 MW and 18 MW co-generation

- Increase access to electricity through upgrading and expansion of the national power transmission and distribution network.

##### 2. Expansion and improvement of water reticulation systems to facilitate the access to clean, safe, adequate, reliable and affordable water in human settlements shall be promoted

- Construct and rehabilitate water supply systems in the ASAL counties;
- Incorporate water provision in all physical development plans
- Restore all the water towers. This shall entail rehabilitation and protection of the Aberdares, Cherangany, Mau, Mt. Kenya and Mt. Elgon. Other smaller significant water towers and catchment areas in the country such as the hills in Machakos and Kitui, the Chyulu, Igembe, Manga, Maragoli, Ngong, Shimba and Taita Hills, and Mt. Kulal, Marsabit, Ndoto, Nyiru and Shella Dunes of Lamu, and oases in the arid areas such as Loiyangalani in Marsabit shall be rehabilitated
- Construct two multipurpose dams in Nzoia and Nyando; development of national rainwater harvesting strategy and water storage investment plans for all the villages and urban centres; and revision of building by-laws to require all new development to have rain water harvesting.
- Improve water supplies in the major urban towns of Nairobi, Mombasa Kisumu, Nakuru and their surrounding satellite towns.
- Expand water supply in the proposed resort cities of Isiolo and Lodwar; expand water supply for the new port at Lamu under Lamu Port Southern Sudan and Ethiopia Transport (LAPSSSET) corridor; and expand water supply in 15 medium sized towns (Chuka, Maua, Chogoria, Homabay, Runyenjes, Murang'a, Naivasha, Narok, Ol kalao, Maralal, Moyale, Machakos, Wote, Kitui, Mavoko, Matuu, Wajir, Lamu, Hola, Moi's Bridge, Matunda, Malava, Nyahururu, Kajiado, Kirinyaga, Marsabit and Nanyuki).
- Construct and rehabilitate 150 rural water schemes annually, drill an average of 70 boreholes annually in areas lacking adequate surface water and construct 160 small dams/pans in ASALs.
- Build water kiosks and yard taps, develop water supply pipeline systems and sewers, and a comprehensive mapping of all water supplies systems in the informal settlements

### **3. A globally competitive, accessible and affordable higher education, training and research facilities shall be promoted**

- All universities and other tertiary institutions to invest in research, technology & innovation
- Expand access and equity, improve quality and relevance and invest in human resource by enhancing institutionalization of excellence and increasing the level of research funding.
- Restructure higher education institutions to offer courses based on regional endowment to promote competitiveness and regional balance
- Mainstream ICT in higher education and training to provide online content to increase access.
- Develop and upgrade physical infrastructure in all higher education institutions to increase their capacity.
- Promote the delivery of University education and training system that is internationally competitive.

### **4. A network of functional, efficient, safe, accessible and sustainable national health referral infrastructure shall be established.**

- Increase the utilization of services at lower levels of the health services and reduce self-referral to the higher levels of care;
- Develop the service provider's capacity to offer services and appropriately refer at each level of the healthcare system;
- Improve the system's ability to transfer clients and specimens between the different levels of the health care system;
- Improve reverse referral and feedback information systems;
- Improve preparedness and response to emergencies and disasters;
- Strengthen outreach systems for provision of health services to marginalized and vulnerable population;
- Provision of quality emergency health services at the point of need;
- Establish fully fledged low – cost diagnostic centres and provide adequate screening and treatment facilities for persons with chronic or terminal conditions, including cancer, diabetes and kidney failure in every county

- Modernize Kenyatta National Hospital through the implementation of the ICT master plan, constructing and equipping a fully-fledged 300 bed private wing, 2,000 accommodation units and conference facilities for health tourism.

- Modernize Moi Teaching and Referral Hospital by developing a Heart and Cancer Management Centre, constructing a children hospital and modernization of infrastructure and hospital equipment.

### **5. Appropriate, quality, efficient and cost effective ICT infrastructure in both rural and urban areas shall be promoted**

- Integrate e-youth ICT platforms. The sub-sector will establish a youth portal to enhance information access by the youth
- Develop and upgrade ICT Infrastructure in all counties
- Extend ICT infrastructure to cover all the rural and local growth centres.
- Mainstream use of ICT in all levels of government and the private sector (e-government).

### **6. The expansion of sewerage systems and waste management facilities shall be promoted to improve sanitation in human settlements**

- Service all urban settlements by a centralized sewerage treatment system and solid waste disposal facilities.
- Expand the sewerage coverage and capacity for the major urban areas of Nairobi, Mombasa and Kisumu.
- Expand sanitation in the proposed resort cities of Isiolo and Lodwar (LAPSSSET) corridor; and in 15 medium sized towns (Chuka, Maua, Chogoria, Homabay, Runyenjes, Murang'a, Naivasha, Narok, Ol Kalao, Maralal, Moyale, Machakos, Wote, Kitui, Mavoko, Matuu, Wajir, Lamu, Hola, Moi's Bridge, Matunda, Malava, Nyahururu, Kajiado, Kirinyaga, Marsabit and Nanyuki).
- Based on initiatives by Kenya Informal Settlement Improvement Project (KISIP) Informal settlements need to be provided with basic infrastructure services in order to improve the quality of life of low-income urban residents
- Apply appropriate technology solutions to sewerage treatment in rural and low density housing areas.

- All spatial plans to make provision for development of sewer systems and treatment works and solid waste disposal sites.
- Expansion of urban boundaries to be guided by investment in infrastructural services.
- Enactment of laws at National and County levels to incorporate private public partnerships in infrastructure investments.
- Adopt appropriate technology to facilitate reduction, recycle and reuse of waste (3R's).
- Undertake rehabilitation of storm water drainage systems in all urban areas.
- Construct waste water treatment plants and solid waste management projects in well-established permanent settlements in the arid region.

## 7. Sporting infrastructure shall be planned, developed, maintained and the existing rehabilitated to promote sports development.

- Set up an International Academy of Sports at Moi International Sports Centre Kasarani to serve as an international centre for excellence in sports
- Establish County Sports Talent Centers to act as feeds to the international centre to scout, nurture and develop sports talents at the sub-national levels.
- Build at least one national stadium in the towns of Mombasa, Kisumu, Nakuru, Eldoret and Garissa
- Rehabilitate all the 47 county stadia to international standards to enable the youth to actively develop and tap the immense talent in sports will be undertaken.
- Upscale the establishment of 'Kenya Houses' in international sports competitions specifically Olympic Games, Commonwealth Games, all Africa Games and world championships.

## 4.11 Towards a Rapidly Industrializing Nation

### 4.11.1 Overview

Vision 2030 aims to transform Kenya into "an industrializing, middle-income country, providing a high quality life to all its citizens by the year 2030". It proposes intensified application of Science, Technology and Innovation to raise productivity and efficiency levels across the three pillars. It recognizes the critical role played by research and development

(R&D) in accelerating economic development in the entire newly industrializing countries of the world. More resources will be devoted to scientific research, technical capabilities of the workforce, and in raising the quality of teaching mathematics, science and technology in schools, polytechnics and universities.

The Second Medium Term Plan raises focus on an export-led growth strategy through the establishment of Special Economic Zones (SEZs), industrial clusters and SME parks. In addition, it also supports growth in the mining industry by creating an enabling policy, legal, and institutional framework for investment and maximization of benefits from exploitation of Kenya's natural resources especially oil, natural gas, coal, and other minerals. The construction and building sector shall benefit from continued infrastructure spending with expansion of roads, ports, rail and power plants. The country will also continue to aggressively exploit market opportunities through regional integration, and exploit export opportunities in African states outside the East African Community (EAC), Common Markets for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) and in the global market.

The sector has been inward-looking with limited technological progress and reflects past import-substitution and export-led policy orientations. The factors that have contributed to the high cost of doing business include; the poor state of physical infrastructure, limited access to finance, limited research and development, poor institutional framework, and inadequate managerial, technical and entrepreneurial skills. The high cost of doing business has also contributed to the limited local and Foreign Direct investment (FDI) in the country and the high outflow of investment to the neighboring countries. Other challenges include: lack of industrial land; limited market access due to non-compliance to international standards and non-tariff barriers; inadequate, unstable and costly supply of energy; global recession and climate change.

### 4.11.2 Policy Thrust

Potential for industrial development is spread throughout the country. Therefore, the NSP proposes a framework that aims to distribute industries according to the country's different potentials to serve the far flung markets, to build potential and to steer the country's economic growth (see Map 4.9). This will be achieved through: provision of requisite physical infrastructure, adequate, reliable and affordable energy supply; technological innovations; provision of land for industrial development; improving the quality of industrial products through value addition; strengthen local production capacity to increase

domestically-manufactured goods and thereby generate sufficient employment opportunities and foster Kenya's integration into the global economy.

#### 4.11.3 Policy Statements

##### 1. The cluster development strategy shall be promoted to focus on proximity to raw materials and markets of region specific products

- Concentrate urban-based industries in the urban areas of Kisumu, Eldoret, Nakuru, Nyeri, Embu, Meru, Kakamega, Garissa, Marsabit, Mandera, Kitui, Mandera, Voi
- Locate agro-based industries in agro climatic zones I, II and III
- Mineral-based industries to be located in-situ where the minerals are found
- Locate cottage industries and crafts in-situ
- Concentrate livestock produce industries in the ASAL areas of Isiolo, Garissa, Moyale, Mandera, Taita Taveta, Tana River, Narok, Kajiado, Kwale, Kilifi, Samburu, Turkana and West Pokot
- Promote value addition in processing of local produce.

##### 2. Specific sites for industrial development shall be identified, planned and serviced with the appropriate infrastructure

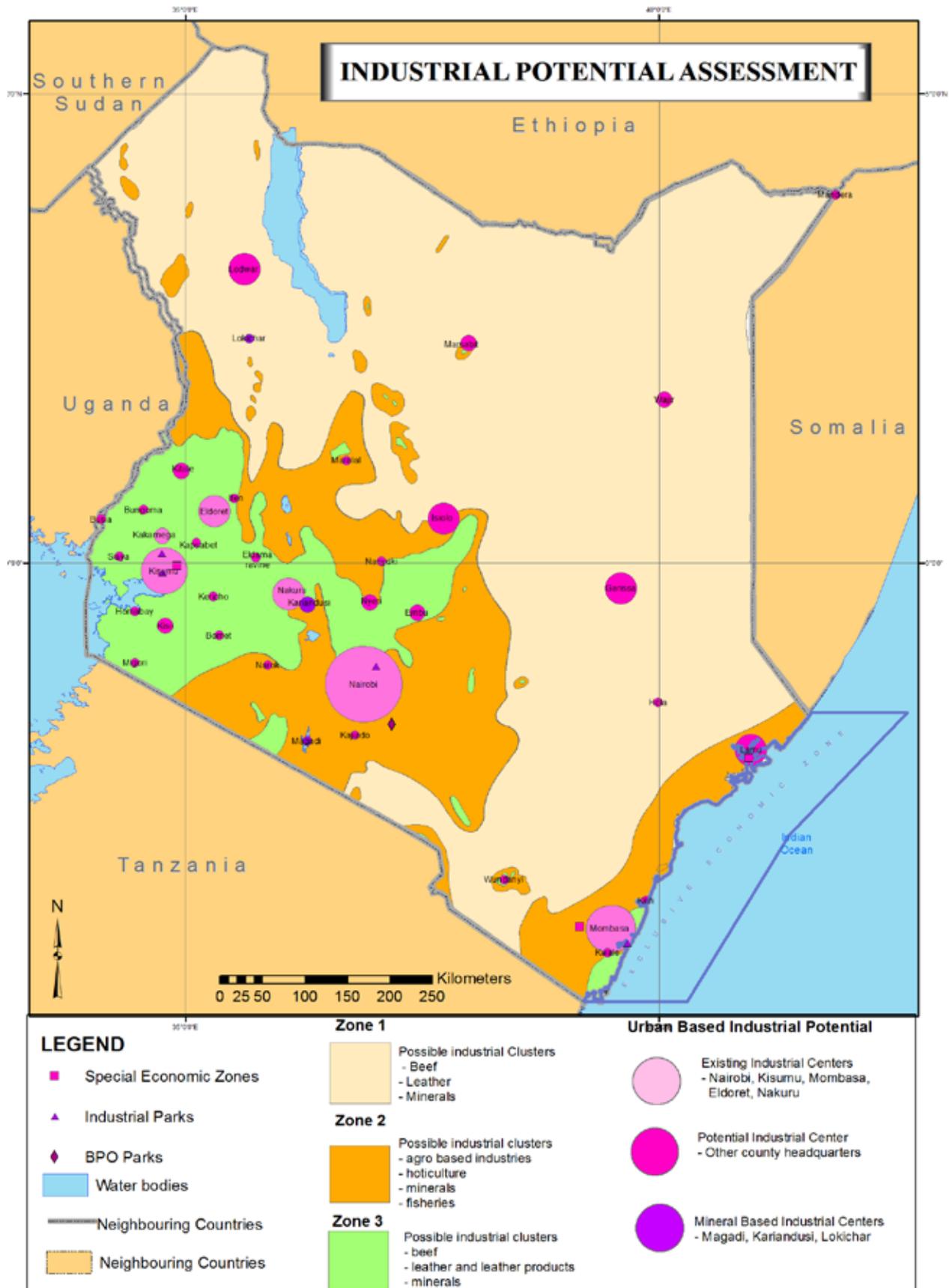
- Plan and set aside land for industrial development in every county
- Establish Special Economic Zones in Mombasa, Lamu and Kisumu
- Develop SME and Industrial Parks in all counties
- Integrate the industrialization process and environment conservation
- Provide an integrated, efficient, reliable and sustainable road transport infrastructure
- Provide efficient railway network for bulk haulages
- Provide efficient airport facilities to facilitate quick delivery of produce and perishable products
- Modernize the port of Mombasa and develop additional sea port at Lamu
- Increase availability of clean water and improve sanitation
- Discharge of safe/ clean industrial waste into water bodies shall be encouraged

- Encourage adoption and utilization of ICT in every county in order to enhance the country's transformation towards an advanced Information Society

##### 3. Adequate and affordable energy supply for the industrial sector shall be provided

- Provide reliable energy infrastructure by extending the national grid network
- Expand, modernize and upgrade electricity generation and supply
- Adopt renewable energy generation programmes by provision of incentives and enforcement of building laws requiring utilization of renewable energy
- Incentivize large industries to promote co-generation of power
- Promote the adoption of energy efficient technologies to lower the demand for energy

Map 4.9: National Industrial Potential Assessment



Source: Department of Physical Planning, 2016



# CHAPTER V:

---

## IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK





## 5.1 Overview

Plan implementation in the context of NSP refers to the method/means by which the plan will be actualized and executed in order to achieve the desired end state.

It constitutes a deliberately established method, means or system of ensuring that the measures outlined in the plan are continuously and consistently executed in order to achieve the objectives of the plan within a predetermined timeframe.

The implementation mechanism is a comprehensive outline that defines the purpose and objectives, scope and goals, resources required, scheduled activities and their durations, expected challenges and measures to be put in place to mitigate the constraints.

## 5.2 Rationale for Plan Implementation

The implementation of the National Spatial Plan will be a key step towards optimal use of the national space, making the country globally competitive and prosperous as envisaged under Kenya Vision 2030. It will provide a coordinating framework for the sectors to operate.

The purpose of the implementation mechanism is to provide a guide on the implementation of the National Spatial Plan to ensure the achievement of its objectives of global competitiveness and economic efficiency, optimal use of land and natural resources, creation of functional and livable urban areas, balancing regional development, establishing an integrated national transport network and conservation of the natural environment are achieved.

The implementation framework identifies activities associated with the implementation of the plan to ensure adequate preparation has taken place and sufficient contingencies are in place and further ties the activities with responsible actors, resources and timeframes adequate for their execution.

It is expected that NSP will influence the spatial aspects of public sector planning, policies and programs, including future decisions on investment priorities. In addition, the mechanism establishes the institutional framework for implementation of the plan and defines how the institutions involved will be coordinated.

In the absence of an implementation mechanism the preparation of the NSP may end up being an exercise in futility. Planning without action is fruitless, whereas action without planning is aimless.

### Objectives

The implementation framework aims to achieve the principle/broad objectives of NSP namely:-

- 1) To create a spatial planning context to enhance economic efficiency and strengthen global competitiveness;
- 2) To promote balanced regional development for national integration and cohesion;
- 3) To optimize utilization of land and natural resources for sustainable development;
- 4) To create livable and functional human settlements;
- 5) To secure the natural environment for high quality of life;
- 6) To establish an integrated national transportation network and infrastructure system;
- 7) Specific sectoral objectives of NSP relating to coordination of sectors such as :
  - i. Urban development
  - ii. Agriculture
  - iii. Tourism
  - iv. Industry
  - v. Environment
  - vi. Transport and infrastructure
- 8) To address national challenges of food insecurity, urbanization, environmental degradation among others; and
- 9) To support the national development objectives espoused in Vision 2030 relating to transforming the country into a newly industrialized status and improving the livelihoods of the citizens.

## 5.3 Key Challenges in Implementation of Plans

In the past many spatial plans/frameworks have been prepared including the Human Settlements Strategy, Provincial and District Regional Development Plans and a range of other local physical development plans. However, a review of the implementation status of the plans indicates that none of the plans were implemented in its entirety and only a few aspects of the plans were implemented.

There have been varied explanations for this state of affairs which include but are not limited to the following:-

- i. Weak institutional structures to execute the implementation of plans in their entirety;
- ii. A disconnect between planning and sound implementation mechanisms manifested through constraints like little budgetary support for implementation of plans;
- iii. Little involvement of the private sector and the Kenyan society in general in planning and implementation hence loss of the capital and skills they are capable of contributing towards the same;
- iv. Failure to connect spatial planning and economic planning initiatives;
- v. Inadequate research on issues pertinent to planning including plan implementation, prioritization and resource availability;
- vi. Inadequate collaborative public participation and consultation in plan preparation and implementation Which led to misuse of resources on plans not considered to be a priority by the intended beneficiaries;
- vii. Un-harmonized operational legislations and policies that has led to conflicting and duplication of roles
- viii. A comparatively low profile accorded to spatial planning as a profession and a development-oriented practice. Much emphasis was laid on economic planning without focus on the spatial dimensions of these plans; and
- ix. Insufficient Monitoring and Evaluation provisions.
- x. Weak and inadequate adherence to planning and environmental laws by the public leading to unplanned urban and rural human settlements

In order to effectively implement these plans, these issues have to be addressed. The various sectors and levels of planning have to be willing to work together. The mandate of the sectors at the National and County levels of planning have to be integrated and work jointly and the review of Medium Term Plans and the National Spatial Plans has to be carried out simultaneously. Likewise, plan preparation processes have to be linked with provision of financial and other resources required to enable effective implementation of these plans.

## 5.4 Opportunities for NSP Implementation

Kenya has seen a number of changes in its approach to planning which present a huge opportunity for the full implementation of the NSP. These changes largely arise from the promulgation of the new constitution which brought with it the devolved system of governance. Nevertheless, there are several other elements that could be exploited as opportunities for implementation of the NSP:

- i. The implementation of the devolved system of governance which decentralized the powers to prepare plans and implement them. This comes with the advantage of preparing and implementing plans which resonate with the direct needs of the people;
- ii. Devolved funding which ensures that all regions of the country can benefit from planning initiatives;
- iii. The presence of a willing human capital motivated to improve their lives. This enriches the aspect of participatory planning and implementation;
- iv. A number of legal frameworks that support economy-targeted spatial plans have been passed;
- v. More comprehensive definition of land, spatial planning and its role in overall national development; and
- vi. Increasing globalization which has opened up Kenya to numerous world opportunities which it can take advantage of through careful planning

### Linkages with other Sector Policies and Institutions

The crafting of NSP was done in full consideration and reference to other existing sector policies. Consultations were continuously held between the planning team and experts from relevant sectors.

The importance of various sectoral agencies in implementing the NSP is emphasized and to uphold the linkages the following actions should be taken:-

- i. Consideration and inclusion of NSP policies and measures in sector policies, plans, projects and programs.
- ii. Inclusion of experts from sectors
- iii. Consultations and collaboration with sectors in preparation and review of plans at various levels.

## 5.5 Approaches of Implementing NSP

The proposals in the NSP will be implemented through various approaches which include:

- i. Preparation of spatial plans to integrate and conform to the proposals of the National Spatial Plan. These plans include:
  - Regional Physical Development Plans for Metropolitan regions, conservation zones, river basins, water towers, coastal ecosystems, trans-boundary resource areas and transport corridors
  - County Spatial Plans
  - Cities, Urban plans, special function town plans and detailed neighbourhood plans
  - County Integrated Development Plans (CIDPs)
- ii. Assimilation of NSP policies to the sector plans, projects and programmes. Ministries, Departments and Agencies (MDAs) identified in the plan to administer the policies and measures are required to translate them into action plans, programmes and projects and to include them in their subsequent sector plans. These sectors include:
  - Government ministries and departments
  - Government agencies
  - Research and Training Institutions including Regional Development Authorities
  - Private sector
- iii. Incorporation into the five year Medium Term Plan (MTPs)
- iv. Formulation of policies, regulations and standards to guide development control

## 5.6 Time Frame for Implementation of Key Actions

The implementation of the National Spatial Plan will be undertaken in phases and therefore calls for proper prioritization of activities. The main action areas for implementation include the following:-

### A. Preparation of Plans

Table 5.1: Time Frame for Plan Implementation

	Type of Plan	Time Frame (Years)
1.	National Physical Development Plan	30
2.	Regional Physical Development Plans	20
3.	County Physical Development Plans	10
4.	Local Physical Development Plans	5
5.	Special Areas' Plans	5

Source: National Physical Planning Department, 2015

### B. Formulation of policies, regulations and standards for development control

### C. Sectoral actions

## 5.7 Institutional Framework for Implementation of the NSP

The implementation of NSP will be undertaken by a multiplicity of actors and hence the need for a coordinated approach (see Figure 5.1 and Table 5.2). The lead agency will be the Ministry concerned with Physical Planning with the Cabinet Secretary leading the strategy's implementation. The National Director of Physical Planning will exercise technical leadership and ensure that physical planning is coordinated between the other agencies and ministries involved in physical planning.

Ministries, Departments and Agencies (MDAs) identified in the plan to administer the policies and measures are required to translate them into action plans, programmes and projects and to include them in their subsequent sector plans.

The County governments will be responsible for implementing various initiatives proposed by the NSP within their territory. They will budget for establishment of function county planning units as well as preparation and implementation of physical development plans.

Partnerships between national and county governments and the private sector should be established to facilitate planning of identified regions and towns of national importance including resort cities, techno cities, special economic zones and other special feature towns. They must arrange for the timely preparation and implementation of regional guidelines, development plans and integrated spatial planning frameworks that are consistent with the NSP.

The NSP has implications for the general public particularly with reference to optimization of land. An extensive public sensitization and awareness programme shall be developed to ensure that the public is sensitized on the requirements of NSP. The institutions responsible for NSP implementation include:

### 1. National Physical Planning Council

A National Physical Planning Council shall be established, chaired by the President of the Republic of Kenya. It shall be responsible for coordination and implementation of the National Spatial Plan through an Inter-ministerial Committee, whose composition shall consist of Cabinet Secretaries of relevant ministries, including those responsible for Economic Planning, Devolution, Agriculture, Industrialization, Tourism, Environment, Transport and Infrastructure. In addition, it will consist of representation of state agencies and Governors from all the Counties.

The functions of the National Physical Planning Council shall include:

- To promote effective integration between physical, economic and sectoral planning within the framework of national and county development policies.
- To provide policy guidance for the implementation of strategic spatial projects of national importance relating to security, trans-boundary development, environment and geopolitical interests.
- To ensure that the NSP policies and measures are mainstreamed in the sector policies and plans of respective sectors
- To mobilize resources for implementation of the Plan

### 2. National Technical Committee

It shall consist of the National Director of Physical Planning, County Directors of Physical Planning as well as Directors from the various relevant departments. The Technical Committee shall provide technical support to the various implementing agencies and departments on issues relating to physical planning.

- The National Director of Physical Planning shall exercise technical leadership and ensure coordination between the other agencies and ministries involved in physical planning.
- To monitor the implementation of the National Spatial Plan

- To disseminate components of the National Spatial Plan to the sectors and County Governments
- Update the Cabinet on a regular basis on the implementation status of NSP

### 3. County Physical Planning Committee

The role of the County Planning committee shall be to ensure aspirations of the NSP are articulated in preparation of the County Spatial Plans, County Integrated Development Plans and Local Physical Development Plans. The composition of this committee shall consist of the Governor who will be the Chairperson, the Deputy Governor, the County Executive Committee Members from various sectors and Directors from various relevant County Departments including Lands and Physical Planning, Economic planning, Agriculture, Industrialization, Tourism, Environment, Transport and Infrastructure. The County Director of Physical Planning shall be responsible for preparation of an annual state of planning report which shall among other things appraise the status of implementation of the NSP at the County Level.

### 4. Ministries, Departments and Agencies (MDA's)

NSP policies shall be embedded in the sectoral policies and shall guide the preparation of sector programmes, projects and plans.

### 5. National Land Commission

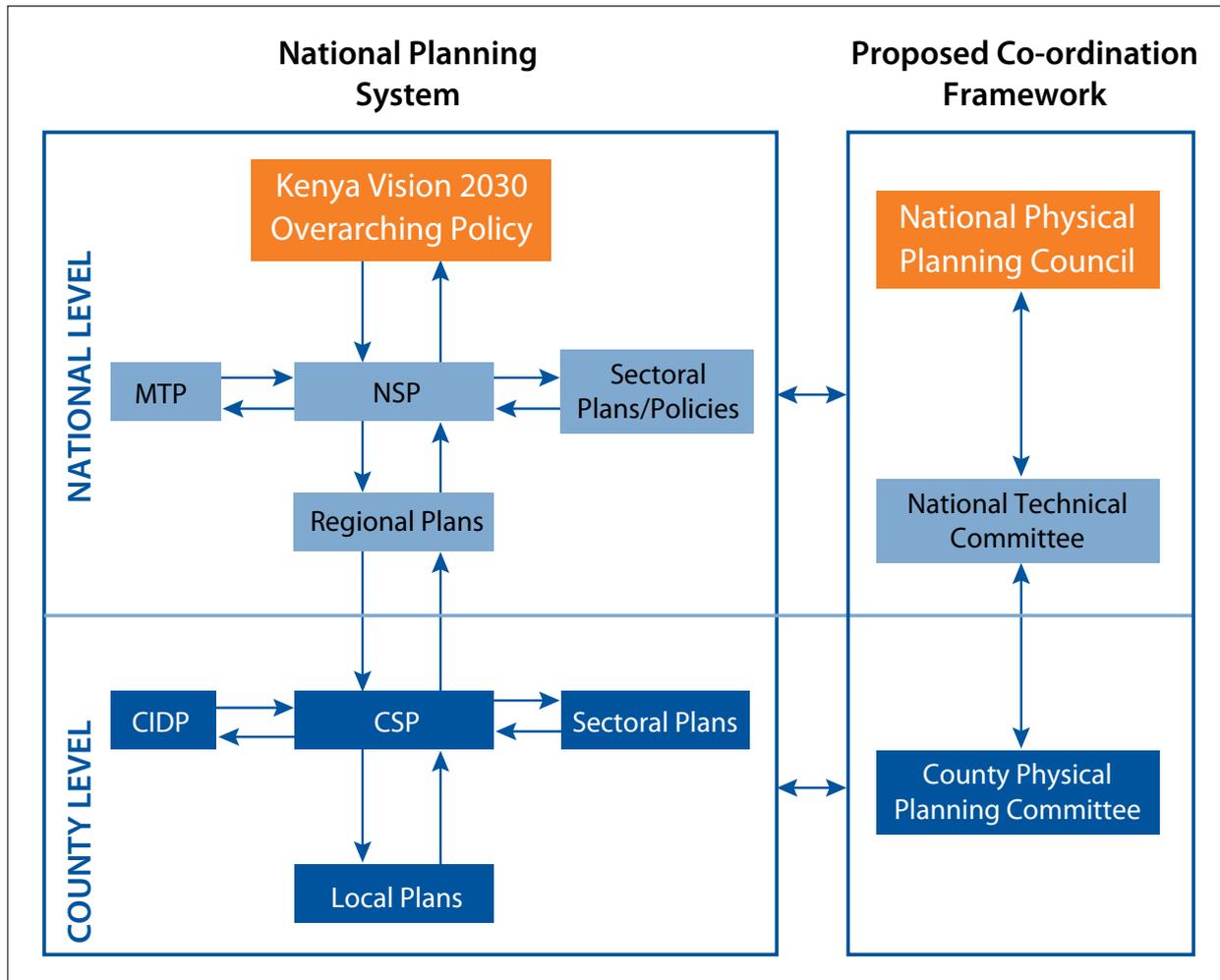
The National Land Commission shall play its oversight role in land use planning to ensure efficient implementation of the NSP. Other functions of the Commission in the implementation of the NSP include the following:-

- To formulate mechanisms and parameters for monitoring and overseeing land use planning
- To ensure that relevant planning authorities carry out their functions as required by law
- To make recommendations for improvements of the planning systems in the country
- To mobilize resources to support physical/land use planning

## 5.8 Resource Mobilization

All the implementing agencies including sectors, Line Ministries, Departments, Counties, non-state actors among others will budget for the implementation of NSP in their various plans, projects and programmes.

Figure 5.1: Integrated NSP implementation Organizational Structure



Source: National Department of Physical Planning, 2016

## 5.9 Training and Capacity Building

Training and capacity building shall be undertaken to build capacity of sectoral players, national and county level institutions that will be involved in the implementation of the strategies and policies outlined in NSP. Special attention will be given to the capacity development of the physical planning units within the county governments as they will be expected to provide technical expertise in the implementation of the spatial planning policies.

### Action Areas

- i. Establishment of an inter-agency committee on National Spatial Planning to spearhead the implementation of NSP
- ii. The National Department of Physical Planning will establish a Technical Committee representing Directors of all relevant departments to support the implementation of the Plan.
- iii. The National Department of Physical Planning will develop a communication strategy to facilitate smooth flow and access of information to other departments, agencies and the private sector.
- iv. Articulating NSP policies in the programmes of all relevant Ministries, Departments and Agencies (MDAs)
- v. Preparation of Regional, County and Local Physical Development Plans
- vi. The National Department of Physical Planning will co-ordinate and pursue the cross-border spatial aspects by coordinating preparation of regional development plans.
- vii. Preparation of policies, regulations and standards to facilitate development control
- viii. Capacity building of the counties to enable them anchor the county physical plans on the NSP planning policies
- ix. NSP will be used to inform the subsequent Medium Term Plans
- x. Resource mobilization to support implementation of the Plan

## 5.10 Communication

---

### 5.10.1 Sensitization and awareness creation

Continuous sensitization and awareness creation of NSP amongst the key actors and interest groups such as MDAs, county governments, non-state actors, development partners, and the public among others will be undertaken to:

1. Ensure integration of various policies into sectoral and county government policies and plans as detailed in NSP
2. Inform the public on land use issues and best practices as identified in the NSP
3. Provide insights to development partners and other non-state actors on opportunities for investments and partnerships in the implementation of NSP

### 5.10.2 Communication Strategy

A communication strategy to promote support for the NSP, provide information on progress in its implementation and promote participation by public bodies, private sector, interest groups and the general public in achieving the objectives of the NSP will be developed and implemented by the National Physical Planning Department.

## 5.11 Monitoring and Evaluation

---

Implementation of NSP will be monitored and evaluated to measure both outputs and outcomes of the Plan and ensure that the intended actions are implemented in a timely manner to facilitate attainment of the Plan objectives. Performance indicators will be developed by the National Physical Planning Department to facilitate monitoring of the Plan. Periodic reports to Government will be prepared in relation to progress being made in the implementation of NSP.

### 5.12 Plan Review

---

The National Spatial Plan will be implemented in a very dynamic environment. There may also be uncertainties and unforeseen circumstances which the Plan may not have anticipated and which may make it difficult to implement. The NSP will therefore be subjected to periodic reviews which will allow for flexibility.

The Plan will be reviewed every ten years.

Table 5.2: Implementation Matrix

POLICY	INITIATIVE	ACTORS	TIME FRAME
The National Spatial Plan shall be the basis for the preparation of other spatial plans to achieve integrated and sustainable land use planning and to promote harmony and mutual cooperation in planning of the country.	The National Government shall prepare – Regional Plans for corridors, River basins, special areas (resort cities, industrial parks) and trans-boundary areas The County Governments shall prepare county and local plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National Government Ministries, Departments and Agencies (MDA)</li> <li>County Governments</li> </ul>	1- 3 years
Selective concentration concept shall be adopted for the location of urban based economic activities across the country to take advantage of the primate city of Nairobi & other urban areas of Mombasa and Kisumu specifically and other main urban areas generally	Urban-based activities such as: Industrial enterprises Privatized educational and training institutions Techno cities and main infrastructure facilities, to be located in strategic urban areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National Government Ministries and</li> <li>County Governments and Agencies</li> </ul>	5 years
The major urban areas shall be planned and provided with appropriate infrastructure to enhance efficiency and quality of life.	Provide quality and affordable housing, efficient public transportation, improve neighborhood characteristics, conserve and improve the quality of the environment, quality healthcare, trunk infrastructure in the form of reliable energy, water, sanitation and ICT.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National Government Ministries and</li> <li>County Governments and Agencies</li> </ul>	10-15years
Land and natural resources of the less developed areas shall be utilized optimally and sustainably to enhance national competitiveness	Harness green energy and exploit mineral resources while strengthening rural economic activities through transforming traditional means to modern practices	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ministries responsible for; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land and Physical Planning</li> <li>Housing and Urban Development</li> <li>Environment and Natural Resources</li> <li>Energy and Petroleum</li> <li>Mining</li> <li>Agriculture, Livestock and Fisheries</li> </ul> </li> <li>County Governments</li> </ol>	Continuous
The Blue Economy shall be developed, promoted and integrated into the economy of the Country	Develop the requisite infrastructure, human capacity for development of the Blue Economy; prepare a development plan to guide the exploitation of the marine resources; formulate and implement laws, regulations and agreements that govern a sustainable Blue Economy	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ministries responsible for; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land and Physical Planning</li> <li>Environment and Natural Resources</li> <li>Energy and Petroleum</li> <li>Marine and Fisheries</li> </ul> </li> <li>County Governments</li> </ol>	Continuous
The efficiency of the transportation network shall be enhanced to take advantage of the strategic location and position of the country.	Develop a new port in Lamu, upgrade the existing port of Mombasa , upgrade the existing support infrastructure and prepare spatial plans for main transport corridors for sustainable economic growth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ministries Responsible for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transport and Infrastructure</li> <li>Land and Physical Planning,</li> <li>Housing and Urban Development</li> </ul> </li> <li>Kenya Ports Authority</li> </ul>	10 years

POLICY	INITIATIVE	ACTORS	TIME FRAME
The National Spatial Plan encourages enhanced cooperation in spatial and economic planning with member states of East African Community (EAC) and Common Markets of East and Southern Africa (COMESA)	Jointly Plan trans-boundary resources, transport corridors, infrastructure and border urban areas.	1. Ministry responsible for: • Lands and Physical Planning 2. County Governments 3. Regional planning authorities	5-10 years
Agro climatic zones IV, V and VI shall be developed and used optimally for large scale commercial production of livestock to support downstream processing of livestock products and promote balanced regional development	Prepare County Spatial Plans in the areas for large scale livestock production Provide requisite infrastructure. Modernize livestock keeping	1. Ministry responsible for: • Lands and Physical Planning • Agriculture and livestock 2. County Governments	5-10 years
Grain basket areas shall be prioritized and protected to ensure food security	Zone and designate grain basket areas Direct urban development and provide appropriate infrastructure	1. Ministry responsible for: • Lands and Physical Planning • Transport and infrastructure 2. County Governments	5 years 5-10 years
The agricultural use of land in high potential area shall be intensified to increase productivity	Adopt modern agricultural methods	• Ministry responsible for: • Agriculture • ICT	Continuous
The fishing potential of the country shall be optimized to increase the food stock and export earnings	Protect inland fishing resources and enhance sustainable exploitation of sea fishing	1. Ministry responsible for: • Fisheries 2. County Governments	10 years
The NSP shall promote diversification of tourism by offering diverse products in the different tourist circuits throughout the country.	Plan and develop all the tourism circuits. Identify and prioritize potential touristic projects in consultation with the local communities. Improve infrastructure that supports tourism. Prepare a tourism development master plan which will focus on tourism zoning, product development and quality standard of tourism services.	1. Ministry responsible for: • Tourism • Transport and infrastructure • Lands and Physical Planning 2. County Governments	5-10 years
Appropriate Infrastructure shall be provided and facilities upgraded	Upgrade the existing infrastructure Provide and upgrade the ICT infrastructure	1. Ministry responsible for: • ICT • Tourism • Infrastructure • Energy • Water and Sanitation 2. County Governments	5-10 years
Tourist attraction areas and sites shall be conserved and protected	Protect wildlife migratory corridors and dispersal areas Zone tourist attraction areas Protect wildlife watering points	1. Ministry responsible for: • Environment • Tourism • Lands and Physical Planning 2. County Governments	5-10 years
Appropriate Transport infrastructure shall be provided to link the different tourist circuits, attraction areas and sites	Prepare an integrated tourism transportation master plan	1. Ministry responsible for: • Tourism • Infrastructure • Lands and Physical Planning 2. County Governments	5 years

POLICY	INITIATIVE	ACTORS	TIME FRAME
The governance of the tourism sector shall be enhanced.	Identify and map potential eco-tourism development sites Undertake research to identify more tourist attraction areas	1. Ministry responsible for: Tourism 2. County Governments	5 years
Spatial Development plans shall be prepared to guide implementation of the flagship projects	Prepare physical development Plans for Lamu, Isiolo and Lake Turkana Resort Cities, Coastal Beach Ecosystem Management plan, Mara Ecosystem area plan, Eden Cradle of Humankind project plan, three cultural heritage sites of Fort Jesus in Mombasa, Lamu old town and the sacred Mijikenda Kaya Forests and the three Natural heritage sites of Great Rift Valley lakes	1. Ministry responsible for: • Lands and Physical Planning • Tourism, Culture, Heritage • ICT • Transport and infrastructure • Energy 2. County Governments	5-10 years
The expected increase in population in urban areas shall be anticipated and accommodated particularly for the main growth areas.	Plan and designate land for housing and residential neighbourhoods in general Upgrade the existing and provide additional infrastructure and facilities Provide efficient transportation Provide policies, guidelines and regulations for detailed planning of all land uses, neighbourhoods and urban centres	1. Ministry responsible for: • Lands and Physical Planning • Housing • Transport • ICT • Health • Energy • Education • Water and sanitation 2. County Governments	5-10 years
The Nairobi, Mombasa and Kisumu growth areas shall be supported to enhance global competitiveness.	Plan and control development in the urban growth areas	1. Ministry responsible for: • Lands and Physical Planning 2. County Governments	5-10 years
Alternative urban areas shall be developed and supported to promote balanced regional development and spur growth	Plan and develop principal towns	1. Ministry responsible for: • Lands and Physical Planning 2. County Governments	5-10 years
Rural growth centres shall be rationalized and supported to act as central places and settlements clustered to free the rich agricultural land	Plan for and provide agriculture related infrastructure Conserve agricultural land	1. Ministry responsible for: • Lands and Physical Planning • Infrastructure • Agriculture 2. County Governments	10-20 years
Human settlements shall be developed in line with environmental and natural resources conservation to improve living conditions	Prepare and implement zoning guidelines for environmental and natural resource conservation	1. Ministry responsible for: • Environment • Infrastructure • Lands and Physical Planning 2. County Governments	5 years
The NSP shall advocate for the provision of an efficient, reliable and effective transport system for human settlement	Plan and develop an appropriate integrated urban transport system for all urban areas	1. Ministry responsible for: • Infrastructure • Lands and Physical Planning 2. County governments	5-10 years
The management and governance of Human Settlements particularly the urban areas shall be improved.	Establish institutions and structures to manage human settlements	1. Ministry responsible for: • Housing 2. County Governments	3-5 years

POLICY	INITIATIVE	ACTORS	TIME FRAME
All environmentally sensitive areas shall be protected and utilized in a sustainable manner	Prepare integrated wetland resource, marine resource, forest resource and Mountain Ecosystems management plans	1. Ministry responsible for: • Environment • Lands and Physical Planning 2. County Governments	3-5 years
All environmentally fragile areas shall be conserved and utilized in a sustainable manner	Develop and implement an Integrated Land Use Master (Development) Plan for the ASALs.	1. Ministry responsible for: • Environment • Lands and Physical Planning 2. County Governments	5-10 years
All Government agencies shall integrate environmental concerns in policy formulation, resource planning and development processes.	Integrate Waste Management and Pollution Control in all policies	1. Ministry responsible for: • Environment • Lands and Physical Planning 2. County Governments	3-5 years
The National Spatial Plan supports the mainstreaming of climate change into the national and county planning processes.	Mainstream climate change, water management, green energy generation and agriculture into the national and county planning processes	1. Ministry responsible for: • Energy • Environment • Water • Lands and Physical Planning 2. County Governments	Continuous
An integration of national transport and Land use planning shall be adopted.	Establish a comprehensive National Transport Management Information System  Regulate and control the use of land reserved for transportation infrastructure	1. Ministry responsible for: • Infrastructure and transport • Lands and Physical Planning • ICT 2. County Governments	5 years
The NSP shall support the development of an integrated and functional transport system for the Urban and Rural areas.	Prepare a National Transportation Master Plan that incorporates road, rail, sea, air and pipeline transport.  Upgrade existing transportation infrastructure  Acquisition of land for development of the transport corridors  Develop Lamu and Isiolo Airports, Lamu sea port and LAPSET corridor	1. Ministry responsible for: • Infrastructure and transport • Lands and Physical Planning 2. County Governments	3-5 years  Continuous  12 years
The NSP shall support development of an efficient and affordable Mass Public Transport for all urban areas in the country	Plan and develop an appropriate integrated Mass Rapid Transit System for all urban areas  Establish a comprehensive transport Management Information System for all transport modes	1. Ministry responsible for: • Infrastructure and transport • Lands and Physical Planning 2. County Governments	12 years
An urban transport policy that aims at developing an integrated, balanced and environmentally sound urban transport system in which all modes efficiently play their roles shall be developed	Prepare a national and county public transport policy	1. Ministry responsible for: • Infrastructure and transport • Lands and Physical Planning 2. County Governments	3 years

POLICY	INITIATIVE	ACTORS	TIME FRAME
Environmental conservation shall be upheld in the planning, development and management of the transportation network	Develop and operationalize environmental regulations and standards for transportation infrastructure development Adopt the use of green energy in transportation system.	1. Ministry responsible for: • Infrastructure and transport • Energy • Environment • Lands and Physical Planning 2. County Governments	3 years
The NSP shall facilitate the provision of safe, adequate, reliable and affordable electricity for both urban and rural settlements.	Construct solar, wind and geothermal energy generation plants in the identified areas Upgrade and expand national power transmission and distribution network.	1. Ministry responsible for: • Energy 2. County Governments	7 years
NSP shall encourage the expansion, and improvement of water reticulation systems to facilitate the access to clean, safe, adequate, reliable and affordable water in human settlements	Restore the five water towers Provide water infrastructure for harvesting and storage in ASAL counties Expand national water supply network	1. Ministry responsible for: • Water 2. County Governments	7 years
A globally competitive, accessible and affordable higher education training and research facilities shall be promoted	Expand infrastructure in higher education facilities to enhance access and quality	1. Ministry of Education 2. County Governments	7 years
A network of functional, efficient, safe, accessible and sustainable national health referral infrastructure shall be established	Expand infrastructure and personnel in national health referral facilities	1. Ministry responsible for: • Health 2. County Governments	10 years
The NSP shall promote access to appropriate, quality, efficient and cost effective ICT infrastructure in both rural and urban areas.	Upgrade ICT Infrastructure Establishment of Konza Technology City	1. Ministry responsible for: • ICT 2. County Governments	7 years
The expansion of sewerage systems and waste management facilities shall be promoted to improve sanitation in human settlements	Provide and expand the sewerage coverage and capacity for all urban areas Rehabilitate water drainage systems	1. Ministry responsible for: • Environment • Water • Physical Planning 2. County Governments	5 years
Sporting infrastructure shall be planned, developed, maintained and the existing infrastructure rehabilitated to promote sports development.	Set up an International Academy of Sports to serve as an international centre for excellence in sports County Sports Talent Centers Establish the 'Kenya Houses' in international sports competitions Construct the five national stadia in the selected area	1. Ministry responsible for: • Sports, Arts & Culture • Physical Planning 2. County Governments	3 years
The cluster development strategy shall be promoted to focus on proximity to raw materials and markets of region specific products	Concentrate urban-based industries in the selected urban areas. Concentrate livestock produce industries in the ASAL areas	1. Ministry responsible for: • Industrialization • Livestock 2. County Governments	7 years
Specific sites for industrial development shall be identified, planned and serviced with the appropriate infrastructure	Plan and set aside land for industrial development in every county Develop the appropriate infrastructure to support industrial developments	1. Ministry responsible for: • Industrialization • Infrastructure 2. County Governments	7 years 3 years
The NSP shall enhance the provision of adequate and affordable energy supply for the industrial sector	Expand, modernize and upgrade electricity generation and supply with focus on green energy sources	1. Ministry responsible for: • Energy 2. County Governments	7 years



# References

---



# References

- African Development Bank Group (2013), African Housing Dynamics: Lessons from the Kenyan Market, AEB Volume 4, Number 3, Available at <http://www.afdb.org/fileadmin/uploads/afdb/Documents/Publications/Economic%20Brief%20-%20African%20Housing%20Dynamics%20Lessons%20from%20the%20Kenyan%20Market.pdf> (Accessed 18 June, 2015)
- American Public Transport Association (2014), Economic Impact of Public Transport Investment
- Friedrich, E. (2012), Regional Disparities and Marginalization in Kenya, Available at <http://library.fes.de/pdf-files/bueros/kenia/09859.pdf> (Accessed 18 June, 2016)
- Gavin, V. (2015), Corruption Accusations Threat to Expansion at Mombasa port, Available at <http://theloadstar.co.uk/corruption-accusations-threat-to-expansion-at-mombasa-port/> (Accessed 26 June 2016)
- Government of Kenya (1978), Human Settlements in Kenya: A Strategy for Urban and Rural Development, Nairobi: Colourprint Ltd
- Government of Kenya (1986), Sessional Paper on Economic Management for Renewed Growth, Nairobi: Government Printer
- Government of Kenya (1996), Physical Planning Act Cap 286, Nairobi: Government Printer
- Government of Kenya (1999), Environmental Management and Coordination Act, Nairobi: Government Printer
- Government of Kenya (2002), Water Act, Nairobi: Government Printer
- Government of Kenya (2008), Ministry of State for the Development of Northern Kenya and Other Arid Lands, Interim Strategic Plan (2008-2012), Nairobi: Government Printer
- Government of Kenya (2009), The Sessional Paper No.3 on the National Land Policy, Nairobi: Government Printer
- Government of Kenya (2010), Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources, Environmental Management and Coordination Act, Nairobi: Government Printer
- Government of Kenya, (2010), Ministry of Finance and Vision 2030, Kenya Vision 2030, Nairobi: Government Printer
- Government of Kenya, Ministry of Justice and Constitutional Affairs (2010), The Kenyan Constitution, Nairobi: Government Printer
- Government of Kenya, Ministry of Transport (2010), Integrated National Transport Policy: Moving a Working Nation, Nairobi: Government Printer
- Government of Kenya (2011), Urban Areas and Cities Act, Nairobi: Government Printer
- Government of Kenya (2012), County Government Act, Nairobi: Government Printer
- Government of Kenya (2012), Geothermal Resources, Available at <http://www.renewableenergy.go.ke/index.php/content/28> (Accessed 23 June 2015)
- Government of Kenya (2012), Land Act, Nairobi: Government Printer
- Government of Kenya (2012), National Land Commission Act, Nairobi: Government Printer
- Government of Kenya (2012), National Water Master Plan Report, Nairobi: Government Printer.
- Government of Kenya (2013), Agriculture, Fisheries and Food Authority Act, Nairobi: Government Printer
- Government of Kenya (2013), Draft Information Communication and Technology Policy, Nairobi: Government Printer.
- Government of Kenya (2015), Kenya Mining Investment Handbook, Available at [http://www.mining.go.ke/images/banners/Kenya\\_Mining\\_Investment\\_Handbook.pdf](http://www.mining.go.ke/images/banners/Kenya_Mining_Investment_Handbook.pdf) (Accessed 23 June 2015)
- Government of Kenya (2015), Kenya Health Master Facility List, Available at [http://kmhfl.health.go.ke/#/facility\\_filter/results](http://kmhfl.health.go.ke/#/facility_filter/results) (Accessed 15 June, 2016)
- International Transport Forum (2009), Transport for a Global Economy Challenge and Opportunities in Downturn
- Jillian Dyszynski, Peter Droogers, Ruth Butterfield (2009), The Economics of Climate Change in Kenya, A Project Report prepared by Stockholm Environment Institute (SEI Oxford Office)
- Kenya Institute of Public Policy and Research Analysis (2012), Kenya's Economic Transformation, Nairobi: Government Printer
- Kenya National Bureau of Statistics (2014), Kenya Facts and Figures, Nairobi: Government Printer
- Kenya National Bureau of Statistics (2015), County Statistics, Available at [http://www.knbs.or.ke/index.php?option=com\\_content&view=article&id=176&Itemid=645](http://www.knbs.or.ke/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=176&Itemid=645) (Accessed June 2015)
- Kenya National Bureau of Statistics (2010), 2009 Kenya Population and Housing Census, Nairobi: Government Printer,
- Kenya National Bureau of Statistics (2015), Economic Survey 2015, Nairobi: Government Printer
- Kenya National Highways Authority (2014), Road Classification available at [http://www.kenha.co.ke/index.php?option=com\\_content&view=article&id=46&Itemid=54&showall=1](http://www.kenha.co.ke/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=46&Itemid=54&showall=1) (Accessed 23 June, 2015)
- King'ori, Z. (2007), Nairobi Urban Transportation: Learning from Japan, Available at <http://www.scribd.com/doc/2369220/final-report>, Norway City (Accessed June 27, 2015)
- Litman T. and Steele R. (2015), Land Use Impacts of

- Transport: How Land Use Factors Affect Travel Behaviour, Victoria Transport Policy Institute
- Logistics Capacity Assessments (2014): Kenya Port Assessment available at <http://dlca.logcluster.org/display/public/DLCA/LCA+Homepage> (Accessed 30 June, 2015)
- Peter, M. (2013), The Status of Soil Resources, Needs and Priorities towards Sustainable Soil Management in Kenya, Available at [www.fao.org/fileadmin/user...east.../Kenya.pdf](http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/user_upload/kenya/Kenya.pdf) (Accessed 23 June 2015)
- Peter, M. (2013), Kenya's Vintage Jomo Kenyatta International Airport  
Available at <http://www.standardmedia.co.ke/lifestyle/article/2000090987/kenya-s-vintage-jkia-airport> (Accessed 19 June, 2015)
- Safari Notes (2014), IMF Forecast, 2014 available at <http://safari-notes.blogspot.co.ke/2011/08/gapminder-forecasts-for-east-africa.html> (Accessed 15 June, 2015)
- Stockholm Environment Institute (2009), Farm Management Handbook, Kenya: Ministry Of Agriculture 1982
- UNCRD (2003), Nyandarua District Regional Development Plan, 2001-2030: An Integrated Plan for Sustainable Regional Development, A Plan prepared jointly by Physical Planning Department, Ministry of Lands and Settlement, UNCRD Africa Office and Department of Urban and Regional Planning University of Nairobi, Nairobi: UNON Printshop
- Zachary O. (2011), Rural Electrification Programme, Dakar, Senegal: AEI Practitioners Workshop
- World Bank, (2014), Kenya Urban Population Trends, Available at <http://data.worldbank.org/country/kenya> (Accessed 17 June 2015)
- World Bank, (2013), Kenya Life Expectancy Trend, Available at <http://data.worldbank.org/country/kenya> (Accessed 17 June 2015)

# Appendices

## Appendix 1: List of Institutions that Participated in the Formulation of NSP

---

1. Government Ministries, Departments and Agencies (MDAs)
2. Kenya Railways Corporation (KRC)
3. ESRI Eastern Africa
4. Water Resources Management Authority (WARMA)
5. National Economic & Social Council (NESC)
6. Kenya Agricultural and Livestock Research Institute (KALRI)
7. Kenya Wildlife Services (KWS)
8. Kenya National Highways Authority (KENHA)
9. Kenya Institute of Public Policy Research and Analysis (KIPPRA)
10. Department of Resource Surveys and Remote Sensing (DRSRS)
11. Kenya Forest Service (KFS)
12. Africa Wildlife Foundation (AWF)
13. Regional Centre for Mapping of Resources for Development (RCMRD)
14. Geothermal Development Company (GDC)
15. Kenya Investment Authority (KENINVEST)

## Appendix 2: Population Size per County

COUNTY	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL	No. HHs	Land Area (KM2)	Density
KENYA	19,192,458	19,471,639	38,610,097	8,767,954	581,313.2	66
NAIROBI	1,605,230	1,533,139	3,138,369	985,016	695.1	4,515
KAKAMEGA	800,989	859,662	1,660,651	355,679	3,051.2	544
KIAMBU	802,609	820,673	1,623,282	469,244	2,543.4	638
NAKURU	804,582	798,743	1,603,325	409,836	7,495.1	214
BUNGOMA	671,548	703,515	1,375,063	270,824	3,032.2	453
MERU	670,656	685,645	1,356,301	319,616	6,936.2	196
KISII	550,464	601,818	1,152,282	245,029	1,317.5	875
KILIFI	535,526	574,209	1,109,735	199,764	12,609.7	88
MACHAKOS	543,139	555,445	1,098,584	264,500	6,206.2	177
MANDERA	559,943	465,813	1,025,756	125,497	25,991.5	39
KITUI	481,282	531,427	1,012,709	205,491	30,496.5	33
KISUMU	474,760	494,149	968,909	226,719	2,085.9	465
HOMA BAY	462,454	501,340	963,794	206,255	3,183.3	303
MURANGA	457,864	484,717	942,581	255,696	2,558.8	368
MOMBASA	486,924	452,446	939,370	268,700	218.9	4,292
MIGORI	444,356	472,814	917,170	180,211	2,596.4	353
UASIN GISHU	448,994	445,185	894,179	202,291	3,345.2	267
UASIN GISHU	448,994	445,185	894,179	202,291	3,345.2	267
MAKUJENI	430,710	453,817	884,527	186,478	8,008.8	110
TURKANA	445,069	410,330	855,399	123,191	68,680.3	12
NAROK	429,026	421,894	850,920	169,220	17,933.1	47
SIAYA	398,652	443,652	842,304	199,034	2,530.4	333
TRAN-NZOIA	407,172	411,585	818,757	170,117	2,495.5	328
KERICHO	381,980	376,359	758,339	160,134	2,479.0	306
NANDI	376,788	376,477	752,965	154,073	2,884.2	261
NANDI	376,488	376,477	752,965	154,073	2,884.2	261
BUSIA	356,122	387,824	743,948	154,225	1,695.0	439
BOMET	359,727	364,459	724,186	142,361	2,471.3	293
NYERI	339,725	353,833	693,558	201,703	3,337.1	208
KAJIADO	345,146	342,166	687,312	173,464	21,901.0	31
WAJIR	363,766	298,175	661,941	88,574	56,685.8	12
KWALE	315,997	333,934	649,931	122,047	8,270.2	79
GARISSA	334,939	288,121	623,060	98,590	44,175.0	14
NYAMIRA	287,048	311,204	598,252	131,039	899.3	665
NYANDARUA	292,155	304,113	596,268	143,879	3,245.3	184
BARINGO	279,081	276,480	555,561	110,649	11,015.3	50
VIHIGA	262,716	291,906	554,662	123,347	530.9	1,045
KIRINYAGA	260,630	267,424	528,054	154,220	1,479.1	357
EMBU	254,303	261,909	516,212	131,683	2,818.0	183
WEST POKOT	254,827	257,863	512,690	93,777	9,169.4	56
LAIKIPIA	198,602	200,602	399,227	103,114	9,461.9	42
ELGEYO MARAkwET	183,738	186,260	369,998	77,555	3,029.8	122
ELGEYO MARAkwET	183,738	186,260	369,998	77,555	3,029.8	122
THARAKA NITHI	178,451	186,879	365,330	88,803	2,638.8	138

COUNTY	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL	No. HHs	Land Area (KM2)	Density
MARSABIT	151,112	140,054	291,166	56,941	70,961.2	4
TAITA TAVETA	145,334	139,323	284,657	71,090	17,084.0	17
TANA RIVER	119,853	120,222	240,075	47,414	38,436.9	6
SAMBURU	112,007	111,940	223,947	47,354	21,022.2	11
ISIOLO	73,694	69,600	143,294	31,326	25,336.1	6
LAMU	53,045	48,494	101,539	22,184	6,273.1	16



